

# **Практическая грамматика английского языка**

**Лариса Романова**

**2000 г  
Айрис**

## Предисловие

Сборник упражнений предназначен преподавателям английского языка в школах и вузах, учащимся старших классов, абитуриентам и широкому кругу лиц, изучающих английский язык и желающих повторить основные разделы грамматики.

Целью учебного пособия является систематизация знаний, полученных в школе, и подготовка к вступительным экзаменам в высшие учебные заведения.

Пособие содержит упражнения, охватывающие следующие разделы грамматики английского языка: артикль, имя существительное, имя прилагательное, местоимение, наречие, имя числительное, глагол (инфинитив, времена, залог, модальные и «проблемные» глаголы), согласование времен, употребление предло-гоз и др.

Пособие состоит из 22 разделов (Units), каждый из которых посвящен определенной грамматической теме (The Noun, The Verb, и т. д.). Виды упражнений довольно разнообразны: это и подстановка, и создание логических цепочек, перифраз, множественный выбор, перевод с русского на английский и с английского на русский, текстовые задания и др. Система упражнений внутри разделов построена по принципу «от простого к сложному». Это позволяет использовать сборник на начальном, продолженном к продвинутому этапам изучения английского языка.

Пособие содержит 10 тестов, задачей которых является проверка усвоенного материала.

Первые восемь тестов расположены после разделов, объединенных общей тематикой (например, первый тест дается после изучения тем The Noun, Noun Structures и The Possessive Case). Последние два теста (Final Tests) — обобщающие, поэтому выполнять их рекомендуется после усвоения всего грамматического материала.

Все упражнения и тесты снабжены ответами. Это дает возможность проконтролировать правильность выполнения заданий и обратить внимание на пробелы в знании грамматики.

## Unit 1

### The Noun

#### Exercise 1.

*Write the plural form of the following.*

##### *A regular nouns*

story, play, glass, flag, photo, name, match, knife, bush, chief, page, radio, roof, prize, set, key, factory, wolf, piano, class, cup, city

##### *B irregular nouns*

child, goose, man, foot, mouse, woman, sheep, person, deer, tooth, ox

##### *C nouns of Greek or Latin origin*

criterion, datum, formula, crisis, stimulus, index, phenomenon, medium, oasis, nucleus, memorandum, basis, radius, analysis, symposium, hypothesis

##### *D compound nouns*

fellow-worker, merry-go-round, man-of-war, passer-by, sister-in-law, forget-me-not, room-mate, lily-of-the-valley, ticket-holder, commander-in-chief, governor-general

#### Exercise 2.

*Divide the following words into two columns: countable and uncountable nouns (you must get 25 uncountable nouns).*

furniture, coffee, leaf, food, computer, list, blood, job, work, language, country, advice, information, money, progress, permit, permission, baggage, luggage, beach, traffic, weather, window, knowledge, air, water, holiday, damage, accommodation, scenery, scene, pigeon, bread, mountain, kick, news, accident, laugh, flour, laughter

#### Exercise 3.

*Translate the following sentences into Russian paying attention to the words in bold type.*

1. The windows in his car are made of unbreakable glass. 2. He gave me a glass of water. 3. These are the works of Shakespeare. 4. He is not at home, he is at the works. He is installing new

equipment. 5. His work is rather dull,he thinks. 6. Do you have scales? I want to weigh this fish. 7. Celsius or Fahrenheit scales are used in many countries. 8. I spilled the water, give me a cloth, please. 9. Have you bought cloth for draperies? 10. He's got his car insurance police. 11. She always criticizes the government's policy. 12. I need an iron to press my dress. 13. These items are made of iron. 14. There is neither salt nor pepper on the table. 15. He planted several peppers in the hothouse. 16. Would you like some chocolate? 17. She took a howl out of the box. 18. He meets a lot of people every day. 19. A lot of different peoples live in Asia. 20. They run a very profitable business somewhere in South Africa. 21. Business is an essential part of American life.

**Exercise 4.**

Match the word on the left with its partner on the right.

Example: a piece      music — a piece of music

|               |                |
|---------------|----------------|
| 1) a lump     | a) lightening  |
| 2) a bit      | b) thunder     |
| 3) a flash    | c) clothing    |
| 4) a stroke   | d) air         |
| 5) a slice    | e) salt        |
| 6) a clap     | f) bread       |
| 7) a sum      | g) rain        |
| 8) an article | h) milk        |
| 9) a loaf     | i) soap        |
| 10) a bar     | j) toothpaste  |
| 11) a spot    | k) cloth       |
| 12) a carton  | l) furniture   |
| 13) a tube    | m) paper       |
| 14) a puff    | n) cheese      |
| 15) an item   | o) money       |
| 16) a sheet   | p) luck        |
| 17) a strip   | q) ice         |
| 18) a grain   | r) sugar       |
| 19) a block   | s) information |
| 20) a breath  | t) smoke       |

**Exercise 5.**

Change the uncountable nouns in bold type into countable ones in the sentences using the words from Exercise 4.

Example: Buy some bread or. your way home. — Buy a loaf of bread on your way home.

1. I had **luck** in the casino yesterday. 2. I saw **lightening** and then heard **thunder** in the west. 3. How much **luggage** have you got with you? 4. Would you like some more **cake**? 5. Daddy brought me milk **chocolate**! 6. He blew **smoke** out of his pipe into the open window. 7. How much **sugar** do you take with your tea? 8. We need to buy some **furniture** for our kitchen. 9. Give me please brown shoe **polish**. 10. He told us very interesting **information** last night,

**Exercise 6,**

Write out the nouns which are used only in the plural form (you must get 25 nouns).

athletics, cattle, scissors, taxes, pyjamas, economics, police, news, means, goods, pants, subjects, billiards, darts, outskirts, premises, mechanics, spectacles, clothes, stairs, maths, shorts, tights, gymnastics, congratulations, crossroads, patience, scales, lodgings, foundations, equipment, research, authorities, soap, contents, looks, countryside, traffic-lights, tongs, toothpaste, headphones, delays, binoculars, electronics, eyes, trousers

**Exercise 7.**

Complete the following table and give the corresponding singular or plural form of the nouns, if any. If there is no the corresponding form, put a v. The first two words are given as examples.

| Singular | Plural   | Singular | Plural |
|----------|----------|----------|--------|
| means    | means    |          |        |
| V        | scissors |          |        |
|          |          |          |        |
|          |          |          |        |
|          |          |          |        |
|          |          |          |        |
|          |          |          |        |
|          |          |          |        |
|          |          |          |        |
|          |          |          |        |
|          |          |          |        |
|          |          |          |        |

means, scissors, pence, Frenchman, Roman, photo, physics, cloth, sheep, halves, news, sleeves, mice, species, contents, athletics, series, knowledge, feet, phenomena, clothes, bases, headquarters, Japanese

**Exercise 8.**

Find the odd word in the chain of the nouns.

Example: tea — butter — onions — meat

1) trousers — spectacles — scales — news 2) advice — knowledge — contents — progress 3) phonetics - vacation - goods – information 4) criteria — datum — oases — radii 5) mice — men — goats — geese 6) police — work — weather — furniture 7) congress — team — government — equipment 8) water — potato — milk — bread 9) time — business — stone — bird 10) means — species — crossroads — wolves 11) thanks — barracks — congratulations — authorities 12) diagnoses — roofs — cattle — accommodation 13) premises — mechanics — darts — laughter 14) success — research — applause — path 15) journey — voyage — travel — walk

**Exercise 9.**

Open the brackets and choose the proper form.

1. I feel that the jury already (have/has) thought that you are innocent. 2. The government (was/were) not able to pursue the policy which had been promised before the elections. 3. The police (is/are) investigating the case now. 4. The crew of the plane (consist/consists) of four people. 5. His company (was/were) founded in 1996. 6. The party (was/were) in full swing. The music was playing, the company (was/were) eating and drinking. 7. My family (is/are) early risers, so at 11 o'clock p.m. the family (is/are) always in bed. 8. The cattle (is/are) in the field next to it. 9. The committee (is/are) full of enthusiasm. 10. Such an organization as the board of directors (is/are) elected by stockholders. 11. The ship turned out to be a good ship, the crew (was/were) skilled seamen. 12. The government usually (consist/consists) of the prime minister and several ministers. 13. The average American family (have/has) three children. 14. The jury (is/are) represented by twelve people. 15. The crops (is/are) good this summer,

### Exercise 10.

Fill in the blanks with the appropriate form of the verb *to be*

A

1. The crew \_\_\_ rescued by our boat. 2. Her clothes \_\_\_ very fashionable. 3. Your advice \_\_\_ always welcome. 4. The information he gave us \_\_\_ very useful. 5. A little money \_\_\_ better than nothing. 6. That species of spiders \_\_\_ commonly seen in deserts of North Africa. 7. I think her hair \_\_\_ dyed. 8. No news. \_\_\_ good news. 9. I don't want to work here. The equipment \_\_\_ too complicated. 10. There \_\_\_ a lot of sheep in the field. 11. I think this \_\_\_ detailed research. 12. Where \_\_\_ my spectacles? 13. The phenomena \_\_\_ unusual. 14. Mathematics \_\_\_ difficult, but physics \_\_\_ more difficult to my mind. 15. The cattle \_\_\_ up the hill. 1. Look out! The stairs \_\_\_ very old. 2. In my opinion, looks \_\_\_ very important for an actor. 3. The police \_\_\_ responsible for these actions. 4. Criteria \_\_\_ changing, you know. 5. The committee \_\_\_ set up several months ago. 6. The traffic \_\_\_ very heavy in this street. Be careful at the corner. When the traffic-lights \_\_\_ red, don't cross the street. 7. The working wages \_\_\_ up. 8. The knowledge she has got at college \_\_\_ very deep. 9. The carrots \_\_\_ delicious. 10. The vacation \_\_\_ always fun. 11. The funeral \_\_\_ usually a sad occasion. 12. The evidence \_\_\_ against him. 13. The contents of the letter \_\_\_ made public. 14. The opera-glasses \_\_\_ out of focus. 15. The grapes \_\_\_ ripe.

### Exercise 11.

Match the words on the left (1-10) with the appropriate phrases on the right (a-j) to get 10 sentences.

- |                     |  |
|---------------------|--|
| 1) Your advice      | a) are located outside London.                     |
| 2) Our headquarters | b) she lent us was not enough.                     |
| 3) The money        | c) are fit.  |
| 4) The premises     | d) is an important part of the Olympic Games.      |
| 5) The information  | e) are often deceptive.                            |
| 6) Best news        | f) is installed in our new shop.                   |
| 7) New equipment    | g) against applying for that job was good.         |
| 8) Athletics        | h) was not reliable. It was published in tabloids. |
| 9) The scales       | i) is always printed in morning newspapers.        |
| 10) Appearances     | j) where he worked were in the suburbs.            |

### Exercise 12

Find the mistakes in the following sentences and correct them. Some sentences have more than one mistake.

1. We had such a terrible weather that we left the hotel in the country (we did not have heatings there) and took an accommodation with a fire place in town instead. 2. Yesterday I got a permission to go there. What about you? Have you got your permits? 3. I love French impressionists but I would need an advice from a specialist before I bought any. My knowledges in that area are very poor. 4. Her works are definitely making great progresses these days. She has done a lot of researches lately. 5. Have you heard that Jack's lodging is in London, but in the outskirts of the city? These are interesting news, aren't they? 6. The police is looking for the criminals who escaped last night. The informations about them were sent to all the police stations

of the district. 7. Political and economic crises is frequent for Africa. 8. How many luggages are you taking? Oh, I think you won't be able to cope with them. You'll have to hire a porter. 9. Last week was awful for her. She had two tooth pulled out, her child's got ill and finally her husband lost money. 10. The tight is too loose for her.

### Exercise 13.

*Translate the sentences into English.*

1. Его советы всегда бывают такими убедительными (convincing). Почему ты никогда им не следуешь? 2. Какая ненастная (nasty) погода! В такую дождливую погоду лучше сидеть дома. 3. Она делает хорошие успехи в английском, 4. Я удивлен (be surprised), что она поверила этим странным новостям. Боюсь, они недостоверны. Кто их ей сообщил? 5. Мне кажется, эти весы сломаны. 6. Вчера я положил сюда деньги. Где они? Я не могу их найти. 7. Я считаю, что помещение для нашего магазина вполне подходящее. 8. Мне не нравятся эти джинсы. Мне кажется, та пара джинсов лучше. 9. Экипаж был готов выполнить (fulfil) приказ капитана. 10. Критерии часто меняются, 11. Ваши товары сделаны очень плохо. 12. Нику необходимо сшить (sew) новые брюки. У меня есть хорошая синяя материя. 13. Он купил буханку хлеба, пакет молока, кусок мыла и тюбик зубной пасты. 14. Информация о ценах очень интересна. 15. Здесь нет светофора, и перекресток очень опасное место. 16. Виды этих растений (plant) неизвестны. 17. Вдруг позади себя я услышал громкий смех, 18. Его знания по математике лучше моих, 19. Ты взял бинокль? — Нет, он нам не понадобится. Наши места во втором ряду (row). 20. Улики были важными, и он чувствовал, что суд присяжных был против него. 21. В Англии зарплата рабочим выплачивается каждую неделю. 22. Актеров встретили аплодисментами. 23. Мои часы отстают. 24. Морковь богата витаминами. 25. Она считает, что современная одежда красива и удобна (convenient)

## Unit 2

### Noun Structures

#### Exercise 14.

*Read and translate the following compound nouns. Find compounds which are countable (8), uncountable (6) and those which are used either in the singular (6) or the plural (6).*

heart attack, greenhouse effect, luxury goods, pedestrian crossing, contact lens, package holiday, food poisoning, mother tongue, birth control, roadworks, human rights, arms race, alarm clock, pocket money, hay fever, blood donor, blood pressure, data processing, generation gap, kitchen scissors, assembly line, sunglasses, labour force, race relations, windscreen wiper, brain drain

**Exercise 15.** Match the words on the left (1-10) with their definitions on the right (a-j).

- |                      |  |
|----------------------|--|
| 1) a baby-sitter     | a) your first language   |
| 2) a traffic jam     | b) money you pay on your salary  |
| 3) a box office      | c) an office where you buy tickets for trains  |
| 4) mother tongue     | d) an office where you buy tickets for cinemas   |
| 5) income tax        | e) a person who patrols streets to make sure you are not parked in the wrong place illegally |
| 6) handcuffs         | f) a knife for opening tins  |
| 7) greenhouse effect | g) a person who looks after children when their parents are out                              |
| 8) ticket office     | h) a long line of cars which move slowly because the road is busy                            |
| 9) a traffic warden  | i) it is caused by heat  |

- 10) a tin opener                      sprays and old fridges  
    j) every policeman has  
    them

### Exercise 16.

*Rewrite the following phrases according to the example.*

*Example: a factory which produces automobiles — an automobile factory a man who drives a bus — a bus driver a machine that washes dishes — a dishwasher paper for writing letters — writing paper*

- 1) a shop that sells books; 2) an editor of a newspaper; 3) a person who pays taxes; 4) a brush for shoes; 5) cake made with raisin; 6) a garage for cars; 7) a company which provides insurance; 8) a bag made of leather; 9) a tool for sharpening pencils; 10) a book which has cheques; 11) a machine for washing clothes; 12) a license to drive a car; 13) a person who dresses and cuts hair; 14) an office that sells tickets; 15) a device for opening tins.

### Exercise 17.

*A Make up compound structures according to the example.*

*Example: a child who is five years old — a five year old child*

- 1) a man whose height is six feet; 2) a walk which covers three miles; 3) a programme which lasts half an hour; 4) a flight which takes two hours and a half; 5) a hotel having four stars; 6) a lorry which can carry 5 tonnes; 7) a field of fifty acres.

*B Paraphrase the sentences according to the example.*

*Example: She's got a flat of two rooms. — She's got a two-room flat.*

*His trip lasted four days. — He had a four-day trip,*

1. He covered a distance of two miles. 2. Her holiday in California lasted 10 days. 3. They decided to take an interval of three hours. 4. She lives in a building that has sixteen storeys. 5. His call to Paris lasted five minutes. 6. While I was on holiday I met two charming girls of twenty years old. 7. He saw a film of two series yesterday. 8. She bought two bags of potatoes that weigh five kilos. 9. He gave us a banknote of fifty dollars to change. 10. I wrote a composition which covered twenty pages.

## Unit 3

### The Possessive Case

#### Exercise 18.

*Paraphrase the following using the possessive case.*

*Example: The son of our manager — our manager's son*

- A 1) the house of Mr. Smith; 2) a doll of the girls; 3) the works of Rembrandt; 4) a toy of the baby; 5) a meeting of the employees; 6) the bags of those women; 7) the orders of our boss; 8) the books of the children; 9) the cottage of my parents; 10) a garage of her cousin.

- B 1) coal deposits of the world; 2) the influence of the sun; 3) the atmosphere of the earth; 4) the joys and grieves of life; 5) the arrival of the ship; 6) icy mountains of Greenland; 7) the policy of the company; 8) gold reserves of Russia; 9) the gravitation of the planet; 10) the decisions of the commission.

- C 1) the mother of Kate and Mary; 2) the children of my aunt Ann; 3) the paintings by Picasso and Dali; 4) the gun of the commander-in-chief; 5) the times of Ivan the Terrible; 6) the speech of the Minister of Foreign Trade; 7) the correspondent of *the Herald Tribune*; 8) a flat of my father-in-law; 9) the wives of Henry the Eighth; 10) oil wells of Saudi Arabia.

- D 1) a cruise which lasts three weeks; 2) work which takes two hours; 3) a distance of five kilometres; 4) the operation which lasted four hours; 5) the flight which took three hours; 6) a semester of eight weeks; 7) the rest which lasted an hour; 8) a play of three acts; 9) a football match which lasts ninety minutes; 10) a telephone conversation which lasts three minutes.

### Exercise 19.

*Paraphrase the following using the possessive case.*

*Example: I must sleep 9 hours a day to feel well. — / must have nine-hours^ sleep to feel well.*

1. Every day at noon we have a break, which lasts fifteen minutes. 2. I can't understand why he is so tired. The distance he covered is a mile only. 3. The walk to the station was short. It took us ten minutes. 4. Last year we spent two weeks in Greece. The holiday was terrific. 5. If you want to get there, a trip will take you only five hours. 6. Don't take a training course that lasts a week. It won't do you good. 7. I slept only five hours yesterday because my train came late. 8. Yesterday our lesson lasted thirty minutes because our teacher was to leave at 12 o'clock. 9. If you want to have a voyage round Europe, you will need at least three weeks. 10. My workweek lasts five days.

### Exercise 20.

*Replace the nouns in the possessive case by the prepositional groups where possible.*

*Example: He always takes his brothers' books. — He always takes books of his brothers.*

1. The only thing she wanted was to see her parents' house again. 2. No one could explain the young girl's behaviour at yesterday's supper. 3. Last Sunday's rugby match was disappointing. Our team lost. 4. The boy was looking through a children's magazine. 5. After an hour's break we resumed our work. 6. At that time he lived in a little flat for economy's sake. 7. It was four and a half hours' ride. 8. I don't like cow's milk. 9. He was puzzled by Ann and Peter's visit. 10. When Friday came, he was at his wit's ends. 11. She dropped in at the chemist's to buy some aspirin. 12. This is John's coat, and that is Peter's.

### Exercise 21.

*Translate into English using noun structures.*

1. Президент прибыл в страну с трехдневным визитом (2 варианта). 2. Мне нужно купить туфли. Ты не знаешь, где здесь обувной отдел (department)? 3. Никто не знал, что сказать, и наступило минутное молчание. 4. Когда утром он спустился в столовую, на столе лежали остатки (remains) вчерашнего ужина. 5. Доклад главнокомандующего был краток. 6. Мне кажется, что проблема «отцов и детей» — вечная (eternal) проблема. 7. Эта дорога закрыта. Ведутся дорожные работы. 8. «Утечка мозгов» — острая (acute) проблема развивающихся (developing) стран. 9. Ты считаешь, что в Китае необходимо ввести (implement) регулирование рождаемости? 10. Приезд Поля и Кет был неожиданностью (surprise) для тети Эня. 11. Самые богатые залежи (deposits) нефти находятся в Арабских Эмиратах. 12. Проблемы, с которыми человечество (mankind) столкнулось (face) в конце двадцатого века, — это загрязнение (pollution) воздуха и воды, а также «парниковый эффект». 13. После двухчасовой прогулки все захотели есть (2 варианта). 14. Портрет жены Рембрандта — одна из самых известных картин художника. 15. Этому замку триста лет.

### Test 1

Choose the right variant.

1. His advice \_\_\_ always reasonable. I advise you to follow \_\_\_.

- a) are, them                      c) is, it
- b) are, it                         d) is, them

2. The applause \_\_\_ deafening. I can't stand \_\_\_ any longer. Let's go out.

- a) are, them                      c) is, them
- b) is, it                            d) are, it

3. The second witness's evidence \_\_\_ more convincing. \_\_\_ made me believe that the suspect is innocent.

- a) are, it                         c) are, they
- b) is, it                         d) is, they



4. Look, her clothes \_\_\_ brand new. Where did she get the money to buy \_\_\_?  
 a) is, it                      c) are, them  
 b) are, it                      d) is, them
5. The Browns who lived in \_\_\_ house \_\_\_ dining with the Harrisons who \_\_\_ their best friends.  
 a) a three-storey, were, were                      c) a three-storey's, were, were  
 b) three-storeys, were, was                      d) three-storeys', was, were
6. The information he gave us \_\_\_ convincing. I don't think we should check \_\_\_\_.  
 a) is, it                      c) are, them  
 b) is, them                      d) are.it
7. Her pyjamas \_\_\_ made of silk. I like \_\_\_ very much.  
 a) is, it                      c) are.it  
 b) is, them                      d) are, them
8. These scissors \_\_\_ dull! I can't cut anything with  
 a) are, them                      c) is, it  
 b) is, them                      d) are, it
9. When I move to London, I'll have to find lodgings. I'm afraid \_\_\_ will be very expensive and I'll have to pay for \_\_\_ half of my salary,  
 a) it, it                      c) they, it  
 b) they, them                      d) it, them
10. I think billiards \_\_\_ a dull game. I wonder why the youth nowadays \_\_\_ so fond of \_\_\_\_?  
 a) are, is, it                      c) are, are, them  
 b) is, are, it                      d) is, are, them
11. He is so depressed. The contents of the letter \_\_\_ made public. General public \_\_\_ discussing \_\_\_\_.  
 a) have been, is, them                      c) have been, are, them  
 b) has been, are, it                      d) has been, is, it
12. Look! Goods \_\_\_ displayed in the window. The manager says that there will be \_\_\_ sale.  
 a) are, two-days'                      c) are, a two-days  
 b) is, two-day's                      d) is, a two-day
13. Our family \_\_\_ good at playing draughts. Draughts \_\_\_ our favourite game. We play \_\_\_ every weekend.  
 a) is, is, it                      c) are, are, them  
 b) are, is, it                      d) is, are, it
14. Stop! The traffic \_\_\_ heavy and the traffic lights \_\_\_ red. In \_\_\_ time you will cross the street.  
 a) is, is, two-minutes                      c) are, is, a two-minutes'  
 b) are, are, a two-minute                      d) is, are, two-minutes'
15. He spent \_\_\_ holiday at the \_\_\_\_,  
 a) a week, Richardsons'                      c) a weeks, Richardsons  
 b) week's, Richardson                      d) week, Richardson's
16. She was going for \_\_\_ walk across the fields to the \_\_\_ house. She was sure that he would help her because it was the duty of \_\_\_ to help poor people like her.  
 a) a ten-miles, governor's-general, governor-generals  
 b) a ten-mile's, governor-general's, governors-general  
 c) a ten-mile, governor-general's, governor-generals  
 d) ten miles', governor-generals', governors-general
17. She wished she had a little garden with \_\_\_ and like that of \_\_\_\_.  
 a) lilies-of-the-valleys, forgets-me-nots, Mrs. Sand  
 b) lily-of-the-valleys, forget-me-nots, Mrs. Sand's  
 c) lilies-of-the-valley, forget-me-nots, Mrs. Sand's  
 d) lilies-of-the-valleys, forgets-me-not, Mrs. Sand
18. Take your \_\_\_ and get out with \_\_\_! You got my \_\_\_ notice, didn't you?  
 a) belonging, it, two weeks                      c) belongings, them, two week's

- b) belongings, it, a two weeks                      d) belonging, them, two week's  
 19. We want to equip our factory with \_\_\_\_ and to install \_\_\_\_ in the assembly shop.  
 a) new machineries, them                      c) new machines, it  
 b) a new machinery, it                      d) new machinery, it  
 20. Have you got all the \_\_\_\_ of Byron in your home library? — Yes, I have, but I haven't read all of \_\_\_\_.  
 a) works, them                      c) works, it  
 b) work, it                      d) work, them

## Unit 4

### Quantifiers

#### Exercise 22.

*Paraphrase the following words in bold type using little, a little, few, a few.*

*Example: There is **hardly any** wine in the bottle. — There is little wine in the bottle.*

*The chairman said some words. — The chairman said a few words.*

1. I can't help you. I have hardly any time. 2. Mr. Brown, can I come and see you today? I'd like to ask you some questions. 3. It is no use asking him about it. He has hardly any knowledge of the subject. 4. I go to the theatre when I have some money and free time. 5. Is there much chalk in the box? — No, there is hardly any here. 6. He drank some water and felt much better. 7. There was hardly any tea in the cup, so he poured some more. 8. Hardly any people understood what he said. 9. There are some carrots in the box. 10. Mummy, may I have some ice cream? 11. Many years ago some people realized the significance of this discovery. 12. There was hardly any doubt that the problem could be solved in the near future. 13. We didn't have to take a porter. We had hardly any luggage. 14. I think he is rather greedy. He buys hardly any things for himself. 15. We have received some valuable information. I think it will help us a lot.

#### Exercise 23.

*Fill in the blanks with little, a little, few, a few.*

1. I'd like to make \_\_\_\_ remarks in connection with the topic under discussion. 2. \_\_\_\_ people realize how important it is to go in for sports. 3. This student has deep knowledge in English and besides he knows \_\_\_\_ French. 4. He is a man of \_\_\_\_ words. 5. Only \_\_\_\_ names remained in his memory, for this accident happened more than 20 years ago. 6. That lecture was so difficult that only \_\_\_\_ students could understand it. 7. I had \_\_\_\_ hope of getting home tonight because I realized that I had lost my way. 8. The postman doesn't often come here. We receive \_\_\_\_ letters. 9. I'm having \_\_\_\_ trouble fixing this shelf. — Oh dear! Can I help you? 10. I shall be away for \_\_\_\_ days from tomorrow. 11. When you've wanted something very badly and it comes at last, it is somehow \_\_\_\_ frightening. 12. It was a cold windy evening, and there were \_\_\_\_ people in the park. 13. There were no doctors for the wounded, and to make things worse there was only \_\_\_\_ food left. 14. She asked permission to speak to the guest for \_\_\_\_ moments. 15. I won't listen to you! I'd like to believe that there is \_\_\_\_ hope left.

#### Exercise 24.

*Paraphrase the following sentences using the words from the box.*

*Few, a few, quite a few, little, a little*

1. Only some pupils wrote the test. 2. A small number of people live to be 80 in Russia. 3. I have not much time for studying. 4. He had a considerable number of mistakes in his dictation. 5. She has got some time to prepare for the report.

#### Exercise 25.

*Translate into English using little, a little, few, a few.*

1. Джим вчера попросил меня починить (repair) машину, но у меня было мало времени, и

мне пришлось отказать ему. 2. Она очень застенчива (shy). У нее мало друзей. 3. В зале было довольно много людей, так как фильм был интересный. 4. У меня есть несколько книг по этой проблеме. 5. У нас нет сахара. Купи немного по дороге домой. 6. Мало кто понял, что он хочет сказать. 7. Я выпил немного кофе и смог работать до полуночи. 8. В его переводе было мало ошибок. 9. Они подошли к небольшой деревне; в ней было несколько домов. 10. У них оставалось немного времени до начала спектакля, и они решили пойти перекусить (have a bite). 11. Не думаю, что он будет хорошим врачом. У него мало терпения (patience). 12. У нас было мало денег, поэтому мы решили поехать автобусом. 13. Довольно много друзей пришли навестить его. 14. У него не хватает несколько долларов, чтобы купить эту картину. 15. Ты можешь взять несколько конфет.

### Exercise 26.

*Fill in the blanks with how much or how many.*

1. \_\_\_ sugar have you put into my cup? 2. \_\_\_ spoons of sugar do you usually take with your tea? 3. \_\_\_ homework do you get every day? 4. \_\_\_ cups of coffee do you drink a day? 5. \_\_\_ coffee did you drink yesterday? 6. \_\_\_ foreign languages do you speak? 7. Do you know \_\_\_ money he spent? 8. Tell me please \_\_\_ time it will take me to get there. 9. \_\_\_ times a month do you go to the theatre? 10. Do you know \_\_\_ people live in Moscow? 11. I see you are a stranger here. Let me help you. The customs officer is asking \_\_\_ perfume you have got. 12. \_\_\_ cigarettes do you smoke a day? 13. \_\_\_ oil has been extracted this month? 14. \_\_\_ barrels of oil did the Arab Emirates sell last year? 15. \_\_\_ money does it cost to get there?

### Exercise 27.

*Fill in the blanks with much, many, a lot of.*

1. There are a few bananas and \_\_\_ apples in the fridge. 2. She put \_\_\_ butter in the cake. 3. Have you got \_\_\_ homework? — Our teacher always gives us \_\_\_ homework. 4. We don't need \_\_\_ eggs to cook this meal. 5. He's made \_\_\_ progress in such a short time! 6. Are there \_\_\_ unemployed people in your country? 7. There are \_\_\_ oil deposits in Siberia. 8. There is \_\_\_ time at our disposal. 9. She is very sociable, that's why she has got \_\_\_ friends. 10. Try to call Mr. Green. He never gives \_\_\_ useful advice, but you can hear \_\_\_ valuable information. 11. One needs \_\_\_ money to start a new business. 12. You can't install \_\_\_ equipment in a small shop. 13. He doesn't want \_\_\_ advisors. He thinks he can solve the problem himself. 14. Be careful with him. He's got \_\_\_ projects and desires, but hasn't got \_\_\_ money and patience to realize them. 15. Astronomy studies \_\_\_ interesting phenomena.

### Exercise 28.

*Replace a lot (lots) of or plenty of by a great number of, a great deal of or a great amount of. Example: There are plenty of goods in the shop. — There are a great number of goods in the shop.*

1. Bill Gates earns a lot of money every day. 2. He changed lots of jobs in his life. 3. Ask him to tell you something. He had a lot of interesting experiences during his travelling. 4. She has got a lot of trouble with her new work. 5. The boss gave me plenty of instructions before his leave. 6. She is trying to keep to a diet. Every day she eats lots of apples and drinks plenty of mineral water. 7. Our department receives a lot of mail. 8. We have to pay a lot of taxes buying luxury goods. 9. They bought plenty of paint to redecorate their house. 10. The US automobile industry produces plenty of cars every year. 11. Bell invented the telephone, one of the most useful devices. Since his invention lots of telephones have been installed in people's apartments. 12. A lot of snow covers the Himalayas. 13. Plenty of time was wasted on investigating the robbery. 14. A lot of people object to advertising goods during a film show. 15. Plenty of tea is cultivated in India and Sri Lanka.

### Exercise 29.

*Fill in the spaces with much, many, few, a few, little, a little, a lot of, plenty of, a great number of, a great amount of, a great deal of (you may get several variants).*

1. The living conditions in the district were very poor and there were only \_\_ doctors available.
2. He is a very intelligent man. Do you know that he speaks \_\_ foreign languages?
3. The situation was becoming worse and worse. \_\_ projects had to be postponed.
4. The show was poor. There was \_\_ applause.
5. There were \_\_ people at the meeting, but most of them left early so there aren't \_\_ left now.
6. Have you finished that glass of milk? There is \_\_ milk in the fridge if you'd like more.
7. We haven't had \_\_ rain this summer. The garden needs watering.
8. The party was a failure. Unfortunately, they invited \_\_ interesting people.
9. He didn't know \_\_ facts about the accident.
10. Did the storm make \_\_ damage to the crops?
11. Is there \_\_ coal left in the region?
12. Don't worry. There is \_\_ food. It will be enough for a month's expedition.
13. He doesn't pay \_\_ attention to pronunciation. It's difficult to understand him.
14. Is there \_\_ work for you to do every day?
15. There is \_\_ whisky left. Help yourself.

### Exercise 30.

*Choose the right variant.*

1. Oh, there are four of them! I can give them (so/ only) a few sandwiches.
2. I've met (quite/too) a few decent people in my life.
3. She respected him but gave him (too/only) a little thought.
4. I think there is (so/quite) a lot of charm in him.
5. (Too/Only) many cooks spoil the broth.
6. Unfortunately, we make (very/only) many mistakes in our life.
7. (Quite/Very) few words were said to understand the problem.
8. (Too/Very) much sand covers most of the territory of Egypt.
9. There are (only/ so) many policemen in the streets during national holidays.
10. There are (very/only) many tales about Loch Ness monster.
11. Let's go to the canteen. There are (quite/very) a few coins in my wallet to buy a sandwich.
12. There were (too/quite) a few people in the shop.
13. (Quite/too) a lot of money is spent on armament.
14. We've got (too/only) a few minutes before the ship sails. Let's say good-bye to each other.
15. There were (quite/only) many delicious dishes on the table in front of him.

### Exercise 31.

*Translate from Russian into English.*

1. Он написал довольно много книг.
2. Я не могу идти с вами сегодня в театр. У меня так много работы.
3. В нашей библиотеке мало английских книг.
4. В автобусе было слишком много народа.
5. В стакане было мало воды, и он налил (pour) себе немного.
6. Мало кто понимает его английский язык. У него слишком много ошибок.
7. В прошлом году было построено мало новых домов.
8. Премьер-министр (prime minister) сказал журналистам лишь несколько слов.
9. Я встречал мало хороших врачей в своей жизни. Но доктор Грин, наш врач, дает нам массу полезных советов.
10. Можно мне немного кофе? — Нет, он слишком крепкий для тебя.
11. Мне кажется, что ты положила слишком много соли в суп.
12. Чтобы построить больницу, необходима крупная сумма денег.
13. Он купил довольно много акций (share).
14. Многие люди не употребляют сахар и соль.
15. Он понял лишь несколько слов.

## Unit 5

### The Article

#### Exercise 32.

*Fill in the blanks with the appropriate article where necessary.*

1. I saw \_\_ man in \_\_ armchair at \_\_ window. He was reading \_\_ newspaper.
2. \_\_ boy said that he wanted two candies.
3. Is there anybody else in \_\_ waiting-room? — Yes, \_\_ man wants to speak to you.
4. Where is \_\_ brief-case? I put it on \_\_ table.
5. Is there \_\_ enquiry office at this airport?
6. Could you open \_\_ door, please? I see \_\_ girl knocking.
7. Let's make \_\_ speech at \_\_ reception.
8. \_\_ advice you gave me helped \_\_ lot.
9. I like to be in \_\_ centre of

everything. 10. At \_\_\_ night I had \_\_\_ terrible headache after I had drunk \_\_\_ lot of \_\_\_ wine in \_\_\_ evening. 11. Look out! There is \_\_\_ dangerous bend in the road. 12. Mrs. Patsy is \_\_\_ last person I'd like to meet. 13. Tom's planning to take \_\_\_ boat to go fishing on \_\_\_ Sunday. 14. Could you phone later, please? Kate's having \_\_\_ bath. 15. The rent is 150 dollars \_\_\_ month. 16. We often go to \_\_\_ theatre and to \_\_\_ cinema, but very rarely to \_\_\_ circus. 17. When \_\_\_ father came home, they had \_\_\_ dinner and then watched \_\_\_ TV. They went to \_\_\_ bed at 11 p.m. 18. What \_\_\_ pity they haven't seen this performance! 19. She can't find \_\_\_ telegram which she received this morning. 20. Are you going to \_\_\_ country for \_\_\_ weekend? 21. She usually goes shopping on \_\_\_ Thursdays, but \_\_\_ last Thursday she didn't do shopping. She had to go to \_\_\_ dentist's. 22. What \_\_\_ lovely song! What \_\_\_ beautiful music! 23. Could you tell me \_\_\_ time, please? - It's \_\_\_ quarter past six. 24. Do you usually go by \_\_\_ train or in \_\_\_ car there?

### Exercise 33.

*Fill in the blanks with the appropriate article where necessary.*

#### *A Geographical names.*

1. They travelled by car around \_\_\_ Europe last month. 2. \_\_\_ Great American Lakes are \_\_\_ Lake Huron, \_\_\_ Lake Superior, \_\_\_ Lake Ontario, \_\_\_ Lake Michigan and \_\_\_ Lake Erie. 3. \_\_\_ north of \_\_\_ Scotland is known for its wild beauty. 4. Are \_\_\_ Urals higher or lower than \_\_\_ Alps? 5. It was Burns who wrote "My heart's in \_\_\_ Highlands". 6. \_\_\_ Mediterranean Sea washes \_\_\_ Europe, \_\_\_ Asia and \_\_\_ northern coast of \_\_\_ Africa. 7. What oceans does \_\_\_ Panama Canal connect? — I suppose \_\_\_ Atlantic and \_\_\_ Pacific Oceans. 8. \_\_\_ Seine flows through \_\_\_ Paris to \_\_\_ Atlantic Ocean. 9. We get coffee mostly from \_\_\_ Brazil and \_\_\_ Columbia. 10. \_\_\_ Alaska is the biggest and coldest state in \_\_\_ USA. 11. Where are \_\_\_ Canaries situated? 12. \_\_\_ United Kingdom consists of four parts: \_\_\_ England, \_\_\_ Scotland, \_\_\_ Wales and \_\_\_ Northern Ireland, or \_\_\_ Ulster. 13. \_\_\_ Himalayas are the highest mountains in \_\_\_ Asia. 14. I went to \_\_\_ German Republic last summer, but I haven't been to \_\_\_ Netherlands yet. Of course, I would like to see \_\_\_ Hague. 15. \_\_\_ Thames is not the longest river in \_\_\_ Great Britain but it is rather wide and navigable. 16. \_\_\_ America consists of two parts, \_\_\_ South and North America, doesn't it? 17. In \_\_\_ north there are \_\_\_ Cheviots. These are the mountains which separate \_\_\_ England from \_\_\_ Scotland. 18. \_\_\_ Brazil is the largest country of \_\_\_ South America. \_\_\_ Amazon, the widest river in \_\_\_ world, flows there. 19. What city is the capital of \_\_\_ Philippines? 20. \_\_\_ Republic of China is the third largest country in \_\_\_ world after Russia and \_\_\_ Canada.

#### *B Abstract nouns and names of materials.*

1. \_\_\_ life is impossible without \_\_\_ water and \_\_\_ air. 2. You can't swim in the river, \_\_\_ water isn't warm enough. 3. She hurried in and found \_\_\_ coffee almost boiled away. 4. \_\_\_ oil is lighter than \_\_\_ water. 5. He has \_\_\_ deep knowledge in mathematics. 6. You can't do any work without \_\_\_ knowledge. 7. \_\_\_ life is . \_\_\_ complicated matter. 8. \_\_\_ Browns lived \_\_\_ quiet life somewhere in South Carolina. 9. The Moslems don't eat \_\_\_ pork. 10. \_\_\_ water is precious in deserts and can be found in oases. 11. This is \_\_\_ coffee I am so fond of. I don't think there is \_\_\_ better coffee than this. 12. \_\_\_ coffee is cultivated in the south of the island. 13. It seems to me Englishmen show \_\_\_ deep distrust of strangers. 14. He wanted to give his son \_\_\_ good education. 15. \_\_\_ air was fresh and cool. 16. Nothing can travel faster than \_\_\_ light. 17. He can give you \_\_\_ good piece of \_\_\_ advice. He is fond of giving. \_\_\_ advice. — But \_\_\_ advice he gave us did not help. 18. The patient was making \_\_\_ noticeable progress. 19. You can be satisfied with \_\_\_ progress you have made. 20. Our plane ran into \_\_\_ heavy weather.

#### *C School, college, etc.*

1. He had a headache and didn't go to \_\_\_ work yesterday. 2. "What did you get in \_\_\_, literature?" the mother asked her daughter when she came \_\_\_ home from \_\_\_ school. 3. It was twelve o'clock

but Andrew was still in \_\_\_ bed. 4. Could you give me a lift to \_\_\_ college? 5. In summer they seldom go to \_\_\_ college. 6. I like to stay at \_\_\_ home on cold evenings. 7. Have you heard anything from John lately? — Yes, he graduated from \_\_\_ Cambridge University. 8. The queen is going to open \_\_\_ new hospital in the capital next week. 9. Mom came to \_\_\_ school to see my teacher yesterday. 10. "You must do this exercise at \_\_\_ school and that one at \_\_\_ home," said our teacher in a loud voice. 11. I left my bag in \_\_\_ hospital when I was visiting Judy. 12. What a strange building! — It's \_\_\_ prison. It was built in the last century. 13. When I came to \_\_\_ prison to see my cousin, I found out that he had escaped two days before. 14. Look at this man. Can you imagine that he was in \_\_\_ prison five years ago? 15. Let's meet at \_\_\_ church. It's on the left of \_\_\_ university. 16. I went to \_\_\_ church last Sunday but I couldn't pray. There were too many people in \_\_\_ church. 17. The doctor hoped that the patient would not stay in \_\_\_ bed for a long time. 18. Look at this ring. What a fine piece of \_\_\_ work! 19. They called a plumber to \_\_\_ prison to repair bad taps. 20. The parents were waiting for their children outside \_\_\_ school. 21. Oh, what \_\_\_ beautiful church! Let's go there to make some photos.

#### *D Proper names.*

1. \_\_\_ Mall is a wide avenue leading from \_\_\_ Trafalgar Square to \_\_\_ Buckingham Palace, the residence of the English kings. 2. The centre of \_\_\_ City is represented by three buildings: \_\_\_ Mansion House, \_\_\_ Royal Exchange and \_\_\_ Bank of \_\_\_ England. 3. When will he arrive at \_\_\_ Heathrow airport? 4. \_\_\_ Bolshoi Theatre is famous for its ballet performances. 5. What is on at \_\_\_ "Pushkinsky"? 6. \_\_\_ Princess Diana stayed at \_\_\_ Hilton Hotel. 7. People coming to London often do shopping in \_\_\_ Oxford Street. 8. \_\_\_ London Zoo is situated in \_\_\_. Regent Park in London. 9. If you are interested in churches and historical places, you should by no means see \_\_\_ Westminster Abbey, \_\_\_ Houses of Parliament, \_\_\_ St. Paul's Cathedral and \_\_\_ Tower. 10. \_\_\_ British Museum is famous for its library, one of the richest in the world. 11. The English parks — \_\_\_ Hyde Park, \_\_\_ Kensington Gardens and \_\_\_ Kew Gardens where you forget that you are in the big city, struck me most of all. 12. Julius Caesar founded \_\_\_ Tower of London. 13. Across the road from Westminster Abbey is \_\_\_ Westminster Palace, the seat of \_\_\_ British Parliament. 14. My train leaves from \_\_\_ Waterloo Station at 2.10 a.m. 15. \_\_\_ West End is the symbol of a wealthy and luxurious life. 16. If you like art galleries you should go to \_\_\_ National Gallery and \_\_\_ Tate. 17. Where do you live? — I live in \_\_\_ High Street. 18. On \_\_\_ Wednesday \_\_\_ *Financial Times* published an article about the situation in \_\_\_ North Korea. 19. Are you going to stay at \_\_\_ St. Marcus Hotel? — No, at \_\_\_ Plaza Hotel. 20. If you want to do shopping, go to \_\_\_ Oxford Street or \_\_\_ Bond Street.

#### *E Nouns denoting parts of the day and names of seasons.*

1. It was \_\_\_ evening. 2. It was \_\_\_ warm summer evening. 3. \_\_\_ evening was very pleasant. 4. Let's meet in \_\_\_ evening, I'll be very busy in \_\_\_ afternoon. 5. It was \_\_\_ early morning. 6. It snowed at \_\_\_ night. 7. We started early in \_\_\_ morning. 8. We were shivering though it was \_\_\_ warm night. 9. They got up at \_\_\_ dawn. The sun was shining brightly, there were no clouds in the sky. But they started off late in \_\_\_ morning. 10. What do you usually do in \_\_\_ autumn? 11. Russians like \_\_\_ hard winter with plenty of \_\_\_ snow and \_\_\_ frost. 12. Nature is so beautiful in \_\_\_ spring. 13. In this country \_\_\_ spring is rather wet, \_\_\_ summer is sometimes hot, \_\_\_ autumn is windy and muddy, \_\_\_ winter is seldom cold and snowy. How can people live here? I prefer \_\_\_ summer all the year round. 14. She still remembers \_\_\_ autumn when he first told her of his love. 15. Nothing can be more beautiful than green forests in \_\_\_ early spring. 16. It was \_\_\_ late autumn. 17. \_\_\_ autumn of 1996 was very warm and sunny. 18. \_\_\_ spring and love make people feel young. 19. I am going to France in \_\_\_ summer. 20. In Great Britain \_\_\_ winters are not severely cold, while \_\_\_ summers are rarely hot.

#### **Exercise 34.**

*Fill in the blanks with the appropriate article where necessary.*

1. \_\_\_ pine grows in many parts of the world. 2. \_\_\_ life would be more difficult without \_\_\_ telephone. 3. \_\_\_ whale is in \_\_\_ danger of becoming extinct. 4. He prefers \_\_\_ town to \_\_\_ country. 5. Can you play \_\_\_ violin? 6. Will you play \_\_\_ draughts with me? 7. \_\_\_ tulips and daffodils are my favourite spring flowers. 8. \_\_\_ Chinese invented \_\_\_ paper and \_\_\_ powder. 9. \_\_\_ gulden is the currency of \_\_\_ Dutch. 10. \_\_\_ man and \_\_\_ woman were created equal. 11. The government should take more care of \_\_\_ disabled and \_\_\_ unemployed. 12. Yesterday we went to the Zoo. We saw \_\_\_ small bear there. He was like \_\_\_ Teddy bear. 13. Does \_\_\_ polar bear live in \_\_\_ Arctic or in \_\_\_ Antarctic? 14. He brought her \_\_\_ black rose. \_\_\_ black rose is \_\_\_ very rare species. 15. \_\_\_ bicycle is one of the main transport means in \_\_\_ Amsterdam. 16. Was it difficult for you to communicate in \_\_\_, Switzerland? — No, fortunately I met \_\_\_ Swiss who spoke \_\_\_ English very well. He helped us a lot. 17. When did \_\_\_ man first go into \_\_\_ space? 18. \_\_\_ daffodil is the national emblem of \_\_\_ Welsh.

### Exercise 35 (Revision.)

*Fill in the blanks with the appropriate article where necessary.*

1. He lives in \_\_\_ south of \_\_\_ Australia. 2. In his novels Jack London, \_\_\_ famous American writer, described \_\_\_ life of \_\_\_ poor. 3. It seemed to him that nothing would break such \_\_\_ peaceful silence. Suddenly there was \_\_\_ scream, then \_\_\_ second and \_\_\_ third. 4. Can you play \_\_\_ guitar? 5. He came in one morning when we were having \_\_\_ dinner on \_\_\_ terrace of \_\_\_ hotel and introduced himself. 6. \_\_\_ world tour costs \_\_\_ lot of money. 7. Did he fail you? What \_\_\_ surprise! 8. I don't believe you. I think you're telling \_\_\_ lie. 9. Did you have \_\_\_ lovely time in \_\_\_ Hague? 10. It was \_\_\_ early evening but I was feeling sleepy so I decided to have \_\_\_ nap. 11. He made \_\_\_ gross mistake. \_\_\_ economists can't make such \_\_\_ mistakes. 12. Have \_\_\_ look at the sky. It looks like \_\_\_ rain. 13. She'll have \_\_\_ swim and return in \_\_\_ quarter of \_\_\_ hour. 14. I'll have to convince him that I'm telling \_\_\_ truth. 15. He wasn't used to driving on \_\_\_ left. 16. \_\_\_ Christmas Eve is on \_\_\_ 24th of December. 17. Don't worry, we'll get \_\_\_ home before \_\_\_ sunset. 18. I'd like to have \_\_\_ sandwich with \_\_\_ sausage for \_\_\_ breakfast. 19. My favourite subject at \_\_\_ school was \_\_\_ biology. 20. He knows \_\_\_ history of \_\_\_ French Revolution well. 21. To tell \_\_\_ truth, I didn't expect to find \_\_\_ homeless man here. 22. It's \_\_\_ high time you stopped being so selfish. 23. \_\_\_ earth goes round \_\_\_ sun. 24. \_\_\_ Lombard Street in \_\_\_ City of London is \_\_\_ centre of \_\_\_ banking in Great Britain. 25. \_\_\_ Queen Elizabeth \_\_\_ II won't speak on \_\_\_ radio tomorrow. 26. \_\_\_ English Channel is between \_\_\_ Great Britain and \_\_\_ France. 27. \_\_\_ Trafalgar Square is \_\_\_ geographical centre of \_\_\_ London. 28. When \_\_\_ student, Jane spent two years in \_\_\_ Europe. 29. \_\_\_ Pacific is \_\_\_ largest ocean on our planet. 30. Have you ever been to \_\_\_ Museum of \_\_\_ Fine Arts? 31. Show me \_\_\_ Bermudas on this map, please. 32. \_\_\_ Mississippi is \_\_\_ longest river in \_\_\_ USA. 33. One of my classmates entered \_\_\_ Moscow State University last year. As for me, I chose \_\_\_ Higher School of \_\_\_ Economics. 34. \_\_\_ Urals are old and not very high. 35. We are just taking \_\_\_ first steps into \_\_\_ space. \_\_\_ universe is still *terra incognita* for us. 36. \_\_\_. Russians have \_\_\_ wonderful folk song tradition. 37. Why don't you eat with \_\_\_ knife and \_\_\_ fork? 38. They've been waiting to hear from him all \_\_\_ month. 39. We met on \_\_\_ wet Monday in \_\_\_ June. 40. Look out! \_\_\_ cat is on \_\_\_ TV! 41. \_\_\_ Queen Elizabeth had \_\_\_ dinner with \_\_\_ President Clinton. 42. He was elected \_\_\_ President in 1996. 43. Mr. Smith, \_\_\_ engineer of Black & Co., returned from his trip to \_\_\_ Malta. 44. He sat to his letter to \_\_\_ *Sun*. 45. Mary was talking with \_\_\_ Dodges who were sitting near the fire-place. 46. I saw \_\_\_ beautiful Goya in Milan once. 47. He looked at me from \_\_\_ head to \_\_\_ toe. 48. I fought for \_\_\_ freedom, for the brotherhood of \_\_\_ man. 49. He is \_\_\_ very sociable man. He always has many invitations to \_\_\_ dinner. 50. On \_\_\_ one hand, \_\_\_ facts he presented are true, but on \_\_\_ other hand, I can't trust them. I know he often tells \_\_\_ lies. 51. He fell in love with her at \_\_\_ first sight. 52. Don't take my words close to \_\_\_ heart. 53. \_\_\_ Moscow of \_\_\_ 1950's is not \_\_\_ Moscow of \_\_\_ 1990's.

### Exercise 36.

*Translate into English.*

1. Будьте добры, передайте мне соль, пожалуйста. 2. Вечер был влажный (damp) и прохладный. 3. Был холодный и ветреный (windy) день. 4. Вино слишком сладкое. 5. Я люблю сухое вино. 6. Она нашла такую хорошую работу. 7. Погода плохая. Ночь была очень холодная. Я не хочу гулять в такую холодную погоду. 8. Человек приручил (domesticate) собаку много лет назад. 9. Это неожиданная новость. 10. Он обладает обширными знаниями в области медицины. 11. Кипр к Мальта известные туристические центры. 12. Она прожила трудную жизнь. 13. Нефть используют для производства (production) бензина. 14. Шотландия — гористая (mountainous) часть Великобритании. Самая высокая гора — пик Бен-Невис. 15. Где они остановились? — В отеле «Континенталь». Это на Хай-стрит.

### Test 2

*Choose the right variant.*

1. He crossed \_\_\_ stream which was below the pool stepping cautiously from \_\_\_ stone to \_\_\_ stone.

- a) the, \_\_\_, \_\_\_
- b) the, the, the
- c) a, a, a
- d) the, a, a

2. In \_\_\_ spring of \_\_\_ following year we went \_\_\_ abroad and were absent several months.

- a) \_\_\_, the, \_\_\_
- b) the, the, the
- c) \_\_\_, \_\_\_, \_\_\_
- d) the, the, \_\_\_

3. \_\_\_ day after my talk with Isabel I left \_\_\_ Chicago for \_\_\_ San Francisco where I was to take ship for \_\_\_ Far East.

- a) a, \_\_\_, \_\_\_, \_\_\_
- b) the, \_\_\_, \_\_\_, the
- c) \_\_\_, \_\_\_, the, the
- d) the, the, the, the

4. After \_\_\_ lunch they sat down under the oak tree drinking \_\_\_ Turkish coffee.

- a) the, the
- b) \_\_\_, \_\_\_
- c) \_\_\_, the
- d) a, a

5. I had scarcely got into \_\_\_ bed when a strain of \_\_\_ music seemed to break forth in \_\_\_ air just below my window.

- a) \_\_\_, \_\_\_, \_\_\_
- b) a, \_\_\_, the
- c) the, the, \_\_\_
- d) the, \_\_\_, the

6. But after \_\_\_ fortnight of \_\_\_ bad weather it cleared. "Let's see how \_\_\_ weather turns out?" he said and took a chair nearer at \_\_\_ hand.

- a) \_\_\_, a, \_\_\_, the
- b) a, the, the, a
- c) a, \_\_\_, the, \_\_\_
- d) the, the, the, the

7. At \_\_\_ tea, which they both took with \_\_\_ lemon, John spoke about \_\_\_ Bahamas.

- a) \_\_\_, the, the
- b) \_\_\_, \_\_\_, \_\_\_



e) \_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_, the

d) the, the, the

8. \_\_\_\_ map of \_\_\_\_ world, until \_\_\_\_ end of \_\_\_\_ fifteenth century exhibited only \_\_\_\_ one hemisphere, and even that was not completely explored.

a) the, the, the, the, the

b) the, \_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_, the, \_\_\_\_

c) a, the, \_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_s \_\_\_\_

d) the, the, the, the, \_\_\_\_

9. As \_\_\_\_ weather was fine, they had \_\_\_\_ pleasant walk across \_\_\_\_ park which stretched along \_\_\_\_ Thames.

a) the, the, the, the

b) \_\_\_\_, the, a, the

c) the, \_\_\_\_, the, \_\_\_\_

d) the, a, the, the

10. On \_\_\_\_ first of \_\_\_\_ May, after their last year together at \_\_\_\_ college, Frank and Robert were on \_\_\_\_ tram.

a) the, the, \_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_

b) \_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_, the

c) the, \_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_, a

d) the, \_\_\_\_, the, a

11. At that time of \_\_\_\_ year the wild animals — \_\_\_\_ lion, \_\_\_\_ gazelle and \_\_\_\_ antelope also wander further to \_\_\_\_ south.

a) the, the, the, the, the

b) \_\_\_\_, a, a, a, the

c) a, the, the, the, \_\_\_\_

d) the, \_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_, the

12. After \_\_\_\_ tea Edgar and the brothers received \_\_\_\_ permission to leave \_\_\_\_ table.

a) the, a, the

b) \_\_\_\_, the, \_\_\_\_

c) \_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_, the

d) \_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_

13. "I am in \_\_\_\_ hurry. Turn to \_\_\_\_ left in \_\_\_\_ High Street and drive me down to \_\_\_\_ East End," I ordered taking my seat.

a) a, the, the, the

b) a, the, \_\_\_\_, the

c) \_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_

d) the, a, the, an

14. Through an open window a peak of \_\_\_\_ Balkans, wonderfully white and beautiful in \_\_\_\_ starlit snow seems quite close at \_\_\_\_ hand.

a) the, the, the

b) the, the, \_\_\_\_

c) \_\_\_\_, a, a

d) the, a, a

15. \_\_\_\_ great Sahara, that frightful desert of \_\_\_\_ vast scorching sand, stretching from \_\_\_\_ Red Sea to \_\_\_\_ Atlantic, is cleft by one solitary thread of \_\_\_\_ water.

a) the, \_\_\_\_, the, the, \_\_\_\_

b) \_\_\_\_, a, the, the, the

c) the, the, the, \_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_

d) \_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_, the, the

16. It was \_\_\_\_ late evening, and after \_\_\_\_ lamp-heated air of \_\_\_\_ dining-room, \_\_\_\_ coolness of \_\_\_\_ night was delicious.

a) a, a, the, \_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_

b) the, the, the, the

c) \_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_, a, \_\_\_\_, a

d) \_\_\_\_, the, the, the, the

17. He walked into \_\_\_\_ Green Park that he might cross to \_\_\_\_ Victoria Station and take \_\_\_\_ underground into \_\_\_\_ City.

a) the, \_\_\_\_, the, the

b) the, the, the, the

c) \_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_

d) \_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_, an, \_\_\_\_

18. \_\_\_\_ rice, \_\_\_\_ jute, \_\_\_\_ indigo, \_\_\_\_ opium oilseeds, and \_\_\_\_ tea are \_\_\_\_ principle articles which come into export trade from \_\_\_\_ Calcutta.

a) \_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_ the, \_\_\_\_

b) the, the, the, the, the, the, \_\_\_\_

c) \_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_ the, \_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_, the

d) the, the, the, \_\_\_\_, the, ----, ----

19. They reached \_\_\_\_ outskirts of \_\_\_\_ forest, and saw \_\_\_\_ lights of \_\_\_\_ village in which they dwelled.

a) \_\_\_\_, a, \_\_\_\_, a,

b) the, the, the, the

c) \_\_\_\_, the, the, the

d) the, the, the, a

20. " \_\_\_\_ telephone may quicken some of \_\_\_\_ labours, but it hardly lightens them, since by its power to interrupt it usually wastes quite as much time as it otherwise saves," he said with \_\_\_\_ laughter.

a) a, the, the

b) the, \_\_\_\_, a

c) \_\_\_\_, the, \_\_\_\_

d) the, the, \_\_\_\_

21. He came into \_\_\_\_ lounge. \_\_\_\_ woman with \_\_\_\_ dark hair and \_\_\_\_ thin straight face was arranging some flowers in the hall.

a) the, a, \_\_\_\_, a

b) a, a, the, the

c) \_\_\_\_, the, the, the

d) the, a, the, a

22. What \_\_\_\_ wonderful frame it is! Is it made of \_\_\_\_ birch? \_\_\_\_ birch is my favourite tree.

a) \_\_\_\_, the, the

b) a, the, a

c) a, \_\_\_\_, the

d) \_\_\_\_, a, a

23. They went \_\_\_\_ side by \_\_\_\_ side, \_\_\_\_ hand in \_\_\_\_ hand silently towards the hedge, where \_\_\_\_ mayflowers, both pink and white, were in \_\_\_\_ full blossom.

a) \_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_, the, the, \_\_\_\_, a

b) the, the \_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_

c) a, a, \_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_, the, the

d) \_\_\_\_ t \_\_\_\_ t \_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_ t \_\_\_\_ } \_\_\_\_

24. There are several ways of capturing \_\_\_\_ tigers. But \_\_\_\_ hunters must be very careful because \_\_\_\_ tiger is \_\_\_\_ ferocious beast.

a) \_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_, the, a

b) the, \_\_\_\_, a, a

c) \_\_\_\_, the, a, the

d) \_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_, the, the

25. During \_\_\_\_ last ten years she has been \_\_\_\_ head mistress of \_\_\_\_ elementary school.

a) the, \_\_\_\_, an

- b) \_\_\_.the \_\_\_\_  
 c) \_\_\_, \_\_\_, \_\_\_\_  
 d) the, the, the

## Unit 6

### The Pronoun

#### Exercise 37.

*Choose the correct form of pronouns in brackets.*

1. What colour is the shirt? It is so far that I can't see (it's/its/it) colour.
2. They rarely drive to (their/them/ theirs) office. They live near (it's/it/its).
3. Look at (me/ mine/my) new watch. Do you like (it/them/its)?
4. These books are (her/hers). Give (them/their/theirs) to (hers/ her).
5. Do you like (you/your/yours) new car? — Oh, (it's/it/its) has never let me down yet.
6. (Theirs/Their/ Them) work is much more difficult than (you/yours/ your) or (me/mine/my).
7. Why are (you/your/yours) sitting here? It is not (you/your/yours) desk, it is (me/ mine/my).
8. This tape recorder of (her/hers/she) is always out of order. — But so is (you/your/yours)!
9. She has not read a line of (you/your/yours), how can she criticize (you/your/yours) books?
10. The clock has stopped. Something may be wrong with (it's/it/its) spring.
11. (We/Our/Ours) was the last turn.
12. (Their/Theirs/ Them) knowledge of French is not much more superior to (we/our/ours).
13. He is a friend of (us/our/ours). (He/ His/Him) house is opposite (us/our/ours).
14. If these gloves are neither (she/her/hers) nor (you/your/yours), then they should be (me/my/mine).
15. He can live without (me/my/mine) help but not without (them/their/theirs).

#### Exercise 38.

*Translate the sentences into English.*

1. Кто там? — Откройте, это я.
2. Мой дом на правой стороне улицы, а их — на левой.
3. Их лодка была быстрее нашей.
4. Как зовут вашу собаку? — Ее зовут Квин.
5. В этом районе построена новая дорога. Ее длина более трехсот километров.
6. Это ваша ручка, а это его, но где же моя?
7. Она взяла мои ключи вместо своих.
8. Самый лучший план — ваш.
9. Чью работу будут проверять (check up) — Джона и ин Кэт?
10. Его автомобиль небольшой, но мотор (engine) у него мощный.

#### Exercise 39.

*Fill in the blanks with the appropriate reflexive pronouns and translate the sentences into Russian.*

1. I opened the door and found \_\_\_ facing a stranger.
2. Go and see it for \_\_\_ if you like.
3. The newcomers built the houses \_\_\_,
4. Would you mind keeping your words to \_\_\_?
5. He has injured \_\_\_\_\_
6. During the breaks they amused \_\_\_\_\_ in the bar.
7. We protect. \_\_\_ from the cold with warm things.
8. She settled \_\_\_ in the armchair as comfortably as she could.
9. You can trust him. He is honesty \_\_\_\_.
10. He cut \_\_\_ shaving this morning.
11. She burnt \_\_\_ ironing a dress.
12. Don't blame \_\_\_\_\_. It is not your fault.
13. Did you cut your hair \_\_\_ or did you go to the hairdresser's?
14. Aren't you hungry? Help \_\_\_ to the meat. It's delicious.
15. How did you enjoy \_\_\_?
16. We must discuss everything to find the way out. Pull \_\_\_ together.
17. She dried \_\_\_, with a blue towel.
18. He felt \_\_\_ getting angry.
19. They had to excuse \_\_\_ for their strange behaviour.
20. I want to insure \_\_\_ against any losses.

#### Exercise 40.

*Fill in the blanks with the appropriate reflexive pronouns where necessary.*

1. Have a good time. Try to relax \_\_\_ and enjoy \_\_\_\_.
2. She decided to excuse \_\_\_ his bad behavior.
3. Why don't you want to concentrate \_\_\_? Pull \_\_\_ together and start work.
4. She did not know where to hide \_\_\_\_.
5. Though it was rather cold in the room he felt \_\_\_, hot.
6. Have you shaved \_\_\_ today?
7. She found \_\_\_ in an awkward situation.
8. Did the children behave \_\_\_?
9. We protected \_\_\_ against damage.
10. She stopped crying, washed \_\_\_, and decided to go

downstairs.

### Exercise 41.

*Replace the words in bold type by expressions with reflexive pronouns.*

1.1 saw it **with my own** eyes. 2. You needn't come in **person**. 3. He left us **alone**. 4. She lives **on her own**. 5. Did you study English **without a teacher**? 6. The girl **apologized for her behaviour**. 7. We were quite **alone** in the room. 8. **Take** the cake, please. 9. They divided the work between **each other**. 10. It is your **own fault**.

### Exercise 42.

*Translate the sentences into English using reflexive pronouns where necessary.*

1. Я сам узнаю, лучше ли он себя чувствует. 2. Мы не ожидали, что он сам сделает работу так хорошо. 3. Мы провели выходные за городом и получили большое удовольствие, собирая грибы (mushrooms). 4. Вы должны взять себя в руки. Посмотрите на себя в зеркало. Побрейтесь, примите холодный душ, разотритесь полотенцем (towel) и поешьте, наконец. 5. Наконец мы очутились в городе и решили немного расслабиться. 6. Не ходи сегодня в школу, если ты плохо себя чувствуешь. 7. Посмотрите, сколько вкусных вещей на столе! Угощайтесь. 8. Может быть, она объяснит все сама. 9. Почему ты прячешься? 10. «Ведите себя как следует!» — строго (strict) сказал учитель.

### Exercise 43.

*Fill in the blanks with some, any, no.*

1. Unfortunately, they have got \_\_\_ money. 2. She wanted \_\_\_ stamps, but there were not \_\_\_ in the machine. 3. Is there \_\_\_ salt on the table? — No, there isn't. 4. I'd like to buy \_\_\_ new clothes, but I haven't \_\_\_ money. 5. When would you like to come? — \_\_\_ day would suit me. 6. *If* you had \_\_\_ sense you wouldn't have left your car unlocked. 7. She did not answer all the letters because she had \_\_\_ time. 8. Do you have \_\_\_ small change? — Hardly \_\_\_. 9. He returned home without \_\_\_ money. 10. Could you help me? I have \_\_\_ problems with my research.

### Exercise 44.

*Make sentences interrogative and negative.*

1. He lives somewhere near here. 2. Something fell on the floor in the kitchen. 3. Somebody from the Department of Education is here. 4. There is something in what he says. 5. They knew something about it. 6. There is someone in the room. 7. I want to tell you something. 8. Someone is knocking at the door. 9. I saw this man somewhere. 10. Something has happened to her.

### Exercise 45.

*Choose the appropriate pronoun.*

1. She was said that (someone/anybody) was waiting for her in the street. 2. He was standing by the window and was looking (nobody/somewhere) on the right. 3. I don't remember (someone/anyone) else. 4. Have you read (something/anything) by Oscar Wilde? 5. Could you give me (something/anything) to eat? 6. If (someone/anyone) comes, let me know immediately. 7. I haven't heard from her for a month. I am afraid, (nothing/something) has happened to her. 8. Have you read (something/anything) about this author? — No, I've read (something/nothing). 9. She refused to say (something/anything) because she thought she was being treated unfairly. 10. What's the matter? Why are you crying? Has (anything/something) happened to your mother? She told me she'd had a heart attack yesterday. 11. Would you like (something/ anything) to drink? Whisky or gin? 12. She is still (nowhere/somewhere) abroad. 13. I have (anything/ nothing) to add. 14. The sick man was able to get up without (someone's/anyone's) help. 15. (Anybody/ Nobody) could do this work. It's very simple.

### Exercise 45.

*Fill in the blanks with some, any, no making the appropriate compounds if necessary.*

1. Is there \_\_\_ here who speaks English? 2. Do you have \_\_\_ idea where I can borrow \_\_\_ money here? 3. \_\_\_ tells me you have got bad news for me. 4. He had \_\_\_ idea what to do next. 5. I am sorry, but the practical experience shows that his work is of \_\_\_.value. 6. Our professor wanted to make up \_\_\_\_\_ exercises to teach the pupils how to use a dictionary. 7. I am sorry but there is \_\_\_ message for you, 8. Hardly \_\_\_, understood what he meant. 9. We didn't think he'd succeed, but he managed \_\_\_. 10. I can't find my glasses \_\_\_. 11. If there is \_\_\_ message for me, please send it to me. 12. I don't know \_\_\_ about it. He said \_\_\_ about it in his last letter. 13. He is Mr. Know-All. He can give you \_\_\_ information you need, 14. Where can I find \_\_\_ here who can give me \_\_\_ advice on this question? 15. I don't like that every evening you go \_\_\_.

### Exercise 47.

*Fill in the blanks with the appropriate pronoun.*

1. Why are \_\_\_ of you talking? Hardly \_\_\_ is listening to me. 2. No, I have \_\_\_ to add. 3. Has \_\_\_ asked you about this matter? 4. \_\_\_ of them have been there either. 5. You'd better not speak to \_\_\_ of them, 6. Can \_\_\_ of you go there? 7. I am sure they kept silence. \_\_\_ of them spoke about this. 8. I did not know that \_\_\_ of you had already seen it, 9. Write to us \_\_\_ interesting, will you? 10. Could \_\_\_ of you answer such a difficult question?

### Exercise 48,

*Translate into English.*

A 1. Я не читал никаких книг этого писателя. 2. Если что-нибудь случится, это не моя вина (fault). 3. Вы можете купить этот журнал для меня? Я нигде его не вижу. 4. Кто-нибудь еще пришел? 5. Преступник (criminal) нигде не сможет скрыться (disappear), ничто и никто не поможет ему. 6. Купи что-нибудь поесть, у нас в холодильнике (fridge) ничего нет. 7. Почему ты так рассердился? Никто не знал о его приезде. 8. Этот человек никогда ничего не боится. 9. Я нашел чью-то шапку. 10. Мне кажется, с ней что-то случилось. 11. Любой может купить эти куртки (jacket). Они довольно дешевые. 12. Не молчи (keep silent), скажи что-нибудь.

B 1. Кто-то оставил окно открытым» 2. Мне кто-нибудь звонил? 3. Вы что-нибудь читали об экономике (economy) этой страны? — Почти ничего. 4. Я никому из них не говорил о его предложении (offer). 5. Хотите что-нибудь выпить? 6. Он почти никого не знал в этом городе. 7. Вас кто-нибудь из них приглашал на этот вечер? 8. Ты бы хотел поехать куда-нибудь летом? 9. Кто-то из нас должен пойти дуда. 10. Полицейский показал мне несколько фотографий, но я никого не узнал. 11. Он ничего не сообщил об этом. 12. Если кто-нибудь позвонит, я буду дома в 8 часов. 13. Мы отказались что-либо делать. 14. Он сделал это без какого-либо разрешения. 15. Тебе что-то попало в глаз?

### Exercise 49.

*Fill in the blanks with any, every or corresponding compound pronouns.*

1. It was a small village where \_\_\_ could tell you \_\_\_ about \_\_\_. 2. He goes there \_\_\_ day. You can find him at \_\_\_ time between ten and twelve. 3. She told you \_\_\_ she could. There is hardly \_\_\_ to add. 4. With your complexion you can buy a blouse of \_\_\_ colour. 5. \_\_\_ is here. You can ask \_\_\_. 6. Has \_\_\_ forgotten to sign his name in the list? 7. \_\_\_ who has lost his credit card must declare about it immediately. 8. There was a dead silence. \_\_\_ was listening to the speaker. 9. You needn't explain \_\_\_ else. \_\_\_ understood \_\_\_. 10. \_\_\_ knows what to do.

### Exercise 50.

*Choose the appropriate word out of those given in brackets.*

*A each/every*

1. \_\_\_ child wants to visit Disneyland. 2. \_\_\_. witness was questioned in turn. 3. They \_\_\_ have a comfortable flat. 4. You can come here \_\_\_, day. 5. \_\_\_ of us would be happy to help you. 6. \_\_\_ patient wants to be healthy, 7. Planes fly to St. Petersburg \_\_\_ hour. 8. The

performance was a success. \_\_\_ place was taken. 9. This book is divided into 20 units and \_\_\_ of them has a different title. 10. \_\_\_ passenger must fasten the belt when the plane takes off or lands.

### B either/any/neither/none

1. There are many good inns in Scotland. While travelling, you may stay in \_\_\_ of them. 2. I saw two plays in this theatre, but \_\_\_ of them impressed me. Rita says she saw several plays there, but she liked \_\_\_ of them. 3. John and Pete did not pass an exam yesterday because \_\_\_ was ready for it. 4. The Finns' sisters are arriving tomorrow. \_\_\_ of the two girls is very pretty, but \_\_\_ of them is married yet. 5. There are a few cafes in this district, but \_\_\_ of them is good. 6. What would you prefer, tea or coffee? — \_\_\_ will do. 7. The woman carried a bag in \_\_\_ hand. 8. There were four applicants but \_\_\_ of them impressed me. 9. There is a village on bank of the river. 10. Can he speak French or German? — \_\_\_. He is not good at languages.

### Exercise 51.

*Fill in the blanks with the forms is or are.*

1. Neither he nor she \_\_\_ there. 2. Neither they nor she \_\_\_ there. 3. Neither he nor they \_\_\_ there. 4. Both Alice and Kate \_\_\_ in time. 5. Either you or she \_\_\_ right. 6. Both the old and the young \_\_\_ having a good time at the party. 7. Either Jack or Jane \_\_\_ going on business to London. 8. Neither Pete nor his parents \_\_\_ aware of the coming danger. 9. Neither he nor his relatives \_\_\_ present at the wedding. 10. Either he or they \_\_\_ going to do it. 11. Both Mom and Dad \_\_\_ at home. 12. Neither Nick nor Mary \_\_\_ in class today. 13. Both \_\_\_ present, but neither \_\_\_ helpful.

### Exercise 52.

*Choose the correct variant.*

1. Please give me \_\_\_ copy of the magazine.  
a) other b) another c) the other d) others  
2. I see only five boys here. Where are \_\_\_ ones?  
a) another b) others c) the others d) the other  
3. There were seven people on the beach; two of them were bathing, \_\_\_ were playing volleyball.  
a) the others b) another c) others d) other  
4. I can give you only a small dictionary, I have got no  
a) the other b) another c) other d) the others  
5. Two of their guests left rather early, \_\_\_ stayed till midnight.  
a) the other b) another c) the others d) other  
6. Well, kid, \_\_\_ fifty yards and you will be at home.  
a) another b) other c) the other d) others  
7. There have been two oranges on the table. One is here, and where is \_\_\_?  
a) another b) the other c) others d) other  
8. I'm going to stay here for \_\_\_ few days.  
a) the other b) others c) the others d) another  
9. I think you should choose \_\_\_ colour. This one is too dark.  
a) other b) another c) the other d) others  
10. Why is he so selfish? He never thinks about \_\_\_\_\_.  
a) other b) the other c) others d) the others

### Exercise 53.

*Choose the right variant.*

1. There/It comes a time when you start to remember your youth. 2. I suppose there/it will snow tomorrow. 3. Look, there/it is snow on the ground. 4. There/It remains nothing to be done. 5. He is right, there/it no doubt about it. 6. Is there/it anything the matter? 7. There/It is windy outside. 8. There/It is a strong wind today. 9. Once upon a time there/it lived a princess. 10. There/It is light in the room. Turn on the light, please. 11. The traffic is heavy in this street. There/It is a lot

of noise. 12. There/It is very noisy in this street because there/it is heavy traffic. 13. They are happy, there/it goes without saying. 14. There/ It follows that there/it is no solution to the problem. 15. There/It is a light in the distance.

### Exercise 54.

*Translate the following sentences into English.*

1. Если кто-нибудь из вас хочет задать вопрос, поднимите (raise) руку. 2. Оба были готовы помочь ей, но ни один не знал, как это сделать. 3. Если ты пройдешь (take) еще несколько глагол, ты увидишь море. 4. Каждая девочка хочет быть красивой. 5. Все были рады видеть ее. 6. По обе стороны реки был лес. 7. Каждый из нас может совершить такую ошибку. 8. У меня две сумки: одна черная, а другая коричневая. 9. Ни Тома, ни его родителей нет дома. 10. Врач осмотрел (examine) каждого пациента по очереди.

## Unit 7

### The Adjective / The Adverb

#### Exercise 55.

*Put the following into the correct order.*

1) suede / Italian / new / red / soft / shoes 2) elderly / tall / Englishman 3) oval / Venetian / ancient / valuable / glass 4) shiny / large / expensive / brown / leather / case 5) square / wooden / old / nice / table 6) modern / stone / large / beautiful / cottage 7) porcelain / tea / blue / thin / old / cup 8) young / blonde / handsome / tall / man 9) old / several / English / beautiful / castles 10) pretty / French / young / a lot of / girls 11) dark blue / best / silk / my / shirt 12) young / many / factory / German / workers

#### Exercise 56.

*Choose the right word.*

1. I don't like horror films. I think they are (frightening/frightened) and (boring/bored). 2. Don't look so (surprising/surprised). Of course, it was a (surprising/surprised) decision but we had no other out. 3. It was a (tiring/tired) journey. I wish I hadn't it. I feel completely (exhausting/exhausted) after 4. The football match was (disappointing/disappointed). Our team lost the game and we left the stadium quite (disappointing/disappointed). 5. He can't remember his pupils' names. It seemed funny at first, but now it is rather (embarrassing/embarrassed). 6. So far as Mrs. Brown was concerned she did not seem to be in the least (embarrassing/embarrassed). 7. He did not come and she 'looked rather (worrying/worried). 8. The rise in crime is (depressing/depressed). 9. The pictures made a (depressing/depressed) impression on him. 10. She is not (satisfying/satisfied) with her position.

#### Exercise 57.

*Complete the sentences with the words from the box using the proper degree.*

*Busy few famous convenient well-read kind-hearted straight hot*

1. She is easy to deal with. I think she is \_\_\_ than her sister. 2. I suppose the works of this artist are \_\_\_ abroad than in his country. 3. This armchair is \_\_\_ of all. 4. He knows a lot. He is \_\_\_ than his schoolmates. 5. Let's take this path. It's \_\_\_. 6. The street you live in is \_\_\_ than mine. 7. Days are getting \_\_\_ in July. 8. He made \_\_\_ mistakes in his class.

#### Exercise 58.

*Match the adjectives on the left with their definitions on the right.*

- |            |  |
|------------|--|
| 1) further | a) after some time                                       |
| 2) farther | b) the second of two things or persons already mentioned |
| 3) last    | c) the smallest  |
| 4) latter  | d) coming immediately                                    |

- |           |                                    |
|-----------|------------------------------------|
|           | after, in space or in order        |
| 5) elder  | e) additional                      |
| 6) nearer | f) at a greater distance           |
| 7) next   | g) least good                      |
| 8) least  | h) coming after all others         |
|           | in time or order                   |
| 9) later  | i) senior of members of the family |
| 10) worst | j) closer                          |

### Exercise 59.

*Open the brackets and use the comparative form of the adjectives and adverbs.*

1. This exercise is (simple) than that one. 2. Why are you talking? Please be (quiet). 3. New districts of Moscow are (beautiful) than the old ones. 4. He is (clever) than his brother. 5. My (old) sister is 4 years (old) than me. 6. There are (many) customers on Saturdays than on weekdays. 7. Are expensive things (good) than cheap ones? 8. Is English grammar (difficult) than Russian grammar? 9. He has made (few) mistakes than yesterday. 10. She had to give us (far) information though she didn't want to. 11. Students from Group 3 are (industrious) than those from Group 1. 12. Have you met our new colleagues, Mr Brown, and Mr. Green? The former is an excellent economist, (late) is a good lawyer. 13. They have got down to business without any (far) delay. 14. This matter is (urgent) than that one. 15. He plays tennis (bad) than she. 16. He's got a still (old) edition of this book. 17. Is there a (late) train passing here? 18. (far) details will be given tomorrow. 19. Sparrows are (сочнее) than any other birds. 20. Motor-cycles are (noisy) than cars, aren't they?

### Exercise 60. Choose the right variant.

1. Martin was the (more talented/most talented) of the two brothers. 2. Of the three shirts I like the blue one (better/best). 3. My dog is the (prettier/prettiest) of the two. 4. This summary is the (better/best) of the two presented. 5. There are nine planets in our solar system and Pluto is the (farther/farthest). 6. Mary is the (tallest/ taller) of the two girls. 7. The boss likes my plan (better/best) of the two. 8. This is the (less difficult/least difficult) of the four cases. 9. This knife is the (sharpest/ sharper) of the two. 10. Mother was the (more/most) beautiful of seven daughters.

### Exercise 61.

*Translate into English.*

1. Кто из этих двух лучший ученик? 2. Она примерила (try on) свои два платья и надела самое нарядное (smart). 3. Он осмотрел все компьютеры и купил самый современный (modern). 4. Кто самый высокий ученик в классе? 5. Из двух игрушек мальчик выбрал самую яркую.

### Exercise 62.

*Make up sentences according to the example.*

*Example: life/becoming/hard — Life is becoming harder and harder.*

*life/becoming/difficult — Life is becoming more and more difficult.*

1) people/living/long 2) going abroad/becoming/popular 3) crime/becoming/common 4) the light in the rooms/becoming/dim 5) computers/becoming/expensive 6) factories/employing/few/workers 7) his heart/beating/hard 8) Moscow/becoming/beautiful 9) his voice/becoming/weak 10) nights- in winter/becoming/long

### Exercise 63.

*Give the superlative form of the adjectives in brackets.*

1. The Pan-American Highway is (long) road in the world. 2. The Beatles were (successful) pop



group. 3. Japan has (crowded) railways in the world. 4. This is our (old) national airline. 5. The Chrysler Building was once (tall) in the world. 6. Is English (useful) language to learn? 7. This is one of (expensive) stores in the city. 8. The Queen must be (rich) woman in the world. 9. Unfortunately, I haven't heard (late) news. I think it was very interesting. 10. Is the Mona Lisa (valuable) painting in the world? 11. His house is (far) in the street. 12. February is (snowy) and (cold) month of the year here. 13. (dangerous) spider is the black widow, whose bite can kill a man in a few minutes. 14. The world's (expensive) perfume costs \$550 per bottle. 15. (deep) part of the Pacific Ocean is 11 kilometres below the sea-level. 16. I wonder what his (near) step is going to be. 17. Who are (old) members of the club? 18. It was (late) thing I expected of him. 19. The diamond is (hard) mineral in the world. 20. His house is (far) in our street.

#### Exercise 64.

*Translate into English using the proper degrees of the words in bold type.*

1. Возьмите этот чемодан (suitcase), он легче вашего. 2. В районе West End находятся **самые дорогие** магазины. 3. Что ты собираешься делать дальше? 4. Я думаю, что **он** старше вас, **помоложе** меня. 5. Это **самый талантливый** студент в нашей группе. 6. Хотя у нас были **самые плохие** места, нам очень понравился спектакль (performance). 7. Где **ближайшее** почтовое отделение? 8. **Последний** поезд прибывал в полночь. 9. **Последние** известия были совсем неинтересные. 10. Они **получили дополнительные** сведения по этому вопросу,

#### Exercise 65.

*Put the adverbs in the right place.*

Example: These books are old (very). — *These books are very old.*

1. I hate travelling by air (really). 2. She trusted him (entirely). 3. I understand your situation (fully). 4. It is not his fault. He did not want it to happen (at all). 5. The rain spoiled my day (completely). 6. We did the job quickly (fairly). 7. Though he tried to persuade her, she believed his story (hard, half). 8. He believes that he is right (firmly). 9. The prices are cheap at the hotel (reasonably). 10. I was tired to eat (too, even).

#### Exercise 66.

*For each situation put in very, quite or a bit. (Sometimes you may have two variants.)*

Example: Buses run every half an hour there. -

*Buses run \_\_\_ frequently. — Buses run quite/very frequently.*

1. I couldn't sleep. There was \_\_\_ a lot of noise from the disco. 2. There was heavy traffic on the road. The road was \_\_\_ busy. 3. It was only a minute or two after the scheduled time when the train came. The train was \_\_\_ late. 4. Someone paid a great deal of money for the house. The house was \_\_\_ expensive. 5. There were one or two small traces of mud on the boots. The boots were \_\_\_ dirty. 6. We had reasonable weather. It wasn't \_\_\_ marvellous, but it didn't rain. The weather was \_\_\_ good. 7. That music is \_\_\_ too loud. 8. I \_\_\_ like my new job. It's very interesting and better paid than the previous one. 9. They have \_\_\_ a lot of business with our company in Belgium. 10. She was not \_\_\_ satisfied with her new We. There was something \_\_\_ disappointing but she could not understand what.

#### Exercise 67.

*Fill in the blanks with so or such.*

1. The weather was \_\_\_ nasty that she decided to stay at home. 2. He drove at \_\_\_ a high speed that I got frightened. 3. The show was \_\_\_ amusing that we couldn't help laughing. 4. He was \_\_\_ shocked that he couldn't say a word. 5. There were \_\_\_ few participants present that the meeting was cancelled. 6. The girl looked \_\_\_ sick that the mother called the doctor in. 7. The programme was \_\_\_ entertaining that nobody wanted to miss it. 8. They made \_\_\_ brilliant reports that the audience burst out applauding. 9. There were \_\_\_ many interesting books that he did not

know which to choose. 10. I have been studying for \_\_\_ a long time that I have got a headache now.

### Exercise 68.

Complete the following sentences with the adverbs in the comparative and superlative forms. (You can use the word only once).

Carefully easily frequently high late long loud smartly near quickly fast well

Example: I was afraid to go \_\_\_ than halfway up the tower. — / was afraid to go higher than halfway up the tower.

1. I could have found the place \_\_\_ if I had had a map. 2. We were tired and we all envied Mary, for she lived \_\_\_. 3. I like this picture \_\_\_ of all. 4. Why are you wearing these old jeans? You might have dressed \_\_\_. 5. You needn't go away yet. You can stay a bit \_\_\_. 6. To get to London by nine, we can't leave \_\_\_ than seven. It takes two hours. 7. There are a lot of robberies in our city. They happen \_\_\_ nowadays than before. 8. Do it again \_\_\_ and you won't make so many mistakes. 9. We can't hear you well. Could you speak a bit \_\_\_? 10. We all ran pretty fast, but Andrew ran \_\_\_ than me, and Sam ran \_\_\_.

### Exercise 69.

Open the brackets and give the comparative or superlative degree of the following adjectives and adverbs.

1. That is (incredible) story I have ever heard, 2. It is not always (bright) students who do well in tests. 3. Terylene shirts are (hard) wearing, but cotton shirts are much (comfortable). 4. Which is (deep), Lake Michigan or Lake Superior? 5. She is far (self-confident) than she used to be. 6. (tall) man among the guests is a basketball player. 7. I like both of them, but I think Kate is (easy) to talk to. 8. Most people are (well off) than their parents used to be. 9. She has a lot to be thankful for; but (sad) thing of all is that she does not realize it, 10. I want to buy a car — (powerful) one you have. 11. You look a lot (sad) than you did last time I saw you. 12. There is nothing (irritating) than locking yourself out of your own house. 13. Both roads lead to the city centre, but the left-hand one is probably a bit (short) and (direct). 14. As I get (old), I notice the policemen seem to be getting (young). 15. The boys in our school are much (good-looking) and a lot (good) at football than the boys in other schools in the town.

### Exercise 70,

Open the brackets and give the correct forms of the comparative constructions,

Example: (Much) you read, (well) you will know English. — The more you read, the better you will know English.

1. (Interesting) the book is, (fast) you read it. 2. (Early) you come, (quickly) we finish the work. 3. (Hot) the weather is, (bad) I feel. 4. (Soon) he takes the medicine, (well) he will feel. 5. (Little) she ate, (angry) she was. 6. (Long) the children saw the film, (frightened) they felt. 7. (Late) you come, (little) you will sleep. 8. (Much) you study, (clever) you will become. 9. (Cold) the winter is, (hot) the summer will be. 10. (Near) you come up, (well) you will see the picture.

### Exercise 71.

Translate into English.

1. Чем больше он говорит, тем меньше его слушают, 2. Чем длиннее ночь, тем короче день, 3. Чем скорее вы придите за работу, тем быстрее вы ее закончите. 4. Чем больше вы будете находиться на свежем воздухе, тем лучше вы будете себя чувствовать. 5. Чем меньше женщину мы любим, тем больше нравимся мы ей. 6. Чем внимательнее вы будете делать домашнее задание, тем меньше ошибок вы сделаете. 7. Чем больше он работает, тем меньше времени он уделяет (devote) своей семье, 8. Чем больше он играл, тем больше он проигрывал. 9. Чем дальше мы шли, тем менее знакомым (familiar) казался лес. 10. Чем старше он становился, тем больше он походил на своего отца.

### Exercise 72.

Complete the sentences using the constructions as ... as or *not so ... as/not as ... as*. Choose the one from the box.

High poor beautiful important, tall crowded fast expensive big lazy

1. I know that your job is important, but my job is important too. My job is \_\_\_\_.
2. The bicycle is fast, but the car is faster. The bicycle is \_\_\_\_.
3. Her knowledge is poor, but he knows a bit more. His knowledge is \_\_\_\_.
4. He is lazy, but his brother is lazy too. He is \_\_\_\_.
5. Their furniture costs \$700, and ours is \$870. Their furniture is \_\_\_\_.
6. France is big. Belgium is not a big country. Belgium is \_\_\_\_.
7. Her wages are \$200 a week, and mine are \$150. My wages are \_\_\_\_.
8. She is beautiful, but I like her sister better. I think, she is \_\_\_\_.
9. He is tall, but I am taller. He is \_\_\_\_.
10. Tverpkaya and Arbat are crowded streets. Tverskaya street is \_\_\_\_.

### Exercise 73.

Complete the sentences with *than ... or us... as or the same ... as*.

1. Everybody was shocked. Nobody was more shocked \_\_\_\_ Nick.
2. I wish you were \_\_\_\_ pretty \_\_\_\_ your mother.
3. He is \_\_\_\_ age \_\_\_\_ my brother.
4. I earn \_\_\_\_ much money \_\_\_\_ he does. But she earns more \_\_\_\_ we both.
5. I ordered \_\_\_\_ drink \_\_\_\_ he did.
6. Your car is much more powerful \_\_\_\_ mine, but my small car is \_\_\_\_ expensive \_\_\_\_ yours.
7. I spent \_\_\_\_ much money \_\_\_\_ he did. But I didn't spend \_\_\_\_ sum \_\_\_\_ Mary did. I spent much less money \_\_\_\_ she.
8. Petrol is more expensive now \_\_\_\_ a few years ago.
9. Prices are not \_\_\_\_ in the 1990s.
10. Paris is \_\_\_\_ exciting \_\_\_\_ London.

### Exercise 74.

Translate into English.

1. Он потратил не так много времени на перевод этой статьи, как вы.
2. Она сыграла свою роль сегодня так же хорошо, как и два дня назад.
3. В этот день Том написал столько же писем, сколько и вчера.
4. Эти новости не такие интересные, как те, которые мы слышали на прошлой неделе.
5. Он получил такое же образование, как и ты.
6. Сегодня мороз не такой сильный (severe), как вчера., Мы можем пойти погулять.
7. Товары в этом магазине не такие дорогие, как в том.
8. Уровень жизни (living standard) в России не такой высокий, как в США.
9. Новая машина Майкла такая же мощная, как и моя.
10. Движение на этой улице не такое интенсивное (heavy), как в центре.

### Exercise 75.

Make up sentences according to the example.

Example: He is (twice/old) she is. — He is twice as old as she is,

1. He is not (half/clever) I thought.
2. It took her (three times/long) she expected.
3. She is not going to marry a man who is (twice/old) she is.
4. He can lift a box (three times/heavy) that one.
5. The new stadium is (several times/large) the old one.
6. He does it (two times/ quickly) she does.
7. Petrol is (several times/expensive) it was two years ago.
8. Her new flat is (three times/ large) her old one.
9. Grapes in autumn are (several times/ cheap) they are in winter.
10. He spends (twice/much) we do.

Change the sentences according to the example.

Example: This book costs 4 dollars and that one costs 2 dollars. — This book costs twice as much as that one.

1. Nick has 8 discs and I have 24 discs.
2. This TV model costs \$700 and that one \$350.
3. It took me 40 minutes and her 10 minutes to get there.
4. I earn \$2000 dollars and she earns \$1000.
5. This room is 12m<sup>2</sup> and that one is 24.

### Exercise 76.

Translate into English.

1. Ваше эссе (essay) в два раза длиннее моего. 2. Это дерево в два раза выше того. 3. Вам нравится этот пиджак? — Да, но он в три раза дороже того. 4. Сегодня в два раза холоднее, чем вчера. 5. Она выглядит в два раза моложе своей сестры. 6. Все его приятели в два раза старше него. 7. Хотя эта квартира и в два раза меньше той, она мне больше нравится. 8. Этот перевод вдвое легче того. Я уверен, ты с ним справишься (cope). 9. Спидометр (speedometer) показывает, что машина идет в два раза быстрее, чем раньше. 10. Если ты поедешь поездом, а не самолетом, ты доберешься туда в несколько раз медленнее.

### Exercise 77.

*Make up sentences according to the example.*

*Example: No sooner he (arrive) home \_\_\_ he fell ill. — No sooner **had he arrived home than**, he fell ill. 2. Hardly he (arrive) home \_\_\_ he wanted to leave. — Hardly **had he arrived home when** he wanted to leave.*

1. No sooner she (receive) the money \_\_\_ she went chopping. 2. No sooner he (open) the door \_\_\_ he felt the smell of gas. 3. Hardly they (come) into the house \_\_\_ the rain started. 4. No sooner he (eat) the first course \_\_\_ the telephone rang. 5. Hardly she (knock) at the door \_\_\_ he opened it. 6. Hardly the sun (rise) \_\_\_ they started off. 7. No sooner he (read) the newspaper article \_\_\_ he phoned her. 8. Hardly she (buy) a car \_\_\_, she got into an accident. 9. No sooner he (look) at the title \_\_\_ he realized that it was the book he had wanted for such a long time. 10. Hardly the meeting (begin) \_\_\_ the participants decided to re-elect the committee.

### Exercise 78.

*Translate into English using the constructions of the previous exercise.*

1. Он так устал, что, едва добравшись до дома, сразу же лег спать. 2. Едва лишь мы закончили работу, как зазвонил телефон. 3. Как только она вошла в комнату, как почувствовала, что в доме кто-то есть. 4. Едва она увидела мышь, как сразу же закричала. 5. Как только мы вышли из дома, сразу же пошел дождь. 6. Едва мы поздоровались (greet), как он сразу же подошел к телефону.

### Exercise 79. Fill In the blanks with the words from the box.

|       |          |
|-------|----------|
| close | pretty   |
| right | straight |
| hard  | fast     |
| high  | ill      |
| deep  | easy     |

1. They had to *dig* \_\_\_ to get oil. 2. His position was \_\_\_ uncertain. 3. This is the \_\_\_ way to do it. 4. When I came he was \_\_\_ asleep. 5. Please keep \_\_\_ to the subject. 6. He was walking \_\_\_, 7. His \_\_\_ ambitions are well known to everybody. 8. He dived \_\_\_ into the water and soon emerged at the opposite side of the river. 9. The baby is as \_\_\_ as a flower. 10. I saw him at a \_\_\_ distance. 11. He had to study \_\_\_ to be the first. 12. He is a \_\_\_ person to speak to. 13. We can't expect a \_\_\_ answer from him. 14. Take it \_\_\_! Everything will be all right. 15. They live \_\_\_ around the corner. 16. The engine is \_\_\_ to operate. 17. You shouldn't speak \_\_\_ about people. 18. This athlete can jump \_\_\_. 19. Tell me \_\_\_ what you think. 20. She looks quite \_\_\_.

### Exercise 80.

*Find the appropriate Russian equivalents for the English adverbs.*

- |            |                |
|------------|----------------|
| 1) shortly | a) вероятно    |
| 2) hardly  | b) внимательно |
| 3) nearly  | c) упорно      |
| 4) late    | d) весьма      |

- |            |            |
|------------|------------|
| 5) hard    | e) почти   |
| 6) lately  | f) едва    |
| 7) sharp   | g) недавно |
| 8) pretty  | h) поздно  |
| 9) closely | i) ровно   |
| 10) likely | j) вскоре  |

### Exercise 81.

*Choose the appropriate adverb.*

1. He lives quite (nearly/near). 2. You've come too (lately/late). 3. The mechanic examined the damaged car (closely/close). 4. It is (prettily/pretty) difficult to speak to her. 5. We have seen very little of you (lately/late). 6. She is always (prettily/pretty) dressed. 7. He (nearly/ near) seized the rail. 8. I used to work (hardly/hard) to get everything I have got now. 9. His suggestion seemed (highly/high) improbable to us. 10. Her house stood (closely/close) to the river. 11. The wind was blowing so (hardly/hard) that I could (hardly/hard) walk. 12. The actress (justly/just) deserved the prize. 13. The plane flew (highly/high), we could (hardly/hard) see it. 14. (Shortly/ Short) after graduating I moved to the capital. 15. I could see the house door which was (widely/wide) open.

### Exercise 82.

*Choose the appropriate word.*

1. In spite of the coming danger he remained (calm/ calmly). 2. Though the dish smelt (good/well), he refused to eat saying he was not hungry. 3. She looked at me (angry/angrily) and told me to leave the room. 4. She spends a lot of money on her clothes but they always look (cheap/cheaply). 5. Have you seen him? — Yes, he looks (good/well) but he says he feels (bad/badly). 6. His cough sounds (terrible/terribly). He should see a doctor. 7. Be (quiet/quietly). Stop talking, behave yourselves. 8. The situation looks (bad/badly). We must do something. 9. He seemed to me a bit (strange/strangely) today. 10. The fish tastes (awful/awfully). I won't eat it. 11. He looked (good/well) in his new suit.

### Exercise 83.

*Translate into English paying attention to the adjectives and adverbs in bold type.*

1. У него сильно болит голова. Он едва может говорить. 2. Почему ты каждый день опаздываешь на работу? Ты, наверное, встаешь слишком поздно. 3. Как ты себя чувствуешь сегодня? — Спасибо, хорошо. 4. Ты говоришь слишком быстро. Они тебя не понимают. 5. Я люблю ходить в ресторан. Еда там всегда вкусная. 6. Он не очень хорошо себя чувствует сейчас. 7. Он упорно готовится к экзаменам. 8. Я очень устал. Я плохо спал вчера ночью. 9. Он бежит очень быстро. 10. Я не видел его последнее время. 11. Ну же, Ник! Почему ты всегда ешь так медленно? 12. Как приятно пахнут твои духи! 13. Ее работа очень трудная. Ей приходится упорно работать. Она едва успевает поесть. 14. Поезд опоздал, и поэтому я приехал домой поздно. 15. У нее беглый английский. Она говорит по-английски очень хорошо.

## Unit 8

### The Numeral

#### Exercise 84.

*Answer the questions. Write the numbers in full.*

1. How many minutes are there in two hours? 2. How many kilometers are there in a mile? 3. What is your normal temperature? 4. How much do you weigh? 5. How many cents are there in \$2,5? 6. How many days are there in a year? 7. When were you born? 8. What is your telephone number? 9. What is the number of your flat? 10. What is the approximate population of Russia?

### Exercise 85.

*Write these numbers in English.*

- |              |  |
|--------------|--|
| 1) 567       | 11) 3 August                             |
| 2) 6 1/2     | 12) 969 64 85 (telephone number)         |
| 3) 3,267     | 13) ~3 Centigrade                        |
| 4) 8.93      | 14) (In) 1907                            |
| 5) 0.34      | 15) 3 <sup>3</sup>                       |
| 6) 7 1/2     | 16) 3,000,000,000                        |
| 7) 2,359,000 | 17) 7,082                                |
| 8) 11.06     | 18) 40-0 (the result in a tennis game)   |
| 9) 58%       | 19) 37%                                  |
| 10) 9 May    | 20) 4-1 (the result in a football match) |

### Exercise 86.

*Write the answers to these sums and read them aloud.*

- 1) 47 and 34 is \_\_\_ 2) 33 multiplied by 4 is \_\_\_ 3) 45 times 4 is \_\_\_ 4) 314 plus 216 is \_\_\_  
5) 112 minus 45 is \_\_\_ 6) Add 12 and 4, multiply by 8, then subtract 40 and divide by 11. You have got \_\_\_. 7) 90 divided by 6 is \_\_\_ 8) Divide 66 by 11, multiply by 5, add 20, and subtract 18. You have got \_\_\_.

### Exercise 87.

*Correct the mistakes (if any) in these sentences.*

- 1 The radio said that there were more than ten thousands people taking part in the meeting. 2. She bought two dozens eggs. 3. My birthday is on the twenty-one of March. 4. His telephone number is four six seven, five nought, nine two. 5. There are two hundred fifteen pages in this book. 6. Write down the following: zero point six hundred and twelve plus six point nought two. 7. This is twenty-five per cents of the total. 8. The game ended with the score three nought. 9. The temperature is two degrees *below* oh. 10. He was born in nineteen eighty-first.

### Exercise 88.

*Translate into English. Write the numbers in full.*

1. Он заплатил за это ожерелье (necklace) пятнадцать с половиной тысяч долларов. 2. Подождите полчаса, пожалуйста. Документы скоро будут готовы. 3. Нам нужно спешить. Самолет улетает через полто-Ра часа. 4. Сколько безработных (unemployed) в этом городе? — На сегодняшний день 2338 человек. Джейн купила три дюжины яиц. 6. Он родился 3 октября 1979 года. 7. На митинге присутствовало три тысячи студентов. 8. Тысячи студентов заканчивают колледжи Оксфорда к Кембриджа ежегодно. 9. Миллионы звезд ярко мерцали (spai kle) на черном южном небе. 10. Если тебе нужно вызвать пожарную команду (fire brigade), звони 01. 11. Его состояние (fortune) составляет три миллиона долларов. 12. Одна четверть равна 25-ти процентам. 13. Этот замок (castle) был построен во времена Генриха V. 14. Один дюйм (inch) равен двум с половиной сантиметрам. 15. Эти дома были построены в девяностые годы девятнадцатого века.

## Unit 9

### Questions, Answers, Negatives

#### Exercise 89.

*Form the general questions.*

*Example: My brother likes skating. — Does my brother like skating?*

1. He translates a lot of letters into English. 2. I had an early morning call at seven o'clock. 3. Little children like to ask many questions. 4. Their classes will last till four o'clock tomorrow. 5. I've already done this task. 6. She spends a lot of time on her English. 7. My children are at college. 8. They had supper at 7 o'clock. 9. I am going to play tennis in the evening. 10. They were writing when I came. 11. She can play the guitar very well. 12. There are many people in the library now. 13. Brazil won the football World Cup in 1994. 14. He has already read a lot of English books. 15. They have classes at 9 every day.

### Exercise 90.

*Form the alternative questions to the words in bold type.*

*Example: My brother likes skating (3). — Does your brother like skating or skiing? Does your or his brother like skating? Does your brother or Pete like skating?*

1. The film was exciting (2). 2. Thousands of people visited the exhibition (2). 3. He watches TV every day. (3) 4. They can go to the country on Friday. (3) 5. She has painted the walls. (3)

### Exercise 91.

*Change the general questions into indirect ones. Begin your sentences with Do you know, I wonder or Tell me.*

*Example: Has he seen this movie before? —*

*Do you know if/whether he has seen this movie before?*

*Tell me please if/whether he has seen this movie before,*

*I wonder if/whether he has seen this movie before.*

1. Is it common to give a waiter a tip? 2. Does he want to come round this evening? 3. Did you go out last night? 4. Are single-parent families becoming more common in Russia? 5. Is there anything you are very proud of? 6. Does she live in the flat above you? 7. Do they watch satellite TV or cable TV? 8. Does Internet influence our daily lives? 9. Did you go to a nursery school? 10. Have the police questioned a number of people about the crime? 11. Are trains more reliable than buses? 12. Has he arranged his meeting for tonight? 13. Are there lots of historical monuments in Vienna? 14. Is there a great mix of people in Paris? 15. Did he book a room at the hotel?

### Exercise 92,

*Form the negative questions.*

*Example; She took part in the performance. — Didn't she take part in the performance? Or Did she not take part in the performance?*

1. I went to the cinema with my friends. 2. They usually go to bed very early. 3. They had finished work by 5 o'clock. 4. She will be studying at this time tomorrow. 5. There was an old bridge here. 6. He came home very late. 7. She understands Spanish a little. 8. They have a three-room flat. 9. He has been to the USA lately. 10. They are going to build a new house. 11. Your son loves music. 12. We are going to the theatre today. 13. There will be a lot of people at the lecture today. 14. We studied at college together. 15. His friends liked the film very much.

### Exercise 93.

*Form the question tags.*

*Example: She has already come. — She has already come, hasn't she?*

1. They will return in a month. 2. Let's buy a loaf of bread. 3. Open the window. 4. I am late. 5. There is a theatre in the centre of the city. 6. She has never been to the Zoo. 7. I am right. 8. Don't go there. 9. Peter and Ann know English well. 10. He didn't do his homework. 11. Let's go to the country. 12. There were no mistakes in his dictation. 13. She won't be playing the piano at twelve. 14. They can't speak German at all. 15. She knows him.

#### Exercise 94.

*Correct the mistakes if any.*

1. Don't forget to bring the book, will you? 2. There aren't any apples left, are they? 3. He is sure to come, doesn't he? 4. Let's come a bit earlier to have better seats, don't we? 5. It isn't raining now, is it? 6. You and I talked to him last week, didn't you? 7. He won't be leaving tomorrow, will he? 8. She has never been afraid of anything, hasn't she? 9. They have got two children, do they? 10. The boys don't have classes today, do they? 11. I am to blame, aren't I? 12. We like to swim in the swimming pool, do we? 13. Nobody has come yet, haven't they? 14. Please turn off the light, don't you? 15. He has never come back, hasn't he?

#### Exercise 95.

*Put the words into the correct order (you must get special questions).*

1. time, his, always, who, in, is, lessons, for? 2. going, a, what, her, about, he, week, is, to, in, write, to? 3. about, did, speak, last, in, what, week, class, you? 4. this, you, read, how, month, books, have, many? 5. people, the, to, at, prefer, sometimes, do, study, why, library? 6. many, France, he, been, how, to, times, has? 7. kind, brave, we, of, call, people, what, do? 8. draws, which, them, well, of? 9. today, have, the, what, radio, heard, on, news, you? 10. USA, states, in, there, the, many, are, how?

#### Exercise 96.

*Correct the mistakes if any.*

1. How often you have your English classes? 2. What you do at English lessons? 3. What you prepared for your lesson? 4. Who were absent from the previous lesson? 5. How many points you got for your exam? 6. Who do you usually go home with? 7. What countries the USA borders upon? 8. When did the briefing take place? 9. Who knows this district well? 10. Who did phone yesterday? 11. How long you have been studying English?

#### Exercise 97.

*Form the special questions to the words in bold type (the number of questions is given in brackets).*

*Example: He went **to the theatre** (3). — Who went to the theatre? What did he do? Where did he go?*

**1, My working day lasts eight hours. (3)** **2. They discussed a lot of articles on economics last weekend. (6)** **3. I have read this book in the original. (3)** **4. They were watching TV when I came. (4)** **5. I was absent because I was ill. (2)** **6. It took me two hours to get there. (2)** **7. They are going to travel by car. (3)** **8. I always speak English to him. (3)** **9. She will do the work in two days' time. (3)** **10. I taught him to swim. (3)**

#### Exercise 98.

*Change the special questions into indirect ones. Begin your sentences with Do you know, I wonder or Tell me please.*

*Example: What does the boss want? —*

*Do you know what the boss wants? Tell me please what the boss wants.*

**1.** How long does it take him to get there? **2.** When did he meet her for the first time? **3.** Who objects to Sunday work? **4.** What is his date of birth? **5.** Whose book is it? **6.** When will the next conference take place? **7.** How well does she play the piano? **8.** Why are they buying a new house? **9.** How long will the interview last? **10.** What kind of chocolate tastes best? **11.** Where did they spend their vacation? **12.** Who does he know from Group 302? **13.** How much does it cost to repair a bicycle? **14.** How long have you known the Browns? **15.** Whose bag is on the table?



### Exercise 99.

Open the brackets and translate into English short replies with *So ... or Neither/Nor ...*

Example: He knows English. — (Она тоже). — *So does she. She is not going there.* — (Они тоже). — *Neither/Nor are they.*

1. I am dead with hunger. — (Мы тоже). 2. We are very grateful to him. — (Я тоже). 3. My brother can't draw. — (Мой тоже). 4. We'll be meeting in the hall. — (Они тоже). 5. My father always gives me good advice. — (Мой тоже). 6. She did not go to the country because the weather was awful. — (Он тоже). 7. My sister's son has made much progress in English lately. — (Наш тоже). 8. We'll soon join them. — (Мы тоже). 9. I am not at all upset. — (Я тоже). 10. They enjoyed themselves at Ann's party. — (Мы тоже). 11. I never watch TV. — (Я тоже). 12. She has to get up early — (Они тоже). 13. He hasn't got a car. — (Она тоже). 14. He is on the phone now. — (Мы тоже). 15. Nick can afford to buy a new house, — (Анна тоже).

### Exercise 100.

Show your disagreement (see the example).

Example: I did not like the film. — *Didn't you? I did, He wants to go to the country.* — *Does he? I don't.*

1. I feel tired. 2. He is eager to go to Great Britain. 3. She has never been to the Netherlands. 4. I don't like chemistry. 5. I am fond of the last book by this writer. 6. He is shocked with the news. 7. I like jogging in the morning. 8. He hasn't done the work yet. 9. We can play tennis well. 10. We can't stay here any longer.

### Test 3

Choose the right variant.

1. The next day, Sunday, they both worked \_\_\_ from \_\_\_ early morning.

- a) hardly, the                      c) hard, \_\_\_
- b) hard, the                      d) hardly, \_\_\_

2. You've been \_\_\_ working \_\_\_.

- a) hardly, lately                      c) hard, late
- b) hard, lately                      d) hardly, late

3. And one day he saw two riders in a glade of - Hyde Park \_\_\_ to the Ham Gate.

- a) the, closely                      c) \_\_\_, close
- b) \_\_\_, closely                      d) the, close

4. It is \_\_\_ early spring, but I don't think I ever remember \_\_\_ wonderful weather.

- a) \_\_\_, such, \_\_\_
- b) \_\_\_ such, a
- c) an, so, \_\_\_
- d) the, such, the

5. I have got too \_\_\_ time and my \_\_\_ care will be to find the \_\_\_ way to the village because \_\_\_ school I'm going to is at the \_\_\_ end.

- a) little, next, nearest, the, farthest
- b) a little, nearest, nearest, the, furthest
- c) few, near, next, a, farther
- d) little, next, next, \_\_\_, further

6. They had \_\_\_ walk in the morning, then spent \_\_\_ afternoon helping \_\_\_ friends to cut down trees. Actually they were \_\_\_, because \_\_\_ day was \_\_\_.

- a) ten-miles, \_\_\_, some, tired, \_\_\_ tiring
- b) ten-mile's, the, any, tiring, the, tired
- c) ten-mile, \_\_\_, \_\_\_, tiring, \_\_\_, tiring
- d) a ten-mile, the, some, tired, the, tiring

7. At the present time \_\_\_ people can afford to travel \_\_\_ abroad for their holidays.

- a) less, \_\_\_\_  
 b) lesser, the  
 c) fewer, \_\_\_\_  
 d) fewer, an
8. Granny can go \_\_\_\_ because she feels \_\_\_\_ very \_\_\_\_\_. But yesterday she could dress \_\_\_\_ without \_\_\_\_ help from me and then settled \_\_\_\_ in the armchair in the lounge.  
 a) everywhere, herself, bad, herself, any, herself  
 b) somewhere, \_\_\_\_, badly, \_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_  
 c) anywhere, herself, badly, \_\_\_\_, some, \_  
 d) nowhere, \_\_\_\_, bad, \_\_\_\_, any, herself
9. During \_\_\_\_ Middle Ages \_\_\_\_ London increased twice \_\_\_\_ it was in size and wealth, But of course it is impossible to compare \_\_\_\_ London of \_\_\_\_ Renaissance and \_\_\_\_ London of \_\_\_\_ nineties of our century.  
 a) the, \_\_\_\_, as large as, the, the, the, the  
 b) \_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_, as large as, \_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_, the  
 c) the, the, larger than, \_\_\_\_, the, .. \_\_\_\_  
 d) the, \_\_\_\_, as larger as, the, the, the, the
10. Ann is \_\_\_\_ strange person. She has fallen in \_\_\_\_ love with Nick at \_\_\_\_ first sight. But I am sure that no sooner \_\_\_\_ to marry him \_\_\_\_ she will start to have a lot of doubt and finally she will refuse him.  
 a) the, the, the, she will agree, than  
 b) a, \_\_\_\_, the, will she agree, then  
 c) a, \_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_, will she agree, than  
 d) a, \_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_, she agrees, when
11. Let us hire \_\_\_\_ boat and go for a row down \_\_\_\_ River Lee, \_\_\_\_? The river is here twice \_\_\_\_ Thames at \_\_\_\_ Waterloo Bridge.  
 a) a, the, shall we, as large as, the, \_\_\_\_  
 b) the, \_\_\_\_, do we, as larger than, the, the  
 c) a, the, don't we, as larger as, the, \_\_\_\_  
 d) the, \_\_\_\_, shan't we, large as, \_\_\_\_, the
12. Well, I worked my way to \_\_\_\_ Suez on \_\_\_\_ board \_\_\_\_ ship whose captain had fallen ill.  
 a) \_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_, the                      c) \_\_\_\_, the, of  
 b) the. \_\_\_\_. a                      d) the, \_\_\_\_, the
13. The \_\_\_\_ prisoner is tall, dark and has a beard. His looks \_\_\_\_ known and the police \_\_\_\_ seeking for him everywhere.  
 a) escapings are, are      c) escaped, is, are  
 b) escaping, is, is          d) escaped, are, are
14. She has \_\_\_\_ money to do \_\_\_\_ job. Her proceeds \_\_\_\_ to \$2 \_\_\_\_.  
 a) great amount of, so, a, comes, millions  
 b) a large amount, such, \_\_\_\_, come, million  
 c) a great amount of, such, a, come, million  
 d) large amount of, so, \_\_\_\_, comes, millions
15. \_\_\_\_ she saw him, \_\_\_\_ she was, and \_\_\_\_ without him.  
 a) The more often, the more happier, the more she felt lonely  
 b) More often, happier, the lonelier she felt  
 c) The oftener, the happier, the lonelier felt she  
 d) The more often, the happier, the lonelier she felt
16. The professor looked \_\_\_\_ at the students' papers and then began to speak. His cold voice sounded \_\_\_\_.  
 a) quick, terrible          c) quickly, terribly  
 b) quickly, terrible      d) quick, terribly
17. Of the two new teachers, one is \_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_.

- a) having experience, the others are not
  - b) experienced, another is inexperienced
  - c) experienced, the other is not
  - d) experiencing, other lacks experience
18. Because the first pair of pants did not fit \_\_\_\_, he asked for \_\_\_\_.
- a) properly, another pants
  - b) proper, others pants
  - c) proper, the others ones
  - d) properly, another pair
19. John said that no. \_\_\_\_ car could go \_\_\_\_.
- a) another, so fast like his car
  - b) the other, as fast like his car
  - c) others, as fast as the car of him
  - d) other, as fast as his car
20. I asked two people how to get to \_\_\_\_ Mall, but \_\_\_\_ knew.
- a) the, either of them
  - b) \_\_\_\_, none of them
  - c) the, neither of them
  - d) the, both of them

## Unit 10

### The Verb

### Verb and Subject Agreement

#### Exercise 101.

*Open the brackets and write the correct form of the verb.*

1. The driver as well as the passenger (be) hurt in the accident.
2. The salt and the pepper (be) put on the table.
3. Not only she, but also everybody (be) embarrassed by his rude manner.
4. Two hour's study (be) enough for him to prepare for a quiz.
5. Not only the teacher, but also the students themselves (be) tired.
6. He was at his wit's end. His last sixpence (be) spent.
7. She as well as we (be) highly satisfied with their work.
8. Not only the earth but also the planets (move) round the sun.
9. Two thousand dollars (be) wasted by him in the casino.
10. (Be) either of them ready to go there?
11. *Three Comrades* (be) a novel by Remark.
12. Bread and butter (be) his usual breakfast.
13. If either of them (take) a leave now, we won't be able to finish the project.
14. My aim and objective (be) to make English grammar clear to everyone.
15. I can wait, four weeks (be) not so long.
16. The grey and blue blanket (be) washed today.
17. A variety of questions (be) put to the lecturer.
18. The number of books which we have to read for the exams (be) considerable.
19. A great number of students (be) present at the conference.
20. The great majority of writers, Painters, and architects (be) talented people.
21. The pair (Ann and Nick) (be) so absorbed in their own conversation that their surroundings were of little importance to them.
22. The majority (believe) that we are in danger of becoming extinct because of our destructive policy.
23. The majority of people (believe) that he is guilty.
24. The number of young people entering higher institutions (be) increasing.
25. A great number of books (be) in bad condition because the building of the library needs repairing.

### Verbs be, have, do

#### The Verb be

**Exercise 102.** Match the sentences on the left with their replies on the right. Pay attention to the use of the verb *to be*.

- 1) What's wrong with your son? a) Don't be in a hurry, we've got enough time.
- 2) The Browns are nice people. b) I am not interested in politics.
- 3) There is nothing to be seen. c) I am through with it.
- 4) I don't think it's difficult. d) I am sick and tired of his words.

You shouldn't give in.

- 5) Have you finished the book? e) I am against going there.  
6) It is not anybody's fault. f) He is starting a cold.  
7) I don't like watching the news. g) It is a pity you haven't made up your mind yet.  
8) Why haven't you finished the work in time? h) I am for inviting them to dinner.  
9) He comes to see me every day and tries to persuade me. i) The problem is worth solving.  
10) I am trying to choose the topic j) Nobody is to blame, for my essay.  
11) Why are you so rushing about? k) Who is responsible for it?

### Exercise 103.

*Give the interrogative and the negative forms of the sentences.*

1. They are to meet at 9 o'clock sharp. 2. She was to arrive at five o'clock in the afternoon. 3. We were to meet under the Big Clock at the station. 4. The luggage is to be examined at the customs office. 5. The traffic regulations are to be observed. 6. He is to do the work tomorrow. 7. He is to leave for Washington one of these days. 8. Jack is to speak to the top manager tonight. 9. The delegation is to arrive in Moscow in a week. 10. Mr. Black is to take part in the talks.

### Exercise 104.

*Choose the right variant.*

1. We were to (meet/have met) at 3, but she did not come. 2. I was to (come/have come) at 3, and I managed not to be late. 3. The train was to (leave/have left) at midnight, but there was a delay, and we started off at one in the morning. 4. She was to (phone/have phoned) in the evening. She rang me up in the morning. 5. He was to (speak/have spoken) to his new manager, and he was excited about it. 6. She was to (take/have taken) a difficult examination. 7. The prime minister was to (arrive/have arrived) yesterday. Because of his sudden disease the visit was postponed.

### Exercise 105.

*Translate into English using the verb to be.*

1. Ей предстоит решить очень трудную задачу. 2. Я не знаю, что я должен сделать. 3. Ей сегодня предстоит собеседование (interview). Она очень волнуется. 4. В котором часу они должны провести переговоры (talks)? 5. Что нам делать? У нас нет денег. 6. Ей предстояло предпринять серьезный шаг. 7. Мы должны были встретиться в семь, но он почему-то (for some reason) не пришел. 8. Мне предстояло впервые покинуть дом. 9. Я должен был начать работу на прошлой неделе, но пере- • думал. 10. Нам предстоит организовать встречу.

### Exercise 106.

*Choose the right variant.*

1. You (were being/were) very stupid last night. Why did you behave like this? 2. It (is/is being) very stuffy in here. Let's open the window. 3. He (is/is being) very generous. It's strange. He is not usually like that. 4. She (was/was being) so nice towards me. I am expecting an unpleasant surprise. 5. She (is/is being) always so kind to me. 6. It is so strange he has not made any mistakes. I think he (was/was being) so careful then. 7. She looks bad. — Yes. She (is/is being) very tired and depressed. 8. He (is/is being) so polite to me at present.

### The Verb have

#### Exercise 107.

*Give the interrogative and negative forms of the following sentences.*

1. He has a lot of experience. 2. She has a bath every day. 3. She has got a lot of jewelry. 4. They have a lot of rare plants in their garden. 5. She usually has a rest after dinner. 6. They had late

supper tonight. 7. We have got a lot of problems now. 8. They had a pleasant voyage last summer. 9. Her mother has a flat in the High Street. 10. The president has a bad cold.

### Exercise 108.

*Change these sentences into the Present Continuous where possible making all necessary changes.*

*Example: They have parties on Sundays. — They are having a party now.*

1. She has got long dark hair. 2. They have a lot of friends. 3. She has a shower every evening. 4. Helen often has a chat with Robert. 5. We usually have a good time at the weekend. 6. I have less money than before. 7. She has a heart for pets. 8. Does she have a telephone in her new apartment? 9. He has a swim every evening. 10. We have a lot of fun after work.

### Exercise 109.

*Give the interrogative and negative forms of the following sentences.*

1. They *have* to go there. 2. Bess has got to stay here till late at night. 3. I often have to travel on business. 4. They had to buy tickets for the next train. 5. They have to work a lot to earn money. 6. She has to take another exam. 7. We have got to leave the party because of our baby. 8. You have to get permission to go there. 9. She has to go shopping after work. 10. He has to see a dentist tomorrow. 11. We had to change our plans. 12. He had to revise the rule to write the test well. 13. She has got to work at the weekend. 14. They had to spend more money on this trip. 15. He has to go by underground. His car has broken down. 16. *She* has to keep to a diet.

### Exercise 110

*Fill in the blanks with the proper form of the verb? to have (to) or to have got (to)*

1. Last month he spent his holiday at the seaside. He        a room at the top of the hotel. 2. Mom, don't worry! We        a very good time here. 3. Yesterday I        get up early to catch the train. 4. He gave up teaching. He        no patience. 5. We        got to finish work at 4 o'clock. 6. She        a bath now. 7.        a look at this picture! I am sure it's a Dali. 8. I am sure he        some information to pass on you. 9. He        got a lot of work to do. 10. There are two kinds of speeches: there is the speech that a person makes when he        something to say and the speech when he        say something.

### Exercise 111.

*Change the following sentences into question tags.*

1. She'll have to stay at home these days. 2. He often has to go to the dentist. 3. We have to begin the experiment at five o'clock. 4. They had to lay the fire. 5. You look a bit tired, you've had a long walk. 6. She has to go there twice a week. 7. As they understood, he had to stay there for a fortnight. 8. He had to finish work by Thursday. 9. They never have dinner at home. 10. They had a new car.

### Exercise 112.

*Choose the right variant making all necessary changes,*

1. What I (be/have) to do? 2. Not a sound (be/have) to be heard. 3. They were late, they (be/have) to wait for the bus. 4. According to the plan we (be/have) to finish the work in two days. 5. A new reader (be/have) to appear in the near future. 6. He (be/have) to buy a small car because he did not have enough money for a bigger one. 7. She (be/have) to buy the tickets for the next day because all the tickets had been sold out. 8. A new satellite (be/have) to be launched in June. 9. We (be/have) to hurry because our friends were waiting for us. 10. The lecture (be/have) to begin at 11 o'clock.

### Exercise 113.

*Translate into English using the verb to have to or to be to.*

1. Ему придется работать вместо (instead of) нее. 2. Им пришлось работать допоздна? 3. Я вынужден сейчас уйти. Мне предстоят важные переговоры (talks). 4. Мне не нужно завтра работать, у меня выходной (day off). 5. Мы должны были встретиться в 5, а так как я мог опоздать, мне пришлось взять такси. 6. Вам приходится много работать на компьютере, не так ли? 7. Она спешила домой. Ей предстояло приготовить ужин для гостей. 8. Она должна была вчера позвонить, но ей пришлось срочно (urgently) уехать. 9. Простите, что опоздал. Вам пришлось долго ждать? 10. Мне не надо переводить эту статью.

**The Verb do**

**Exercise 114.**

*Change the verbs in bold type by the appropriate form of the verb to do.*

1. Peter speaks English as well as Ann speaks. 2. He spent as much money as you spent. 3. She reads as fast as you read. 4. They showed us more sights than our guide showed. 5. Mary sang much better than Emily usually sings. 6. He likes the same dishes as you like. 7. She uses the same perfume as I use. 8. He answered more questions than Pete answered. 9. The new teacher spoke much faster than our old teacher speaks. 10. She plays the piano as well as a professional plays. 11. We reached the camp earlier than our friends reached. 12. You know her as well as I know. 13. She likes to see the same films as he likes.

**Exercise 115.**

*Make the sentences more emphatic.*

*Example: Please sit down. — Do sit down, please. He **went** there. — He **did** go there.*

1. He loves her. 2 Say something! Don't keep silent, 3. I want you to believe me that he is trustworthy. 4. She wanted to get an excellent mark. 5. Listen to her, it's very important, 6. I wanted to leave. 7. "But I mean it!" she cried. 8. Treat him more trustingly, it's your duty! 9. They had to find the way out. 10. Stop playing the fool, please. 11. At last he received the job he had wanted for such a long time. 12. Come, Ann; I'm waiting. I really must ask you to be reasonable and listen to what I said and say. 13. I want to show you my house today. 14. Life changed for them.

**Unit 11**

**The Indicative mood**

**The Use of Tenses**

**Exercise 116.**

*Complete the sentences with the words from the box using them in the proper form of the Present Indefinite Tense.*

|       |      |
|-------|------|
| look  | be   |
| go    | seem |
| have  | rain |
| start | eat  |
| take  | snow |
| speak | win  |

1. The child, \_\_\_ to school every day. His father \_\_\_ him there in his car, 2. She always \_\_\_ lunch at school. 3. Richard's life in Paris is a bit difficult. He \_\_\_ only English. 4. What's the matter? You \_\_\_, very sad. 5. Liz is good at tennis. She \_\_\_ every game. 6. It \_\_\_ quite reasonable. 7. Winter is warm here. It \_\_\_ very seldom. But sometimes it \_\_\_. 8. Helen is on a diet. She \_\_\_ a little. 9. He \_\_\_ in a hurry. 10. The exams at school \_\_\_ in April.

**Exercise 117.**

*Open the brackets and use the proper tense.*

1. Linda and I (work) for a company, which (produce) automobiles. 2. We both (work) at an

office which (be) just in front of the factory where cars (be made). 3. I (start) work at ten o'clock, and Linda (come) to the office at nine. 4. She (be) good at typing, she (write) letters and reports every day. 5. She (not know) French very well, so she often (go) to the sixth floor where I (work). 6. I sometimes (help) her translate letters, as I (know) French rather well. 7. Linda also (answer) telephone calls, sometimes she (show) visitors around the factory. 8. She (do) common paperwork, she (write) memos, (file) reports, (answer) letters. 9. She often (arrange) meetings for her boss and other managers of the company. 10. You (understand) what her job (be)? Yes, she (be) a secretary. 11. But she (not like) her job and (want) to be a manager.

### Exercise 118.

*Find and correct fifteen mistakes in the spelling of the following present participles.*

copiiing, putting, translateing, telling, closing, sitting, seing, giving, meetting, being, forgetting, lieing, getting, filing, swimming, betting, quitting, spreadding, eatting, begining, paing, openning, cutting, forbiding, laying, splitting, winning, dying, stoping

### Exercise 119.

*Open the brackets and put the verb into the Present Indefinite or the Present Continuous Tense.*

1. Be quiet, please. We (work) at the translation and you (make) a lot of noise. 2. He always (go) for a walk in the evening. 3. Where is Jack? — He (meet) his girlfriend at the station. She (come) at 12 o'clock. 4. She (cry). Is something wrong? 5. In the morning I (have) little time, so I (take) a shower in the evening. 6. A decade (describe) a period of ten years. 7. Her brother (work) in Canada at present. 8. She always (dream) but (do) nothing to realize her dreams. 9. He (be) so suspicious to me at the moment. I wonder why. 10. Hurry up, Jane! We all (wait) for you. 11. Turn off the gas. Don't you see the kettle (boil)? 12. The children are still ill but they (get) better gradually. 13. Don't bother her. She (take) her French lesson: she always (take) it in the morning. 14. The living standards (change). Every month things (get) more expensive. 15. Tom and Mary (leave) for the Netherlands tomorrow. 16. I have just started English courses. I (study) English grammar. 17. Mercury (boil) at 357.23 degrees Centigrade. 18. We must buy new plates. — It's useless. You always (break) plates. 19. It (surprise) me that they can't sell their flat. 20. A woman who (look) after other people's children is a nanny.

### Exercise 120.

*Correct the verbs in bold type if the tenses are wrong.*

1. The clock is striking, it's time to finish your studies. 2. They are understanding the problem now. 3. Where is John? — He prepares his lessons; he usually prepares them at that time. 4. They are glad to know that their son is coining home next week. 5. The evening is warm, but you are shivering. Is anything the matter? — Nothing serious, I am feeling cold. 6. Can I see Mr. Green? — I am sorry, you can't: he has dinner. 7. The soup is tasting delicious. 8. Now I am seeing what you are driving at. 9. He believes in God and is always going to church on Sundays. 10. I am hating to speak to him. He is always complaining and forgetting what to do. 11. They are being so nice to me at present. I am feeling they are liking me. 12. He often changes his political view's. Now he is belonging to the Conservative Party. 13. Look! Somebody tries to open your car. 14. Oh, I won't take this dish. It is smelling awful. 15. How can I recognize him? I haven't met him. — He is wearing a yellow leather jacket and green jeans. 16. She usually drinks tea in the morning, but today she drinks coffee. 17. The last train is leaving the station at 11.50. 18. He is wanting to buy a car, but first he must learn to drive, so he is taking his driving lessons. 19. I can't stand him. He is liking to mock at people. He is always laughing at us when we meet. 20. Don't laugh at lessons, you are always laughing too much and the teachers are usually complaining of you.

### Exercise 121.

*Translate from Russian into English.*

1. Питер обычно делает домашние задания перед ужином. 2. Почему ты идешь так быстро? — Я боюсь опоздать (miss) на поезд. Обычно я выхожу из дома раньше и иду медленно, 3. Какие новые предметы студенты изучают в этом году? 4. Почему он сегодня такой заботливый? Странно, обычно он ведет себя по-другому. 5. Мистер Томпсон сейчас живет в Праге. — Что он там делает? — Он преподает английский. 6. Сегодня идет снег. Обычно зима здесь теплая, и снег идет редко. 7. Я не могу больше с вами разговаривать. Почему вы всегда критикуете (criticize) все, что я делаю? 8. Что с тобой? Ты очень бледная. Как ты себя чувствуешь? — У меня сильно болит голова. 9. Когда они улетают в Нью-Йорк? — На следующей неделе. 10. Что ты делаешь? Зачем ты кладешь соль в кофе? 11. Сейчас кризис, и цены растут очень быстро. 12. Как вкусно пахнет кофе! Сделай мне чашечку, только без сахара.

### Exercise 122,

*Open the brackets and give the proper forms of the Past Indefinite Tense.*

1. The building of the trade centre (begin) a month ago. 2. It (be) bitterly cold yesterday. I (put) on my warm coat but I (catch) a cold still. 3. The postman (bring) the morning mail only at 10 o'clock. 4. I (see) you the other day coming out of the library with a stack of books. Are you preparing for the exams? 5. We (have) a picnic yesterday, but the rain (spoil) the whole pleasure. 6. You (go) to the South when you (be) a child? 7. As soon as I came up, they (get) into a taxi and (go) away. 8. What sights you (see) when you (be) in Egypt? 9. Every winter Nick (go) to the Swiss Alps to ski. 10. He (come) in, (take) off his hat, (move) a chair to the table and (join) the conversation. 11. When he (arrive)? — The plane was delayed and he (come) two hours later. 12. How much your bag (cost)? — I (pay) \$80 for it.

### Exercise 123,

*Read an extract and open the brackets using the proper tenses.*

Positano (stand) on the side of a steep hill and is a very picturesque place. In winter lots of painters, male and female, (crowd) its two or three modest hotels, but if you (come) there in summer you will have it to yourself. The hotel (be) clean and cool and there (be) a terrace where you can sit at night and look at the sea. Down on the quay there (be) a little tavern where they (offer) you macaroni, ham, fresh-caught fish and cold wine.

One August, tiring of Capri where I had been staying, I (make up) my mind to spend a few days at Positano, so I (hire) a fishing boat and (row) over, I (arrive) at Positano in the evening. I (stroll) up the hill to the hotel, I (be surprised) to learn that I was not its only guest. The waiter, whose name was Guiseppe, (tell) me that an American signore had been staying there for three months. "Is he a painter or a writer or something?" I (ask). "No, signore, he (be) a gentleman. You will see the signore at the tavern. He always (dine) there," (say) Guiseppe.

### Exercise 124.

*A Give news about yourself and other people to a friend of yours. Use the words given to make sentences in the Present Perfect Tense.*

*Example: My sister/get married. — My sister has got married*

1. I/find/a new job. 2. My father/retire. 3. Jane and Mike/go to work/to Australia. 4. I/buy/a new motorcycle. 5. My niece/start to walk. 6. The Browns/move/to another town. 7. Jack's Grandpa/die. 8. I/join/another football club. 9. Nick and Rita/divorce. 10. John/receive/ a fortune, he/become/a millionaire.

*B Ask your friend who is in the USA questions about what he or his relatives have seen or done (use the Present Perfect Tense).*

*Example: You/have/a good journey? — Have you had a good journey?*

1. You/already/see/the Great American Lakes? 2. You/be/to Broadway? 3. Mike/manage to see/the Statue of Liberty? 3. What/new places/your brother/show to you? 4. Ann/visit/the White House? 5. Your father/get/ promotion? 6. You/receive/your driving license? 7. Your



brother/change/a car? 8, What kind of house/you/buy<sup>1</sup>

*C Say what you or your friends have not done yet (year, month, etc.).*

*Example: I/not be/to the theatre/this month. — / have not been to the theatre this month,*

1. Sue/not read/Gone with the Wind/yet. 2. Jill/not enter/London University/this year. 3. Larry/not produce/ a new film/yet. 4. Peggy and Paul/not move/to another flat this month. 5. Pete/not finish/his project yet. 6. My cousin/not get married/this month. 7. Mrs. Brown/not recover/yet. 8. They/not go/on business/this week.

### Exercise 125.

*Open the brackets and put the verb into the correct tense, either the Present Indefinite, the Present Continuous or the Present Perfect.*

1. As a rule, I (have) porridge for breakfast, but this morning I (order) an omelette. 2. This is the house where I (live). I (live) here since childhood. 3. Stop smoking! The room (be) full of smoke which (come) from your pipe. Usually nobody (smoke) here as Mother (not let) it. 4. I (write) letters home once a week, but I (not write) one this week, so my next letter must be rather long. 5. No wonder she (look) tired after the strain under which she (be) for a month. 6. Why you (not shave) this morning? — I (shave) every other day. 7. Research (show) that lots of people (absorb) new information more efficiently at some times of day than at others. A biological rhythm (affect) different people in different ways. 8. I just (look) at the barometer and (see) that it (fall) very quickly. 9. Don't shout so loudly. Father (not finish) work and he hates if anybody (make a noise) while he (work). 10. I regularly (see) him at the tram stop, but I (not see) him these two or three days.

### Exercise 126.

*Open the brackets and put the verb into the correct tense, either the Past Indefinite or the Present Perfect.*

1. You (find) the money which you (lose) yesterday? — Yes, I (find) it in the pocket of my coat when I (come) home. 2. The rain (stop) but a strong wind is still blowing. 3. You (see) Nick today? — Yes, but he already (leave). 4. We never (see) him. We don't even know what he looks like. 5. She (meet) them in the Globus theatre last afternoon. 6. How long you (know) him? — We (meet) in 1996, but we (not see) each other since last autumn. 7. He (live) in St. Petersburg for two years and then (go) to Siberia. 8. When he (arrive)? — He (arrive) at 2 o'clock. 9. I (read) this book when I was at school. 10. I can't go with you because I (not finish) my lessons yet. 11. The clock is slow. — It isn't slow, it (stop). 12. He (leave) for Canada two years ago and I (not see) him since. 13. This is the fifth cup of coffee you (have) today! 14. It is the most beautiful place I (visit). 16. I (not see) Nick lately. Anything (happen) to him? ~- Yes, he (get) into an accident three weeks ago. Since that time he (be) in hospital. 16. Why you (switch on) the light? It isn't dark yet. 17. He (do) everything already? — Yes, he (do) his part of work long ago. 18. The last post (come)? — Yes, it (come) half an hour ago. 19. When you (meet) him last? 20. You ever (be) to Japan? — Yes, I (be) there the year when there was an earthquake. 21. The discussion already (begin). Why are you always late? 22. Why you (take) my pen while I was out? You (break) it. 23. You never (tell) me why you're called Tony when your name is John. 24. Her father (die) when she was a small girl. 25. They (not meet) since they (leave) school. 26. The rain (stop). Come out, I want to speak with you.

### Exercise 127.

*Match the two halves of these sentences.*

- 1) He caught a cold                      a) all day.
- 2) She has been interested, in maths   b) before.
- 3) They went out                      c) since last year.
- 4) He has been in love   with her   d) when he was six.
- 5) The Nobel Fund was   set up   e) up to now.

- 6) He has been engaged at the plant f) when he had to wait for the bus.  
 7) He hasn't been abroad g) a few minutes ago.  
 8) I've visited seven countries h) in the first half of the 20<sup>th</sup> century.  
 9) Mary and Nick have never quarrelled like i) since she began to study it.  
 this  
 10) My son started school j) for two years.

### Exercise 128.

*Choose the correct variant.*

1. I \_\_\_ ever \_\_\_ to this museum? — Yes, I \_\_\_ it once when I \_\_\_ a youth, and the pictures \_\_\_ a deep impression on me. Since then I \_\_\_ there.  
 a) did you be, visited, was, made, was not  
 b) were you, visited, was, have made, was not  
 c) have you been, have visited, were, have made, have not been  
 d) have you been, visited, was, made, have not been
2. I \_\_\_ Jack lately. When \_\_\_ him last? — I \_\_\_ mm two days ago. I \_\_\_ that he \_\_\_ very much.  
 a) did not see, have you seen, met, thought, changes  
 b) have not seen, did you see, met, think, changed  
 c) have not seen, you saw, met, think, changed  
 d) do not see, have you seen, have met, thought, would change
3. The Egyptian civilization. \_\_\_ the oldest which \_\_\_ us art. It \_\_\_ about five thousand years ago. The story of Egyptian art \_\_\_ three thousand years and \_\_\_ the art of different periods.  
 a) is, left, began, covers, includes  
 b) was, leaves, has begun, covered, included  
 c) is, has left, \was began, has covered, has included  
 d) has be?n, left, began, covers, included
4. \_\_\_ your tennis racket with you? — Yes, I am going to show you how much I \_\_\_ since last summer. I \_\_\_ tennis lessons now. Now it \_\_\_ for you to judge if I \_\_\_ any progress,  
 a) did you bring, improved, take, is, have made  
 b) have you brought, improved, take, was, have made  
 c) did you bring, have improved, am taking, is, made  
 d) have you brought, have improved, am taking, is, have made
5. \_\_\_ lunch already? — No, not yet. The waitress my order fifteen minutes ago and \_\_\_ me anything yet.  
 a) have you, took, has not brought  
 b) have you had, took, has not brought  
 c) did you have, has taken, did not bring  
 d) have you have, was taken, was not brought

### Exercise 129.

*Translate the following sentences using the Past Indefinite or the Present Perfect.*

1. Где мистер Андерсен? — Он уехал в Гаагу. — Когда? — Несколько дней тому назад. — А я никогда не был в Нидерландах, хотя хочу там побывать уже несколько лет. 2. Вы когда-нибудь были в Санта-Барбаре? — Да. — Когда вы там были в последний раз? — В прошлом году. 3. Где Анна? Почему она не пришла в институт? Я ее сегодня не видел. С ней что-нибудь случилось? — Да нет, Анна здесь. Она только что пошла на лекцию. Но лекция уже началась, так что ты не сможешь сейчас с ней поговорить. 4. Вы были в театре на Бродвее? Что вы там смотрели? Когда вы там были в последний раз? 5. В последнее время я не получала писем (hear from) от своих родителей. — Когда ты получила последнее письмо? — Месяц назад. С тех пор я уже отправила им несколько писем. 6. Пойдемте в ресторан обедать. — С удовольствием. Я еще не обедал. — А когда вы завтракали? — Поздно утром, но я уже давно хочу есть. 7. Погода изменилась со

вчерашнего дня. Очень холодно, идет снег и дует сильный ветер. 8. Они уже ушли? — Да, они вышли ровно в семь. 9. Они познакомились полгода тому назад у моей подруги, но с тех пор не виделись. 10. Я скучаю по своей семье. Мне кажется, я не был дома уже целую вечность. Моя командировка длится уже полгода. 11. Вы уже написали контрольную работу? Покажите мне ее» 12. Давно вы приехали? Видели его? — Я приехала вчера, Я видела его и говорила с ним сегодня после завтрака. 13. Месяца три спустя он уехал в Африку, С тех пор они не встречались. 14, Я давно пришла сюда. Я здесь с 9 часов. 15, У тебя с тех пор немного потемнели волосы,, 16, Мы только что продали последний экземпляр этой книги. Жаль, что вы не сказали нам, что она вам нужна» 17. Когда я заболел? — Три дня назад. Я с ним со вчерашнего дня. 18, Я узнал ваш телефон в справочном бюро (enquiry office) и звонил вам несколько раз, но никто не отвечал. 19. Вы давно здесь? — Нет, я только что пришел. 20. Он научился плавать в детстве. Они тогда были на юге.

**Exercise 130.**

*Complete the sentences with the verbs from the box using the Present Perfect Continuous Tense,*

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| run      | make  |
| study    | work  |
| consider | do    |
| walk     | speak |
| wait     | paint |
| snow     | try   |

1. He \_\_\_ for two hours, tell him to rest a little. 2 "I \_\_\_ a long time for you," said my friend with a displeased air. 3. They \_\_\_ a noise since I came here. 4. How long you \_\_\_ to get in touch with your friend? 5. Your face is dirty with paint. What you \_\_\_? You \_\_\_ the house? 6. They \_\_\_ this problem for more than two hours. 7. I ask you to keep to the point, You \_\_\_ for fifteen minutes, but the subject of your report is not clear yet. 8. He is a rather experienced specialist. He \_\_\_ his business for seven years. 9. There is a lot of snow in the street as it \_\_\_ since yesterday. 10. How long your brother \_\_\_ as a doctor? 11. I've got sore feet. We \_\_\_ for six hours already.

**Exercise 131**

*Open the brackets end put the verbs into the Present Perfect Continuous Tense or the Present Perfect Tense.*

1. I (try) to get into contact with them for a long time, but new I (give) it up as hopeless» 2, My shortsighted uncle (lose) Ins spectacles. We (look) for them everywhere but we can't find them, 3, She (be) of great help to us since she (live) for such a long time with us, 4. You ever (work) as interpreter? — Yes, thai is what I (do) for the last five months, 5. They (make up) their quarrel? — I don't know. I only know that they (not be) on speaking terms since September. 6. Our pilot (ask) for permission to take off for ten minutes already, but he (get) no answer yet. 7. A skilful photographer (help) me with the development of summer films for two weeks, but we (develop) only half of them, 8.1 (know) them since we met at Ann's party» 9. You (open) the door at last» I (ring) for an hour at least, it seems to me. 10. Look, the typist (talk) all the time, she already (miss) several words.

**Exercise 132**

*Open the brackets and pat the verbs into the proper tense, either the Present Continuous or the Present Perfect Continuous Tense.*

1. Don't come in, He (take) an exam. He (take) his exam for half an hour already. 2, Where are the children? — They (play volleyball). They (play volleyball) since t\o o'clock, 3. 1 (learn) to type for a month and can say that my typing (improve). 4. Nick (come) round to see as tonight. 5\* He (stay) at his sister's for six weeks» He (try) to find somewhere to live. 6. We can't dance as my father (work) in the study. He (prepare) a report. He (v rite) it for the whole day. 7. Do you

see what the child (do) with your hat? Take it from him. 8. They still (discuss) the article? But they (do) it since twelve o'clock! 9. The prices (go up) They (rise) since 1991, 10. What a strong wind (blow)! It (blow) since yesterday.

### Exercise 133,

*Open the brackets and put the verbs into the proper tense (the Present Indefinite, the Present Continuous, the Present Perfect Continuous or the Present Perfect Tense).*

1. It (snow) steadily the whole week and it still (snow). 2» We (climb) for six hours already, but we (not reach) the top of the mountain yet. 3. The pain already (go) but the child still (cry), 4. The workers (work) very hard these two weeks, they (be) busy with the interior decoration of the house» 5. He (solve) the crossword puzzle for an hour and he (say) he (be) about to solve it as he (think) over the last word o 6. He (work) at the language all the time and (make) great progress. His pronunciation (be) rather good, only a slight accent (remain). 7., He (finish) the first part of his book and now he (write) the second. He (work) at his book for two years, 8. Dusliri Hoffman, who (play) the hero, (give) a fine performance. 9. Why your hair (be) wet? You (swim)? 10, Doctors and scientists (show) recently the benefit of fish in the diet.

### Exercise 134.

*Translate into English.*

1. Он наш тренер (trainer) с тех пор, как я начал играть в этой команде. 2. Они уже приняли решение (take a decision) по этому вопросу? — Нет. Они все еще спорят (argue). Они обсуждают этот вопрос уже два часа и еще не пришли ни к какому решению, 3. Утро было солнечное, но с одиннадцати погода изменилась, и сейчас идет дождь. 4. Чем вы занимаетесь с тех пор, как мы расстались (part)? 5. Мэри уже приехала? — Да, она уже здесь два дня. Она приехала в пятницу. 6. Студенты пишут контрольную работу уже два часа. Пока только двое сдали работы. 7. Гроза (thunderstorm) прошла, но небо покрыто темными тучами, и дует сильный ветер. 8. Вы прочитали книгу, которую я вам дала? 9. Вы плохо выглядите. Вы много работали на этой неделе? — Да. Я работаю над переводом уже десять дней, но сделала только половину. 10. Что здесь делает этот человек? — Он ждет секретаря. Она еще не пришла на работу.

### Exercise 135.

*Open the brackets and use either the Past Indefinite or the Past Continuous.*

1, We (walk) in silence when he suddenly (ask) me to help him. 2. I just (have) breakfast when the telephone (ring). When I came back to my coffee, it (be) cold. 3. When I (finish) my letter in the hall, a tall beautiful woman with red hair (enter). A dog (follow) her. 4. Ann (drop) two cups while she (wash up) last night, but neither of the cups (break). 5. I (walk) along the street watching what (go on) around me. Fast cars (rush) in both directions and it (be) impossible to cross the street. 6. The old man who (sit) on the bench beside me (keep) silence. Then suddenly he (turn round) to me and (begin) to speak. 7. I (stand) near the fence when suddenly I (hear) the voices. 8. He well (remember) the day when he first (go) to school. 9. We (talk) about Jim when he (run) into the room. 10. The day was marvelous: the sun (shine), the birds (sing) so we (decide) to go for a walk. 11. Miss Brown's telephone (ring) when she (dress). 12. I (light) my pipe and (nod) to him to show that I (listen). 13. When he (come) into the office the secretary (do) a crosswords puzzle. 14. Why you (not listen) to me while I (speak)? 15. He (wait) for her, but she never (come).

### Exercise 136.

*Find the mistakes if any. Use the proper tense.*

1. When I came, he was having breakfast. 2. When she worked there, she often made mistakes. 3. When he was phoning, she had a bath, 4. While I was ironing, he read a newspaper, 5. I cooked supper when I heard this news. 6. He was working in this company in 1997. 7. I could not answer

your call, I worked in the garden then. 8. They wished to stay because they enjoyed themselves, 9. Were you quarreling all evening? 10. The train was approaching the city when it was raining heavily, 11. The secretary still typed when the boss came in and was putting some documents on the table. 12. When he came up to the square, he saw a lot of people: they sang, danced and shouted. They were celebrating New Year, 13. Just as I was coming into the room, the students discussed the first report. 14. All the time I was writing, he was annoying me with silly questions. 15. The children played while the mother put the room in order.

### Exercise 137.

*Choose the right variant using the Present Perfect, the Past Indefinite or the Past Continuous Tense.*

1. While I (was waiting/waited/have waited) for him to call up, he (had/was having/have had) a good time in the bar. 2. She (has written/wrote/was writing) this exercise yesterday at 8 o'clock. 3. He (has invited/was inviting/ invited) me to the party yesterday. 4. I (passed/have passed/ was passing) my exam in history today. 5. He (read/has read/was reading) a book two days ago. 6. They (have seen/ saw/were seeing) this film last week. 7. She (painted/has painted/was painting) the picture when I came. 8. I (made/ have made/was making) my report when you entered the hall. 9. They (learnt/were learning/have learnt) the new words yesterday from three till seven. 10. It (rained/has rained/was raining) this week. 11. She (was having/had/ has had) a bath at seven o'clock last night. 12. She (was washing/washed/has washed) dishes already. 13. They (had/have had/were having) supper when the telephone rang. 14. I (didn't meet/haven't met/was not meeting) you for ages. 15. Last summer he (has gone/was going/ went) to the Caucasus. 16. She was thoughtfully looking at him while he (read/was reading/has read) a newspaper. 17. While I (swept/was sweeping/has swept) the floor, Mrs. Parker began cooking. 18. I just (had/have had/was having) a telegram to say that my poor friend is badly ill again. 19. We (sat/were sitting/have sat) in silence for a few minutes. He (spoke/was speaking/has spoken) at last. 20. While she (washed/was washing/has washed up), she (was hearing/heard/has heard) the doorbell, then voices. 21. "She (was making/made/has made) tea, let's go to the dining room". 22. Only two stars (shone/were shining/ has shone) in the dark blue sky. 23. On glancing at the address, he observed that it (contained/was containing/ has contained) no name. 24. He just (left/was leaving/has left) the hall when a stranger (entered/was entering/has entered). 25. I (met/was meeting/have met) Ann at her father's house twenty years ago and (knew/have known/ was knowing) her ever since.

### Exercise 138.

*Choose the right variant.*

1. Higher education in the US \_\_\_ in 1636 when the first colonists \_\_\_ Harvard College.
  - a) has begun, founded
  - b) began, have founded
  - c) began, founded
  - d) was beginning, have founded
2. Noah Webster \_\_\_ *An American Dictionary of the English Language* in two volumes in 1828, and since then it \_\_\_ the recognized authority for usage in the United States.
  - a) published, became
  - b) has published, has become
  - c) published, was becoming
  - d) published, has become
3. He \_\_\_ at Oxford then. He was not the best student, though he \_\_\_ well known among the second year students.
  - a) was studying, became
  - b) was studying, has become
  - c) studied, became

- d) has studied, has become
4. One day when he \_\_\_ home he \_\_\_ a boy who \_\_\_ him from the opposite side of the street.
- a) was walking, saw, watched
- b) walked, has seen, was watching
- c) was walking, saw, was watching
- d) has walked, has seen, has watched
5. It was midnight. She \_\_\_ in her lonely room. The rain driven by the rain \_\_\_ against the window.
- a) sat, beat
- b) was sitting, was beating
- c) has sat, beat
- d) has been sitting, has been beating

### Exercise 139,

*Translate into English.*

1. Я так и не увидел Великие озера. Когда поезд проезжал этот район, была ночь. 2. Пока директор вел беседу с представителями (representative) иностранных фирм (firm), секретарь сортировала утреннюю почту. 3. Том Сойер не мог играть со своими товарищами Он красил забор (fence). 4. Уже садилось солнце, когда я подъехал к Эдинбургу. 5. Он вел машину на большой скорости, б. Они вышли, когда еще было светло, но черные тучи собирались на горизонте (horizon) и дул холодный северный ветер. 7. Ей было очень труд-но жить с миссис Грин в одной комнате (share a room), так как та постоянно жаловалась (complain of) на холод и на плохое обслуживание. 8. Она шла по темной улице и оглядывалась, Кто-то следил (follow) за ней. 9. О я выглянул из окна. Много людей стояло около дома» 10. Когда я вошла в комнату, она плакала, 11. Мы катались на лыжах, хотя шел снег. 12. В тот день у нас было много работы, т.к. вечером мы уезжали. 13. Мы познакомились (get acquainted), когда сдавали вступительные (entrance) экзамены. 14. Вчера он был занят, он чинил (fix) телевизор. 15. Он вошел в комнату, поздоровался (greet) со всеми и сел у окна. 16. Она готовилась к экзаменам. 17. Когда часы пробили одиннадцать, он все еще работал. 18. Дождь начался в тот момент, когда она вышла в сад. 19. По вечерам он имел обыкновение читать вслух своему сынишке. 20. Они прекратили ссориться (quarrel), т.к. гости входили в зал.

### Exercise 140.

*Open the brackets paying attention to the use of the Past Perfect Tense.*

1. He already (go) by the time I (come) to the party. 2. Mother (cook) dinner before he (come). 3. When I (reach) the front door, I realized that I (lose) the key. 4. The shop (close) by the time I (get) there. 5. The scientists (carry) out many experiments before they (achieve) satisfactory results. 6. When I (arrive), he (stay) in the same hotel where we first (meet). 7. By the end of the year he (finish) research. 8. He told me that he (not see) much of her since she (move) to another town. 9. When I (come), he already (come) and (sit) near the fireplace looking through a magazine. 10. She said that they (meet) in 1990 for the first time.

### Exercise 141.

*Choose the right variant.*

1. I \_\_\_ to the USA so far.
- a) have not been
- b) had not been
- 2 I never \_\_\_ them when I lived in London.
- a) had met
- b) have met
3. I came at 2 o'clock. He \_\_\_ the work by that time.

- a) had done
  - b) has done
4. I met her on Monday and \_\_\_ her since.
- a) had not seen
  - b) have not seen
5. She said in a voice she never \_\_\_ about it before.
- a) has heard
  - b) had heard
6. Yes, I know Jim. I \_\_\_ him for more than ten years.
- a) have known
  - b) had known
7. She tried to concentrate. She \_\_\_ John since 1978. No, he could not have done it.
- a) has known
  - b) had known
8. He \_\_\_ in a bank before he came to our office.
- a) had worked
  - b) has worked
9. We \_\_\_. there since we were young.
- a) have not been
  - b) had not been
10. Why \_\_\_ the window? It is very noisy in the street.
- a) had you opened
  - b) have you opened

#### Exercise 142.

*Open the brackets and use the required past tense.*

1. It was the poorest room he ever (see). 2. No sooner she (come) at the station than a fast London train (arrive). 3. I (finish) my work by afternoon and (sit) quietly in my armchair, thinking of the days that (pass) by, 4. The storm already (die) away, but very far off the thunder still (mutter). 5. I already (go) into the bed and (fall asleep) when my mother (knock) at the door and (ask) me to get up. 6. By the time the guests (come), she still (not be ready). 7. I (not listen), so I missed what she (say). 8. By 9 o'clock he (finish) work. He (go) outside. The rain (stop) but it (be) rather cool. 9. By the time I (come) the shop already (close), 10. Hardly we (leave) when our bicycle (break) down.

#### Exercise 143.

*Complete the sentences with the verbs from the box using the Past Perfect Continuous Tense.*

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| consider | burn  |
| drive    | hope  |
| quarrel  | rain  |
| practice | write |
| work     | try   |

1. He \_\_\_ the car for many hours before he came to the crossroads, 2. The pianist \_\_\_ the passage hour after hour till he mastered it, 3. When I met her, her eyes were red. She and Mike again \_\_\_. 4. When I came, they \_\_\_ this question for more than an hour. 5. It was evening and he was tired because he \_\_\_ since dawn. 6. He \_\_\_ to get her on the phone for 15 minutes before he heard her voice. 7. By 12 o'clock they \_\_\_ a composition for two hours. 8. The fire \_\_\_ for some time before a fire brigade came. 9. I \_\_\_ to meet her for ages when I bumped into her by chance. 10. When I left home, it was raining, and as it \_\_\_ since morning, the streets were muddy.

**Exercise 144.**

*Open the brackets and use the proper tense.*

1. When he (arrive), I (live) in London for a week. 2. We (read) while he (eat). 3. When Jack (phone) me, I (write) a letter, 4. When my friend (come), I (do) an exercise for an hour. 5. The library (close) by the time I (get) there. 6. I (drive) home when I (hear) the news on the radio. 7. They always (have) loud parties which (go on) till the early hours, 8. We (walk) for some hours before we (realize) that we (lose) our way. 9. No sooner I (complain) that I (not hear) from them for a long time than the letter (come). 10. The concert was a great success. When the pianist (finish) his part, the audience (applaud) the orchestra for some minutes.

**Exercise 145.**

*Translate into English.*

1. Мы посмотрели пьесу до того, как обсудили ее. 2. Мы посмотрели пьесу, а затем обсудили ее. 3. Я был в Лондоне в прошлом году. Раньше я там не бывал. 4. Ему не нравилось письмо, которое он пытался написать уже два часа. Слова казались ему неубедительными (unconvincing). 5. Когда мы пришли, он уже вернулся и что-то писал в своем кабинете (study). 6. Он окончил свою работу в саду и сидел на террасе (terrace). Вечер был теплый, и солнце только что зашло. 7. Она проработала с нами только два месяца, но доказала, что она опытный юрист (lawyer). 8. Шел очень сильный снег, и я не смог разобрать (make out) номера трамвая. Когда я уже проехал (cover) несколько остановок (tram stops), я понял что ехал в неправильном направлении. 9. Я звонила вам с 4-х часов, но не смогла дозвониться (get): ваша линия была все время занята, 10. Две недели шли дожди: наконец три дня назад установилась (set in) хорошая погода.

**Exercise 146.**

*Here is the forecast of the life in the 21<sup>st</sup> century. Complete the sentences with the words from the box.*

|           |         |
|-----------|---------|
| forbid    | start   |
| be        | use     |
| live      | have    |
| elect     | work    |
| take over | replace |

1. People \_\_\_ on the moon. 2. Children \_\_\_ school at the age of three. 3. Computers \_\_\_ teachers. 4. People \_\_\_ 4 hours a day. 5. Houses and factories \_\_\_ solar energy. 6. Americans \_\_\_ a woman president. 7. Robots \_\_\_ most jobs. 8. There will be a law, which \_\_\_ having more than two children. 9. Six weeks \_\_\_ a normal annual holiday. 10. Great Britain \_\_\_ a black Prime Minister.

**Exercise 147.**

*Fill in the blanks with shall or will.*

1. Tomorrow it \_\_\_\_\_ be cold and wet. 2. He \_\_\_\_\_ be fifty in June. 3. it's too dark to go. I \_\_\_\_\_ call a taxi. 4. \_\_\_\_\_ I give you a lift? 5. \_\_\_\_\_ you help me with this bag? 6. I \_\_\_\_\_, beat you if you do it again 7. \_\_\_\_\_ I close the window? 8. \_\_\_\_\_, you close the window? 9. There is a car pulling down. — Oh, that \_\_\_\_\_ be John. 10. I doubt if he \_\_\_\_\_ come soon. 11. \_\_\_\_\_ we go on with our work? 12. Don't worry, I \_\_\_\_\_ not be late. 13. I suppose you \_\_\_\_\_ be pretty busy tomorrow.

**Exercise 148.**

*Open the brackets and use either the Future Indefinite or the Present Continuous Tense.*

1. I've bought a typewriter, I (learn) to type. 2. No, I (not eat) meat any more. I am a vegetarian-. 3. What's I \_\_\_\_\_ wrong? — I've got a flat tyre. — No problem. I (help) you. 4. I (punish) you if you continue doing it. 5. The forecast says it (rain). 6. You (air) the room? — Certainly-7. Nick» my TV set is again out of order. — O.K. I (fix) it. 8. I suppose he (come). 9. He (help) you if you



ask him. 10. What you (do) this evening? 11. He (be) busy tomorrow. He (send) his car. 12. Lucy (not go) anywhere this summer. Her son (go) to college. 13. Ann is very angry with him. I am afraid she (not stay) here another minute. 14. I (give) you another piece of cake? — No, thanks, that (do). 15. You (help) me with this bag? 16. I (send) the letter? 17. I am afraid, it (be) difficult for you to stay there so long. 18. Where we (meet)? Victoria Station (be) all right? 19. In the 21st century people (fly) to Mars and other planets. 20. I (go) to the country for the weekend. — I (go) with you, 21. You (turn down) the radio, please?

### Exercise 149.

*Open the brackets and put the Future or the Present Indefinite Tense.*

1. I (accompany) you with pleasure as soon as I (finish) my report. 2. The performance (be) a great success if he (play) the leading role. 3. If this time (be) convenient for you, we (meet) tomorrow. 4. We (not complete) the work this week in case he (get) ill. 5. We (not start) till he (arrive). 6. Provided he (leave) now, he (miss) the rush hour. 7. We (not be able) to carry out the experiment unless he (help) us. 8. You may take my dictionary as long as you (give) it back on Friday. 9. As soon as he (return) from the beach, we (have) dinner. 10. I (phone) you when she (come). 11. Providing that he (work) hard, he will finish his work on Thursday. 12. She has two keys in her bag in case she (lose) one. 13. Unless he (come), we (not go) to the country. 14. He (remind) you of your promise in case you (forget) it. 15. As soon as the lake (get frozen), she (go) skating. 16. When you (turn) on the right, you (see) an old oak. 17. If she (keep) her promise, they (be) rich. 18. Unless you (look) at the picture at some distance, you (not see) the details. 19. Providing that nothing (happen), I (return) in two weeks. 20. If the wind (blow) from the west, it (rain). 21. If you (get) there before me, wait till I (come). 22. Provided all (go) well, I (graduate) in June. 23. He (not go) for a walk until he (do) his lessons. 24. He (not catch) the train unless he (leave) immediately. 25. We (not wait) till he (make up his mind).

### Exercise 150.

*Open the brackets and use the proper tense, either the Future or the Present Indefinite paying attention to when and if.*

1. We'll go swimming if it (be) a nice day tomorrow. 2. I wonder if it (rain) tomorrow. 3. You'll get wet if you (not take) an umbrella. 4. I don't know when he (come back). 5. I doubt if he (join) us. He is very busy. 6. She will serve the table when he (come). 7. I'll be grateful to you if you (lend) me this sum of money. 8. I am not sure if he (follow) my advice. 9. I wonder if I (solve) this problem without anybody's help. 10. He supposes that they will buy the house if it (be) in good condition. 11. I am sure that when he (come) he will apologize for his rudeness. 12. I wonder if you (invite) the Browns if they (be) here on Sunday? 13. It's hard to say if she (find out) everything. 14. I don't know when she (go) to see them. 15. We will discuss the terms of the contract when he (come). 16. I will not deal with him if he (be) so stubborn!

### Exercise 151.

*Choose the right variant.*

1. He \_\_\_ here till he \_\_\_ everything.
  - a) will stay, doesn't do
  - b) will stay, does
  - c) stays, will do
  - d) stays, will not do
2. In case the weather \_\_\_ good, they \_\_\_ fishing.
  - a) will be, will go
  - b) is, go
  - c) will be, go
  - d) is, will go
3. Unless he \_\_\_, we \_\_\_ to the theatre.

- a) doesn't come, won't go
  - b) comes, won't go
  - c) won't come, don't go
  - d) doesn't come, don't go
- 4.1 can't decide if I \_\_\_ you till I \_\_\_ when they \_\_\_.
- a) will join, will know, will leave
  - b) will join, know, will leave
  - c) join, will know, leave
  - d) join, will know, will leave
5. I \_\_\_ you the keys to the car as long as you \_\_\_ the speed.
- a) will give, won't exceed
  - b) give, won't exceed
  - c) will give, don't exceed
  - d) give, don't exceed
- 6.1 don't know if they \_\_\_ new people. If they \_\_\_ I \_\_\_ you of it.
- a) will hire, will, will inform
  - b) hire, do, inform
  - c) hire, will, will inform
  - d) will hire, do, will inform.
- 7.1 \_\_\_ anywhere till my son \_\_\_ all his exams.
- a) won't go, doesn't take
  - b) don't go doesn't take
  - c) won't go, takes
  - d) won't go, will take
8. If she \_\_\_ and we \_\_\_ at home, ask her when she \_\_\_ the magazine.
- a) phones, are not, will bring
  - b) will phone, will not be, will bring
  - c) phones, will not be, brings
  - d) will phone, will not be, brings
- 9.1 \_\_\_ the article when I \_\_\_ home and \_\_\_ you **up** when it \_\_\_ ready.
- a) will translate, will come, will ring, will be
  - b) will translate, come, will ring, is
  - c) will translate, will come, ring, will be
  - d) translate, will come, ring, is
10. He \_\_\_ me the book providing I \_\_\_ it not later than Saturday.
- a) will give, will return
  - b) give, return
  - c) will give, return
  - d) give, will return

### Exercise 152.

*Translate into English.*

1. Они будут смотреть фильм, как только дети лягут спать. 2. Как только он придет, я ему все расскажу. 3. Я с ним поговорю до твоего приезда, но я не уверен, последует ли он моим советам. 4. Я буду вам очень благодарен (grateful), если вы продиктуете (dictate) мне эту статью. 5. С вашей стороны будет очень глупо, если вы не воспользуетесь данной возможностью. 6. Поезд прибывает через час. Если вы поедете на машине, вы встретите ее. 7. Как только вы его увидите, спросите его, когда он уезжает и зайдет ли он к нам перед отъездом. 8. Спросите их, не дадут ли они мне пылесос (vacuum cleaner), если мне нужно будет почистить ковер. 9. Вот вам мой адрес на тот случай, если вы решите приехать в Москву. 10. Мне отправить письмо? — Да. Когда вы пойдете домой, бросьте его в почтовый ящик (mailbox). 11. Я уверен, вы полюбите ее, как только она начнет

работать с вами, 12. Мы детально (in detail) обсудим этот вопрос до того, как он придет. 13. Если он не получит книгу в воскресенье, он не сможет подготовиться к докладу. 14. Я с ним поговорю, когда он придет, но я не знаю, придет ли он сегодня. 15. Я не знаю, когда я получу от нее ответ, но как только я его получу, я сразу же вам позвоню.

### Exercise 153.

*Put the verbs into the Future Continuous Tense making all necessary changes.*

*Example: At 6 o'clock in the morning he always sleeps. — He will be sleeping at 6 o'clock in the morning tomorrow.*

1. It is 5 o'clock. She is having a music lesson. 2. He is working in the garden now. 3. It is eleven o'clock. Ben is lying on the beach. 4. It's 10 o'clock. Nick and Tom are playing tennis. 5. It's dinnertime. We're standing in the queue to enter the Canteen. 6. She is out. She always goes shopping during the break. 7. It's eight o'clock. He is speaking with his partner on the telephone. 8. Granny is cooking supper, 9. His little sister is eating porridge this morning. 10. It's no use inviting Tom for a walk. He is watching a football match.

### Exercise 154.

*Open the brackets and use either the Future Indefinite or the Future Continuous Tense.*

1. He has come home from school late today. So he can't go for a walk: he (do) his homework after dinner. 2. Today is Sunday and it does not rain. We (have) tea out in the garden. 3. The big stores (have) their summer sales soon. 4. The weather is warm today. We (have) a walk out in the garden. 5. I'm leaving now, but I suppose I (see) you in the evening. 6. There is a party at Betsy's house tonight. So I (meet) you in the evening. 7. It's awful to think I (work) this time next week. 8. Wait a little, I (phone) for a taxi. 9. I'm very tired. I think I (go) to bed earlier today. 10. We (play) chess in half an hour. 11. When you come, he still (work) at his report. 12. Tomorrow at this time we (go) to Scotland. 13. Can you imagine that in five days we (cross) the Atlantic on our way home. 14. What you (do) if I come at five? — I (watch) TV. 15. If they arrive at 7, I still (sleep). I usually get up at 8.

### Exercise 155.

*Join the following sentences with if, when, after, while, etc,*

*Example: I'll go for a holiday. I'll not be busy, — I'll go for a holiday when I am not busy.*

1. He'll be back early in August. His holiday will finish. 2. He'll have a good time. The sea will be warm. 3. I'll be quite free. I'll graduate from college. 4. He will come to my birthday party. He will not forget. 5. The German students will be having their oral test. The English students will be writing their examination paper. 6. He will not go for a walk. He will not have breakfast. 7. You will be packing our things. I'll be making arrangements on the phone. 8. We'll come at 2 o'clock. They will be preparing for the test. 9. You'll phone at 3, I'll be having a long-distance call and the line will be engaged. 10. They'll see the sights, They'll go home.

### Exercise 156.

*Translate into English.*

1. Если погода будет хорошей, завтра в это время вы будете пересекать Ла-Манш. 2. Не звоните мне от 3-х до 5-ти. Я буду работать. 3. Девочки сейчас будут играть в волейбол? а мальчики — в футбол. 4. Когда ты придешь к нему? Он будет красить потолок (ceiling). Он ремонтирует (refurnish) квартиру. 5. Боюсь, я буду занят в это время. Мы будем встречать японскую делегацию. 6. Когда мы придем домой, мама все еще будет готовить обед. 7. Неужели я завтра буду лететь на самолете в Америку? 8. Боюсь, когда вы придете, сын будет уходить. 9. Мы завтра будем обедать в три, а не в два. 10. Ваш малыш еще будет спать, если я приду в три?

**Exercise 157.**

*Complete the sentences with the verbs from the box in the Future Perfect Tense.*

|       |         |
|-------|---------|
| go    | tidy up |
| pack  | learn   |
| type  | buy     |
| paint | receive |
| cook  | see     |

1 She \_ an urgent paper for the conference. 2, Bob \_ his room by his mother coming. 3 He already \_\_\_\_\_ a portrait for the exhibition. 4, Peter \_ dinner by the time his wife comes. 5. She \_ a wedding dress by the time her wedding takes place, 6, They \_ by the time we come here. 7. T \_ s. letter by the end of 'the week.' 8. The train is to leave at nine o'clock. They \_ their suitcase by that time. 9. I \_ the film by 9 o'clock. 10. She \_ the new words for the spelling test, which her teacher is going to give tomorrow.

**Exercise 158.**

*Open the brackets and put the verbs into the Future Indefinite, the Future Perfect, the Present Indefinite or the Present Perfect Tense.*

1. By 8 o'clock they (have) dinner. 2. By the end of the week he (finish) the translation. 3, Before you (come) I (do) all the work. 4, She (look) through the article by 12 o'clock. 5. They (receive) our letter by Monday. 6. By the time we (get) to the forest the rain (stop), 7. I think he (answer) the letter by this time. 8. We (begin) to work after we (read) all the instructions, 9, We (not do) anything until he (take) necessary steps. 10. The committee (prepare) the plan by tomorrow. 11. I suppose when my letter (reach) you I already (return) from your voyage, 12. He (pass) an exam after he (learn) all the material. 13. I am afraid they (not discuss) all the questions by the time they (come). 14. We (not be able) to start the experiment before we (obtain) the necessary data. 15. The secretary already (look) through all the papers before the boss (come). 16. My train (leave) by the time you (come) to the station.

**Exercise 159.**

*Translate into English.*

1. Боюсь, к тому времени, когда вы придете с деньгами, они уже все распродадут. 2. Позвоните мне после того, как вы прочитаете книгу. 3. Мы сделаем все упражнения к его приходу, а затем все вместе поедem на каток (skating rink). 4. Я напишу ему после того, как увижусь с его родителями. 5. Наш завод выпустит (produce) новый автомобиль к концу года. 6. Не знаю, напишет ли он статью к первому сентября. Если она будет готова к этому времени, мы ее напечатаем. 7. Я уже уйду в театр, если вы придете так поздно. 8. Боюсь, вы опоздаете. Они уже закончат переговоры (talks) к 5 часам. 9. К сожалению, вы его не застанете. К этому времени он уже уедет на вокзал. 10. К воскресенью они закончат ремонт (repairs) и переедут на новую квартиру.

**Exercise 160.**

*Open the brackets and use the Future Perfect Continuous Tense.*

1. They already (rehearse) for an hour when we come. 2. I (work) in this company for 10 years next April. 3. By next year he (writing) the novel for three years. 4. The thieves are sure that they (drive) for 6 hours when the police discover the robbery in the morning. 5. They (study) for 3 hours when you come.

**Exercise 161.**

*Find and correct the mistakes if any (pay attention to the use of tenses).*

1. After graduating from the institute I came to St. Petersburg. I am working here since then. 2. I have just left the house when you phoned me. 3. By the time I came to the country cottage my friends have already left. 4. When I came, my friend was sitting on the sofa and was reading a

newspaper. 5. It has rained since morning and I am afraid, it won't stop by Saturday. 6. He will work at his new book during his holiday. 7. The woman who speaks with my sister is my neighbour who is living opposite us. 8. They were looking for the money since morning but they couldn't find it anywhere. 9. Yesterday when I came to see my friend he was having supper. He has just come home. 10. After he has finished the picture he will invite his friends to look at it.

### Exercise 162.

*Choose the right variant.*

1. When, Ann last?

I \_\_\_ her since she \_\_\_ to another city.

- a) have you seen, haven't seen, has moved
- b) did you see, didn't see, moved
- c) did you see, haven't seen, moved
- d) have you seen, didn't see, has moved

2. Our train \_\_\_ at 8 o'clock. If you \_\_\_ at 5, we. our things.

- a) leaves, come, will pack
- b) will leave, will come, will be packing
- c) is leaving, will come, are packing
- d) leaves, come, will be packing

3. They \_\_\_ to build a new McDonalds in several days and \_\_\_ it by the end of the year.

- a) will start, will finish
- b) are starting, will have finished
- c) start, will be finishing
- d) start, are finishing

4. I \_\_\_ the performance for twenty minutes when my friend \_\_\_ at last. His car \_\_\_ on his way to the theatre.

- a) was watching, had come, had broken down
- b) had been watching, came, had broken down
- c) watched, came, broke down
- d) have been watching, had come, has broken

5. Look, what he \_\_\_ on the blackboard. He \_\_\_ three mistakes.

- a) is writing, has made
- b) has written, had made
- c) has been writing, is making
- d) writes, made

6. What \_\_\_ if the rain „\_\_\_ by evening? It \_\_\_ since yesterday, I wonder when it \_\_\_.

- a) will we do, doesn't stop, is pouring, will stop
- b) are we doing, hasn't stopped, had been pouring, stops
- c) shall we have done, won't have stopped, was pouring, will be stopping
- d) shall we do, hasn't stopped, has been pouring, will stop

7. What \_\_\_ when I \_\_\_? - We. \_\_\_ the article which Mary \_\_\_ just \_\_\_\_\_. I \_\_\_ to read it for a long time.

- a) did you do, was coming in, were reading, has brought, have wanted
- b) were you doing, came in, were reading, had brought, had wanted
- c) had you been doing, came in, read, brought, had been wanting
- d) have you done, have come in, have read, has brought, wanted

8. It \_\_\_ dark, it's time for the children to go home. They \_\_\_ in the yard for the whole evening.

- a) got, play
- b) has got, are playing
- c) is getting, have been playing
- d) gets, played

9. I haven't heard you come into the room. When \_\_\_? —

- I \_\_\_ long ago. You \_\_\_ and I \_\_\_ to disturb you.
- a) did you come, came, were reading, was not wanting
  - b) did you come, came, were reading, did not want
  - c) have you come, have come, have been reading, don't want
  - d) were you coming, was comings read, haven't wanted
10. I \_\_\_ till Father \_\_\_. He \_\_\_ his key and I will have to wait for him.
- a) won't be leaving, will come, had lost
  - b) won't leave, will come, has lost
  - c) won't leave, comes, has lost
  - d) aren't leaving, comes, loses

**Exercise 163.**

*Translate into English (revision).*

1. Он **СТОЯЛ** у окна и думал о своем будущем» 2. Я видел его давно. Я видел его недавно. Я не видел его давно. 3. Это произошло до того, как мы туда приехали. 4. Они сделали все возможное (do one's best) до того, как пришел врач. 5. Я надеюсь, тебе будет все ясно, когда ты получишь письмо. 6. К 9 часам он закончил работу и вышел на улицу. Ветер утих (fall), но было довольно прохладно. Он медленно шел, стараясь ни о чем не думать. 7. Я не видел тебя целую вечность. Как дела, какие новости? 8. Вы ошиблись. Вы передаете мне соль, а не горчицу (mustard). 9. Мы остановились, так как какой-то человек подходил к нам, 10. Я пришел, чтобы попрощаться с вами. Завтра в это время я буду плыть (sail) к острову Пасхи (Easter), 11. Куда ты положил ключ? Я нигде не могу его найти. 12. Он не видел меня, так как что-то писал. 13. Наконец я сделал свою домашнюю работу и теперь свободен. 14. Кто-то стоит у нашей двери. Мне кажется, он подслушивает (overhear). 15. Если она не получит никаких известий от брата на этой неделе, она пошлет телеграмму. 16. К тому времени, когда мы добрались до дома, снег прекратился, а луна ярко сияла на темном небе. Мы устали, т. к. шли три часа. 17. Ты когда-нибудь слышал, как хорошо она говорит по-английски? Говорят (they say), она учит его уже три года. 18. Что ты будешь делать завтра в три часа? Если ты будешь свободен, мы придем к тебе.

**Unit 12**  
**The Passive Vofee**

**Exercise 164.**

*Match the beginning of the sentence on the left with its ending on the right.*

|   |  |
|---|--|
| 1) The experiment                             | a) been held recently?                                 |
| 2) The mail                                   | b) was erected three hundred years ago.                |
| 3) These machines                             | c) was being looked for everywhere.                    |
| 4) When can the new equipment                 | d) will be described in several journals.              |
| 5) It's a pity the concert                    | e) are made and contracts are signed in this office.   |
| 6) Are the orders                             | f) is being designed by several well-known architects. |
| 7) If we use the old methods, a lot of time   | g) were built with very simple tools many years ago.   |
| 8) Something important                        | h) was not recorded,                                   |
| 9) No decisions                               | i) are going to be tested again.                       |
| 10) This monument                             | j) have been taken yet.                                |
| 11) Offers                                    | k) was being discussed, so I sat down to listen.       |
| 12) Have any interesting exhibitions or fairs | l) may be wasted and very little be achieved,          |
| 13) All these little wooden houses            | m) always fulfilled in time?                           |
| 14) The future church                         | n) usually brought at 9 a.m.                           |
| 15) The lost dog                              | o) be installed?                                       |

## Exercise 165,

*Change the following sentences into the Passive Voice.*

*A using the Indefinite Tenses (give two forms where possible).*

*Example: Tom gave her a book. — She was given a book. The book was given to her.*

1. He broke my watch. 2. The teacher explained the rule to the students. 3. He often asks me to help them. 4. They usually do written exercises in class. 5. She will make a new discovery soon. 6. Steve will make a report at the conference. 7» They play tennis all year round, 8. His friends never forgave his betrayal, 9, The manager offers me several jobs. 10. They will promise you much, but don't imagine they will give you everything. 11. His parents regularly sent him parcels with fruit from their garden. 12. They will give me a leave in JoJy if there is no urgent work. 13. The Spanish government offered Columbus three ships, 14. They usually send their children to camp for summer. 15. The officer charged him with a very important mission, 16, I'm sure we'll settle the matter easily. 17. The policeman fined the driver for exceeding the speed limit 18. Somebody calls her every day. 19. We request the passengers leaving for London to register. 20. The manager will sign contracts tomorrow.

*B using the Indefinite Tenses (pay attention to prepositions),*

*Example: She looks after him well. — He is well looked after (by her).*

1. We sent for the police. 2, They speak much about this book. 3. They often laugh at him. 4. They listened to our conversation very attentively. 5. I think they will wait for us only in a week. 6. Nobody took notice of his late arrival. 7. We looked through all the advertisements very attentively. 8, He was a brilliant speaker, and whenever he spoke, the audience listened to him with great attention, 9. They will look after him in hospital much better. 10. Everybody looked at her new dress with interest. 11. She sent them for a taxi. 12. People will talk much about the successful performance of the young actress. 13, They always make fun of him. 14. The teacher pointed out gross mistakes in the translation. 15. He referred to very interesting plans. 16. They agreed upon Monday as the most suitable day. 17. He did not touch upon this question unfortunately. 18. They spoke to him about his promotion yesterday.

*C using the Continuous Tenses.*

*Example: They are solving a difficult problem now. — The problem is being solved now.*

1. Don't come in! The professor is examining students. 2. Can I read the article? — No, the secretary is typing it. 3. We had to hurry. They were waiting for us. 4. It was noisy. Nobody was listening to him. 5. Does he realize that they are laughing at him? 6, Look at this man. I think he is following us. 7. Listen carefully! He is giving a very interesting talk. 8, The waiter is serving us rather fast, 9. The secretary was looking through morning mail. 10. The interpreter is translating their conversation rather well. 11. The briefing is in full swing. The correspondents are interviewing the participants of the conference. 12, The company was developing a new project. 13. You can't watch the film now. The mechanic is fixing the TV set.

*D using the Perfect Tenses*

*Example: They have already brought the medicine. — The medicine has already been brought.*

1. You have repaired our house lately. 2. When the fire brigade came, the fire had destroyed the building. 3. The athlete has shown much better results since this coach trains him, 4. I will have answered all the business letters by noon. 5. The president of the board has signed the document. 6. Is she washing the floor? — No, she has already washed it. 7, By his arrival they had repaired his car. 8. He has booked the tickets and the clerk will have brought them by 2 o'clock. 9. They had painted the house by his arrival. 10. The police haven't found the reason for the accident yet. 11. Have you touched anything here? 12, The sociologist has interviewed a lot of students. 13. Have they tested all the machines? 14. The flood has caused considerable damage, 15. John will have received the papers by tomorrow.

*E using modal verbs.*

*Example: He can do this work. — The work can be done (by him).*

1, She can find a job easily. 2, The matter is urgent. They should phone her immediately. 3, The boss wants Mr. Black. You must find him. 4= I can make an interesting offer to you. 5. He's get a *pay* rise and LOW they can buy a new house. 6, You must send the document as quickly as possible. 7. The weather is warm. She may plant the flowers. 8. The document is of great importance. He must show it to us. 9. He must give back the book on Sunday. 10. Their kitchen is large and they can use it as a dining room. 11. Ecologists say that we should take care of our planet", 12. You must send for the doctor immediately. 13. The lecture is over. You may ask questions. 14. You should avoid the center of town during<sup>1</sup> rush hours. 15. They agreed that the club should raise membership fee.

### Exercise 166.

*Choose the correct grammar form to translate a predicate.*

1. Этот дом был построен в прошлом году.

- a) was being built
- b) has been built
- c) was built

2. Сейчас здесь строится новый супермаркет.

- a) is being built
- b) is building
- c) is built

3. На этой неделе преподаватель объяснил (преподавателем был объяснен) новый материал.

- a) had been explained
- b) was explained
- c) has been explained

4. Новое здание института уже построили, когда я поступила на юридический факультет.

- a) was built
- b) has been built
- c) had been built

5. Студентов экзаменуют два раза в год.

- a) are being examined
- b) is examined
- c) are examined

6. «Вы были невнимательны, когда объяснялось это правило», — сказал преподаватель.

- a) was explained
- b) had been explained
- c) was being explained

7. Цветы уже политы.

- a) are watered
- b) have been watered
- c) were watered

8. Такие столы делают из дорогого дерева.

- a) are being made
- b) have been made
- c) are made

9. Этот фильм никогда не показывали по телевизору,

- a) has never been shown
- b) was never shown
- c) had never been shown

10. Мою квартиру отремонтируют к субботе,

- a) will be repaired
- b) will have been repaired



- c) is being repaired
11. Списки все еще печатаются.
- a) are typed
- b) are being typed
- c) have been typed
12. Их еще не пригласили,
- a) were not invited
- b) had not been invited
- c) have not been invited
13. Вам сообщат об этом завтра.
- a) will be informed
- b) will have been informed
- c) are informed
14. Когда я вошел, обсуждение было прервано.
- a) had been interrupted
- b) was interrupted
- c) has been interrupted
15. Земля была покрыта снегом.
- a) was being covered
- b) was covered
- c) had been covered

### Exercise 167.

*Open the brackets and use the verb in the appropriate form of the Passive Voice,*

1. The first draft resolution (not discuss) yesterday; it (withdraw) long before the beginning of the meeting. 2. He is not in town; he (send) on a special mission. 3. Don't come into the compartment; the berth (fix) now. 4. A new underground line (construct) now. They say one of its stations (build) in my street. 5. He wants to know when the final decision (take). The activities of the committee and their delays already much (speak) about. 6. It was three o'clock. We (tell) to hurry up because we (wait). 7. Do you believe that such a problem can (solve)? 8. It must (do) without delays. 9. On September 9, 1850, California (admit) to the Union as the thirty-first state. 10. Don't speak in a loud voice: we (listen). 11. The plan (approve)? — No, it (discuss) now. — How long it (discuss)? 12. By the time he arrives everything (settle). 13. Not all the necessary things (buy) for our trip that's why the departure (postpone). 14. The money (lend) to him two months ago, but it (not give) back yet. 15. The business day was in high gear: the mail (look) through, documents (type), letters (answer), talks (hold). 16. Wait a minute. The table (lay). 17. Dynamite (invent) by Alfred Bernhard Nobel. 18. This exercise may (write) with a pencil. 19. This work (do) before you went to Moscow? 20. If you (ask) about it, will you be able to answer?

### Exercise 168.

*Find and correct the mistakes if any,*

1. Don't bring the article today. It will be being typed only tomorrow. 2. The South Pole was discovered by Amundsen in 1912. 3. The book which was written last month is discussing a lot. It has been written a lot of articles about. 4. When I came, an experiment was been holding in the lab. 5. Do you know that this house was belonged to Mr. Brown? 6. What new buildings have been built in your town since I was there? 7. The building was collapsed during the earthquake. 8. Have you seen him? Has he been changed much? 9. Do you know that you are following? 10. I hope this journal can find at the library.

### Exercise 169.

*Translate into English using the Passive Voice.*

1. К сожалению, на конференции такие вопросы не затрагивались (touch upon). 2. Кто вам сказал, что соглашение (agreement) подписано? 3. Здесь говорят только на английском. 4. Ей разрешили заниматься спортом. 5. Посетителей принимают каждый день. 6. Бетти не разрешают приходить сюда. 7. В больнице за ним ухаживали плохо. 8. За ним уже послано? — Да, ему позвонили и велели придти в восемь. 9. На нашей улице строят новый кинотеатр. 10. Не говори это, а то (otherwise) над тобой будут смеяться. 11. Мне еще ничего об этом не говорили. 12. Мы поедем завтра за город, если будет дождь? — Да, мы должны туда поехать, нас там будут ждать. 13. Это здание было только что построено, когда мы приехали сюда. 14. К вечеру работа была закончена. 15. Когда мы вернулись, на рассказали много интересных новостей.

## Unit 13

### Sequence of Tenser

#### Exercise 170

*Change the following into indirect speech,*

1. "I have something to tell you," I said to her. 2. "I met her for the first time on a warm sunny morning last spring," he said. 3. "I am going to call again tomorrow, mother," she said. 4. "I've been to Turkey twice, but so far I haven't had time to visit Istanbul," said Robert. 5. "It will be very difficult to persuade her to take care of herself, doctor," I replied. 6. "The president is to come to Madrid the day after tomorrow," said the BBC announcer. 7. "We have a lift but very often it doesn't work," they said. 8. "We have bought a new flat. But we don't like it so much as our last one," said my cousin. 9. "I have left a message for him, but he hasn't phoned yet," she said. 10. "I've no idea who has done it but I'll find out," said Peggy. 11. He said, "My mother has just been operated on," 12. "I'll come with you as soon as Fin ready," she replied to me. 13. "I have a French lesson this evening and I haven't done my homework yet," said the small boy. 14. "She has been sitting\* in the garden since the police came," I said to the officer. 15. "You haven't closed the window and has forgotten to turn off the light," he pointed out,

#### Exercise 171,

*Change the following general questions into indirect speech. Begin your sentences with the words I/he wondered, we/they asked, she/he wanted to know, etc.*

*Example: Did she go shopping? — 4c asked if/whether she had gone shopping,*

1. Are your children still skiing? 2. Have they had breakfast yet? 3. Is Mike still taking an exam? 4. Did she take part in the performance? 5. Had they already left by the time you went to the station? 6. Do they regularly go to the swimming pool? 7. Will she buy a new Hoover? 8. Will she be training at 10 tomorrow? 9. Does he usually go to the Caribbeans for his holiday? 10. Did she learn to play the guitar? 11. Has the decision been already taken? 12. Do you know when the results will be out? 13. Does he know your new address? 14. Have you known each other for a long time? 15. Did he begin smoking a pipe?

#### Exercise 172.

*Change the following special questions into indirect speech. Begin your sentences with the words I/he wondered, we/they asked, she/he wanted to knew, etc.*

*Example: When did she go shopping? — He asked when she had gone shopping.*

1. Why did he decide to go to Ethiopia? 2. When was she sent on business? 3. Who will fulfil this task? 4. How long has she been staying here? 5. Who was he speaking to when I came tip to him? 6. Who will play the role of Hamlet? 7» What is shown in this diagram? 8. What is he going to do on Sunday? 9., How long have they been developing this project? 10. Who was this book written by?

#### Exercise 173,

*Imagine that you have come to study to a foreign country and students are asking you questions.*

*Report these questions later to your friend.*

*Example: "What country do you come from?" asked Bill. — Bill asked what country I came from. "Do you often go to the swimming-pool?" asked Pete. — Pete asked if I often went to the swimming-pool.*

1. "How long have you been here?" said Ann. 2. "Are you working as well as studying?" asked Peter. 3. "Have you got a work permit?" Bill wanted to know. 4. "What are you going to study?" asked Ann. 5. "Have you enrolled for more than one class?" said Peter. 6. "Do you want to buy any second-hand books?" said Bill. 7. "Have you seen the library?" asked Ann. 8. "Do you play rugby?" said Peter. 9. "Will you have time to play regularly?" he went on. 10. "Did you play for your school team?" asked Bill. 11. "Are you interested in acting?" asked Ann. 12. "Would you like to join our drama group?" she asked. 13. "What do you think of our canteen?" asked Pete.

#### **Exercise 174.**

*Change commands, requests, recommendations into indirect speech.*

*Example: "Close the door," she asked me. — She asked me to close the door.*

1. "Open the safe!" the raiders ordered the bank clerk. 2. "Please do as I say," he begged me. 3. "Help your mother, Peter," Mr. Pitt said. 4. "Don't make too much noise, children," he said. 5. "Do whatever you like," she said to us. 6. "Don't miss your train," she warned them. 7. "Read the document before you sign it," the lawyer said to his client. 8. "Fill in the blank again," he said. 9. "Buy a new car," I advised him. 10. "Don't drive too fast," she begged him. 11. "Don't put your bicycle near my window," said the shopkeeper to me. 12. "Come to the cinema with me," he asked her. 13. "Cook it in butter," I advised her. 14. "Send for the fire brigade," the manager said to the porter. 15. "Please pay at the desk," said the shop assistant to her. 16. "Don't argue with me," said the teacher to the boy. 17. "Pull as hard as you can," he said to her. 18. "Don't lend anything to her," he advised us. 19. "Stand clear off the door," a voice warned the people. 20. "Put down that gun. It's loaded," she warned him.

#### **Exercise 175.**

*Change sentences with modal verbs and their equivalents into indirect speech.*

1. "If what you have said is true I must go to the police," he said. 2. "You don't need to come in tomorrow," said my employer. "You may take a day off." 3. "I'll be busy next week and won't be able to help you," she said to us. "Besides this text must be typed and as for me, I cannot type, so I'll have to ask somebody to do it," she added. 4. The official said, "This passport photo isn't like you at all. You must have another one taken." 5. "I needn't get up till nine tomorrow," I said. 6. "I must go to the dentist tomorrow," she said to me. "I have an appointment." 7. "I will go to bed. I had to get up very early today," he said. 8. "I couldn't meet her, I was working," he said. 9. "Ann's English is very poor. She must study very hard," the teacher said. 10. "Something was wrong with the receiver, I could not hear you well yesterday," she said.

#### **Exercise 176.**

*Translate into English paying attention to the sequence of tenses.*

1. Я знал, что она еще не прочитала письмо. 2. Она считала, что ананасы растут на деревьях. 3. Он сказал нам, что расплатился с долгами (pay one's debts) больше месяца назад. 4. Она сказала, что пишет это сочинение (composition) уже три часа. 5. Она не знала, успешно ли закончилась (be a success) операция. 6. Том позвонил в полицию и сказал, что все его вещи украдены. 7. Капитан приказал всем подняться на борт (get aboard). 8. Они не знали, будут ли опубликованы результаты их исследований. 9. Я думал, что он работает, и не вошел в комнату. 10. Он попросил, чтобы она не беспокоилась. 11. Я не знаю, когда он приедет в Москву. 12. Они поинтересовались, бывал ли я когда-нибудь за границей (abroad). 13. Он сказал им, что они не должны говорить об этом сейчас. 14. Наш гид (guide) рассказал нам, что замок (castle) был возведен в 14-ом веке. 15. Я надеюсь, что новый мост будет построен в следующем году.

### Exercise 177.

*Change the following into indirect speech paying attention to conditional sentences.*

1. "I'll put a book into your briefcase in case you want to read," Mother said. 2. He said, "If she follows my advice, all will turn out well." 3. "Annette will have come to Paris in an hour if there are no delays," Pete thought. 4. "These letters must be sent immediately as soon as they are translated," the manager said. 5. "I'll take you out for a walk after I have seen the film," he said to his dog. 6. "I am sure she will sing to us provided we ask her," he whispered. 7. "If she trains hard she will win the Cup," the trainer said. 8. "If she stays in bed for a couple of days, she will be all right in a week," the doctor said to the mother. 9. "If the train comes on time we'll be able to see the football match," he said to me. 10. She said, "I won't come if I am not invited."

### Exercise 178.

*Translate into English paying attention to the sequence of tenses in the clauses of time and condition.*

1. Я знал, что когда они вернутся, они обязательно позвонят нам. 2. Он сказал мне, что они не поедут туда, пока не узнают адреса. 3. Она сказала, что встретила приятеля, с которым училась в школе. 4. Она сказала мне, что вряд ли узнает район, так как он сильно изменился. 5. Он спросил, что я буду делать, когда выйду на пенсию (retire). 6. Он сказал, что как только документы будут получены, их пришлют нам. 7. Медсестра (nurse) сказала, что мы сможем поговорить с врачом только после того, как он осмотрит больного (examine a patient). 8. Он спросил меня, есть ли какая-нибудь надежда, что я изменюсь. 9. Корреспондентам сообщили, что проблема цен еще обсуждается и что, как только она будет решена, контракт будет подписан. 10. Он сказал, что прошло пять лет тех пор, как они женаты. 11. Он напомнил (remind) мне, что когда мы были студентами, мы всегда помогали друг другу. 12. Профессор сказал, чтобы я не приходил, пока не выучу весь материал.

### Test 4

Choose the right variant.

1. He \_\_\_ for some time before a servant \_\_\_ and \_\_\_ what he \_\_\_.

- a) knocked, opened, asked, wanted
- b) was knocking, opened, asked, was wanting
- c) had been knocking, opened, asked, wanted
- d) had knocked, had opened, had asked, had wanted

2. The doctor \_\_\_ there \_\_\_ nothing to worry about if the fever \_\_\_ above 38,5°.

- a) said, was, would not go
- b) tells, is, will go
- c) says, had been, went
- d) said, was, did not go

3. I \_\_\_ a wash and a brush-up before starting to go to the luncheon Tom \_\_\_ me to, when they \_\_\_ me from the desk to say that he \_\_\_ below.

- a) had, was invited, were ringing, had been
- b) was having, invited, had rung, was
- c) was having, had invited, rang, was
- d) had been having, had invited, had rung, had been

4. While we \_\_\_ at \_\_\_ lunch, a letter \_\_\_ to me from my sister.

- a) were, \_\_\_, was delivered
- b) had been, a, was being delivered •
- c) were, the, had been delivered
- d) have been, \_\_\_, has been delivered

5. Some day I \_\_\_ to Paris to revisit all the places where I \_\_\_ in the time of my youth. I \_\_\_ them for a quarter of a century or so.

- a) will have gone, have lived, haven't seen
  - b) am going, had lived, did not see
  - c) will go, lived, haven't seen
  - d) will be going, had lived, hadn't seen
6. Hardly \_\_\_ asleep \_\_\_ an alarm clock \_\_\_.
- a) have I gone, than, will ring
  - b) had I gone, when, rang
  - c) I had gone, then, had rung
  - d) was I going, as, was ringing.
7. We \_\_\_ continue our research unless he \_\_\_ us.
- a) can't, won't help
  - b) will not be able to, does not help
  - c) can, will help
  - d) won't be able to, helps
8. We \_\_\_ him in many moods, but none of us \_\_\_ him to do a cruel thing.
- a) see, ever know
  - b) see, don't ever know
  - c) have seen, have ever known
  - d) have seen, haven't ever known
9. He needed to feel that he \_\_\_, that he \_\_\_ here, and that his word \_\_\_.
- a) was being listened to, was commanding, was always obeyed
  - b) is being listened to, is commanding, is always obeyed
  - c) was listened to, was being commanding, was always being obeyed
  - d) is listened to, is being commanding, was always being obeyed
10. Look! What \_\_\_ beautiful view! The sun \_\_\_ yet, but the grey sky \_\_\_ near the horizon.
- a) \_\_\_, was not appeared, is parted
  - b) \_\_\_, did not appear, parted
  - c) the, has not been appeared, has parted
  - d) a, has not appeared, is parted
11. When he saw that someone \_\_\_ at him, he did not immediately realize who this someone \_\_\_.
- a) looked, is
  - b) was looking, was
  - c) has been looking, is
  - d) had looked, was being
12. While our coffee \_\_\_, I \_\_\_ him our sad story which impressed him \_\_\_.
- a) was making, told, greatly
  - b) was being made, said, great
  - c) had been made, told, great
  - d) was being made, told, greatly
13. It \_\_\_ in the night, but now there \_\_\_ sunshine.
- a) has rained, was
  - b) had rained, had been
  - c) is raining, is being
  - d) has been raining, is
14. As he \_\_\_ the room that morning, Ann \_\_\_ up the letter which she \_\_\_.
- a) was entered, was holding, had just received
  - b) was entering, has held, has just received
  - c) entered, was holding, had just received
  - d) had entered, held, has just received
15. I \_\_\_ a note with the address of the hotel and the boy's name into his pocket \_\_\_ he \_\_\_ his way.
- a) have put, provided, will lose
  - b) will put, providing, will have lost

- c) have put, in case, loses  
 d) will have put, when, have lost
16. They\_\_\_\_, but as they\_\_\_\_me there\_\_\_\_a hush.  
 a) were talking, saw, was  
 b) are talking, have seen, had been  
 c) had been talking, will see, would be  
 d) have been talking, had seen, will be
17. Come on, if the sun\_\_\_\_before we\_\_\_\_home, we\_\_\_\_our way.  
 a) has set, reach, will lose  
 b) will have set, will reach, lose  
 c) will have set, reach, will lose  
 d) has been set, will reach, lose
- 18.\_\_\_\_when he\_\_\_\_her for the first time.  
 a) Tell me, has met      c) Say to me, met  
 b) Say me, had met      d) Tell me, met
19. He was tired and by the time I\_\_\_\_, he\_\_\_\_asleep.  
 a) have come, has fallen  
 b) came, fell  
 c) came, had fallen  
 d) had come, had fallen
20. The great majority of students\_\_\_\_present at the conference.\_\_\_\_great number of them\_\_\_\_to listen to your lecture and each of them\_\_\_\_ready to answer your questions.  
 a) are, A, want, is      c) is, A, wants, are  
 b) are, The, want, is      d) is, The, wants, has been

## Unit 14

### The Infinitive

#### Exercise 179.

*Match two parts of the sentences.*

- 1) She goes swimming      a) Why not go to the country?  
 2) They have to stay in.      b) to shout at Ann? They can't afford  
 3) Are you fit enough      c) to have a holiday.  
 4) To spend too much      d) to ask for help, money  
 5) To err is human,      e) to post it?  
 6) Don't hesitate to phone      f) to see how she is. me  
 7) The weather is fine,      g) to try and keep her weight down.  
 8) The letter is urgent,      h) if you need help. Could you remind me  
 9) I am sure, she is OK.      i) would be foolish. We could telephone  
 10) Who allowed you      j) to take part in the competition?  
 11) She is too proud      k) to forgive divine.  
 12) Ann is tired. She is      l) to go out very much, eager

#### Exercise 180.

*Open the brackets and choose the Infinitive in the Active or Passive Voice.*

1. They are glad (invite/be invited) to the party. 2. I don't like (interrupt/be interrupted). 3. He will be happy (see/be seen) you. 4. I was glad (meet/be met) at the station. 5. Children like (tell/be told) tales and always (listen/be listened) to them with interest. 6. I did not think (interrupt/be interrupted) you. 7. He is glad (send/be sent) abroad. 8. He likes (ask/be asked) his professor questions. 9. He does not like (ask/be asked) questions because he does not know how

to answer them. 10. Be careful with him. He is a very resentful person. He can't bear (joke/be joked at). 11. He does not like (laugh/be laughed) at other people. 12. Look, a ship can (see/beseen) in the distance. Can you (see/be seen) it?

**Exercise 181.**

*Change the sentences according to the examples.*

*A*  
*Example: It is simple to solve this problem. — This problem is simple to solve.*  
*It is difficult to speak to such people. — Such people are difficult to speak to.*

1. It is expensive to buy a mink coat. 2. It is impossible to get a good dinner in our canteen. 3. It was difficult to start an engine in such cold weather. 4. It is dangerous to stand on this ladder. 5. It is rather difficult to deal with stubborn people. 6. It is dangerous to drive a car in big cities. 7. It is interesting to meet new people. 8. It is simple to communicate with people due to Internet. 9. It was unpleasant to watch their quarrel. 10. It is always funny to listen to him.

*B*  
*Example: He came to the party the last. — He was the last to come to the party.*

1. He is the only one among us who gave up smoking. 2. I was the next who spoke on the topic. 3. He was the first who raised this question. 4. She was the second who got an excellent mark. 5. Paul was the last who greeted me. 6. She is the first who was fired. 7. He was the only one who jumped with a parachute. 8. I am the next who will be interviewed. 9. He was the only one who could speak Japanese. 10. I was the first who noticed the mistake. 11. His horse came in the race the last. 12. She was the first among us who recognized them.

*C*  
*Example: It was the best time when she could find them at home. — It was the best time for her to find them at home.*

1. Here is a simple English book that you can read. 2. The first thing they must do when they arrive is to phone home. 3. This is a problem you should solve by yourself. 4. There is nothing that we can add. 5. These are children you can play with. 6. It is not a question you may laugh at. 7. There is nothing that we can do now. 8. These are nice flowers you can buy. 9. It was a little town where they could live a quiet life. 10. It is quite natural that they will get married.

**Exercise 182.**

*Make up new sentences beginning with It was. Use one of the adjectives from the box. The first is done for you.*

- nice                      mean*  
*unfair                  kind*  
*sensible                silly*  
*careless*

*Example: Mary invited us to the party. — It was nice of Mary to invite us to the party. 147*

1. He bought a car but he can't drive. 2. She betrayed all her friends. Nobody wants to speak to her. 3. They helped with the work. 4. The manager cut down his salary, though he is the best worker in the team. 5. He sold his house when it cost \$45,000. Now such a house costs \$40,000. 6. You made a serious mistake when you trusted her.

**Exercise 183.**

*Complete the sentences with what /how/ where/whether and the verbs from the box.*

|   |
|---|
| get act go accept phone switch on use    go take buy do |
|---|

1. I need advice. I have been offered a new job but I really don't know \_\_\_ it or not. 2. Do you know \_\_\_ if the robbers burst into the bank? 3. Can you tell me \_\_\_ if there is a fire? 4. I don't know \_\_\_ the computer. Will this button do? 5. The countries are very interesting and I haven't chosen yet \_\_\_. 6. The TV set is good but I haven't decided yet \_\_\_ it or not. 7. Why have you stopped? Have you forgotten \_\_\_? 8. Have you understood \_\_\_ this device? 9. The

problem is serious. I don't know \_\_\_\_ in this situation. 10. I wonder \_\_\_\_ a suitcase. The trip will take only two days.

#### Exercise 184.

*Fill in the blanks with the particle to where necessary.*

1. I'd rather (listen) to the radio than (see) this soap opera on TV, — As for me, I prefer (watch) TV. You'd better (take) a radio and (go) for a walk. 2. You are cold. You'd better (sit) near the fireplace. 3. She'd prefer (fly) rather than (go) by train. The plane saves time. 4. I'd rather (not go) to the country tomorrow. The weather leaves much to be desired. 5. You'd better (take) an aspirin. You look bad. 6. He preferred (put on) a brown suit. 7. She prefers (not wear) shoes with high heels. 8. I want to get thinner so I'd rather (walk) than (go) by car. 9. You'd better (buy) a mobile telephone, it's more convenient. 10. I'd prefer (go) there in July.

#### Exercise 185.

*Make up sentences.*

*Example: I prefer/go alone/go with him. — I prefer to go alone rather than go with him.*

1. I'd rather/stay at home/go out 2. He/prefer/solve a problem immediately/postpone it 3. I'd/prefer/buy it tonight/go shopping early in the morning 4. They'd/ prefer/go to the restaurant/cook dinner at home 5. I'd rather/die/betray my friends 6. She/prefer/go to the country/stay in town 7. I'd rather/go to the movies/ watch the VCR 8. We'd/prefer/read a book/see a screened version 9. She/prefer/drink a cup of juice/have a substantial breakfast 10. I'd rather/go to the museum/ stay at home

#### Exercise 186.

*Open the brackets and put the verb into the corresponding form.*

*Example: I'd rather you (do) the job yourself. — I'd rather you did the job yourself.*

1. I'd rather he (go) on holiday in March. 2. Would you rather I (cook) the supper? 3. I'd rather they (go) with us. 4. Would you rather he (play) the leading part? 5. I'd rather she (buy) a new TV instead of a freezer. 6. Would you rather I (not know) anything? 7. I'd rather you (ask) me a straight question. 8. Would you rather he (make) a new attempt? 9. I'd rather she (enter) the university. 10. Would you rather she (not interfere)?

#### Exercise 187.

*Make up sentences according to the example.*

*Example: time/he/come back. — It's time for him to come back.*

1) high time/we/say goodbye to everybody; 2) time/ the child/go to bed; 3) time/she/put up with his behavior; 4) high time/they/develop a new model; 5) about time/ we/leave the house; 6) high time/he/speak English fluently; 7) time/she/choose a profession; 8) high time/ we/buy a new TV set; 9) high time/he/ring me up; 10) time/he/temper justice with mercy.

#### Exercise 188.

*Change your sentences according to the example.*

*Example: It is high time for them to come back. — It is high time they came back.*

1. It is time for her to make a decision. 2. It is high time for her cousin to find a job. 3. It is high time for us to put up with it. 4. It is time for you to get married. 5. It is high time for me to hand in the composition. 6. It is about time for the chairman to make a break. 7. It is high time for Granny to have a nap. 8. It is high time for Pete to take his mother from the hospital. 9. It is high time for the government to change their policy. 10. It's high time for the local authorities to pull down this house.

#### Exercise 189.

*Find and correct the mistakes if any.*



1. I'd prefer to speak to you in private than phone you, 2. There is a reporter for interview you. 3. The meat is too hot to eat. 4. You would better help her carry these suitcases. 5. It was very generous from them to give us such a present. 6. Sorry to have failed to keep the appointment. 7. I had rather go without him. 8. She the first to finish the homework. 9. I don't like to be listened to him. 10. I am not sure where going now. 11. Such books are interesting reading, 12. I am the next to fire.

### Exercise 190.

*Translate into English.*

1. Она была слишком мала, чтобы запомнить происшествие (incident). 2. Он тот самый человек, с которым можно поговорить по этому вопросу. 3. Для него важно получить информацию сегодня. 4. Вот деньги, которые мы можем потратить на мебель, 5. Они очень довольны (pleased), что их пригласили на конференцию (conference). 6. Вы будете выступать (speak) первым. 7. На эту ошибку надо обратить особое (particular) внимание. 8. Ты бы лучше остался дома. 9. С его стороны благородно (great) сделать все (do one's best) для того, чтобы спасти их. 10. Он не знал, что делать дальше и к кому обращаться с просьбой (make a request). 11. Он позже всех разгадал ее намерения (intentions). 12. Я бы предпочел поехать туда на машине, а не на самолете. 13. Уже совсем темно, давно пора включить свет. 14. Ему пора обратиться к врачу. 15. Я предпочитаю отдыхать где-нибудь на море, а не сидеть на даче.

## The Complex Object

### Exercise 191.

*Open the brackets and use the Complex Object.*

*Example: He expected (they, arrive) at 5. — He expected them to arrive at 5.*

1. Do you want (they, stay) at the hotel or with us? 2. I'd like (the professor, look through) my report. 3. Do you want (I, show) you the sights of the city? 4. We expect (he, arrange) everything by the time we come. 5. I want (she, tell) me the news in brief. 6. He expected (the meeting, hold) in the Red Room. 7. I would like (they, fix) an appointment for me for Tuesday. 8. We want (she, introduce) us to the president. 9. I don't want (they, be late) for dinner. 10. He expected (she, invite) to the party by the Smiths. 11. I'd like (the dress, buy) by Saturday. 12. I don't want (she, treat) like Alice. 13. We considered (he, be) an honest person. 14. I don't like (she, prevent) me from doing it. 15. I suspect (he, help) by her.

### Exercise 192.

*Combine the sentences using the Complex Object.*

*Example: I did not see him. He entered the house, — I did not see him enter the house. I saw him. He was entering the house. — / saw him entering the house.*

1. They did not notice us. We passed by. 2. He heard her. She was playing the piano. 3. He saw her. She burst into tears. 4. I felt her hand. It was shaking. 5. He hasn't heard us. We called his name. 6. They haven't seen the accident. It occurred at the corner. 7. I heard them. They were arguing. 8. She heard the footsteps. They were dying away. 9. She felt something. It was crawling around her neck. 10. We many times heard him. He told this story. 11. She noticed the expression of his face. It changed suddenly. 12. I heard somebody. He mentioned my name. 13. I felt something hard. It hurt my leg.

### Exercise 193.

*Change complex sentences into sentences with the Complex Object.*

1. I did not expect that she would forget about my birthday. 2. She saw how the children were playing in the park. 3. Do you know that he went abroad two days ago? 4. I like to watch how she dances. 5. She could hardly believe that he had been rescued. 6. He expects that everybody will be ready to do this work. 7. I don't like when the children are late for dinner. 8. Don't

consider that he is a hero. He is an ordinary man. 9. I've heard how he was arguing with his father. 10. I suspect that he has taken my money. 11. She likes to watch how the sun sets. 12. I hate when people shout at each other. 13. They suppose that he will cope with this work. 14. I've heard how she was crying. 15. We expect that he will solve this problem soon.

#### **Exercise 194.**

*Open the brackets and use the proper form of the Complex Object.*

1. Where is Nick? — I saw (he, talk) to Kate a few minutes ago. 2. Parents always want (their children, be) the best. 3. I wouldn't like (such valuable presents, give) to me. 4. I noticed (he, write) something and (pass) it to Alice. 5. We suppose (they, apologize) to us. 6. She watched (the stars, sparkle) in the dark sky. 7. I did not expect (he, behave) in such a way. 8. We don't want (our planet, pollute). 9. I heard (he, work) in his study at night. 10. They expected (he, buy) a more expensive car.

#### **Exercise 195.**

*Open the brackets and write the correct form of the infinitive.*

1. The doctor wanted the patient \_\_\_\_
  - a) to examine
  - b) to be examined
  - c) being examined
2. There are a lot of people who expect your country \_\_\_\_ the same as their own.
  - a) not to be
  - b) not being
  - c) not be
3. Did you hear the chairman \_\_\_\_ an announcement?
  - a) to make
  - b) making
  - c) be made
4. When I was waiting in the hall, I saw a girl \_\_\_\_ with a file in her hand.
  - a) came out
  - b) to come out
  - c) come out
5. Nobody expected the president of the company \_\_\_\_ to the party.
  - a) coming
  - b) to come
  - c) come
6. I saw him \_\_\_\_ round the corner and \_\_\_\_.
  - a) turn, disappear
  - b) to turn, to disappear
  - c) turning, disappearing
7. She noticed the children \_\_\_\_ behind the tree but pretended to see nothing.
  - a) hiding
  - b) to hide
  - c) to be hidden
8. I want his article \_\_\_\_ in November.
  - a) to publish
  - b) to be published
  - c) publishing
9. He did not expect her \_\_\_\_ about it.
  - a) to be asked
  - b) ask
  - c) asking

10. We did not want his speech \_\_\_\_.

- a) to interrupt
- b) to be interrupted
- c) interrupt

### Exercise 196.

Translate into English using the Complex Object.

1. Я не ожидал, что этот полицейский будет таким невежливым (impolite) человеком. 2. Мы бы хотели, чтобы вы доставили (deliver) товары к концу июня. 3. Я ожидал, что ее пригласят туда. 4. Они не ожидали, что его спросят об этом. 5. Я слышал, как его имя несколько раз упоминалось на собрании. 6. Он не заметил, как мы подошли к нему. 7. Вы видели, как они над чем-то смеялись? 8. Мы не ожидали, что об этом объявят (announce) по радио. 9. Мне бы хотелось, чтобы она сказала нам, что она будет делать сегодня вечером. 10. Я думаю, что сегодня вы услышите, как она поет. 11. Когда он услышал, что его сын плачет, он встал и пошел в детскую комнату (nursery). 12. Я бы хотел, чтобы никто не брал мои вещи.

## The Complex Subject

### Exercise 197.

Open the brackets and use the Complex Subject.

Example: He is thought (study) now. — *He is thought to be studying now.* 155

1. He is considered (be) a good musician. 2. They are thought (go away) some days ago. 3. James is expected (make) a report next Wednesday. 4. Steve is known (help) them to solve a problem when they were in trouble. 5. Mozart is known (compose) a lot of wonderful pieces of music. 6. The film is considered (be) the worst of the year. 7. She is supposed (work) in the laboratory from 2 to 6 p.m. tomorrow. 8. They are known (make) a new discovery a month ago. 9. He is expected (manage) the business himself. 10. He is said (be) at the customs office now. 11. The delegation is reported (leave) Prague tonight at 11 a.m. 12. They are known (live) in Egypt for a long time. 13. He is believed (work) at an urgent problem now.

### Exercise 198.

Change these sentences using *be likely, be unlikely, be sure*.

Example: *He may come on Sunday.* — *He is likely to come on Sunday.* *She may not allow us to go there.* — *She is unlikely to allow us to go there.* *They will certainly help us.* — *They are sure to help us.*

1. They may have a good time in the bar tonight. 2. He will certainly win this match. 3. The plane may not reach the place of destination on time. 4. You may miss the train unless you hurry. 5. She may not go by plane. 6. He may not be invited to the conference. 7. They will certainly get married soon. 8. They may not follow my recommendations. 9. They may go on a world tour. 10. This picture will certainly be the best at the exhibition.

### Exercise 199.

Open the brackets and use the Complex Subject.

Make sentences in bold type less definite and express one's uncertainty of the following.

Example: *Do you remember his name?* — *Unfortunately, I don't remember his name.* — */ don't seem/appear to remember his name.*

1. They got married a month ago. Is she happy? — **No, she is not happy.** 2. Does she have a key to her suitcase? — **No, she has lost it.** 3. We are so late. I am sure he has gone. — No, **he is waiting for us.** 4. She looks nice. — **Yes, but she has put on weight.** 5. I want to be introduced to Mrs. Smith. — Peter will help you. **He knows her well.** 6. I have much trouble with my new washing machine. — No problem. **I know this type very well.** 7. Does he work at the same office? — No, **he changed his job.** 8. Is she still abroad? — **No, she returned two months ago**

**and now is working at her new book.** 9. Look, **this man is overhearing us.** Speak more quietly. 10. **The president has left his country residence and is returning to the capital.**

*B Change your sentences using the verb happen with the verbs in bold type.*

*Example: Do you know Mr. Brown? — Do you happen to know Mr. Brown?*

1. I'll visit Trafalgar Square if I am in London. 2. If anybody knows him, call the police. 3. If you see Kate, ask her to phone me. 4. Do you **know** how to get to the Tower? 5. He'll arrange everything if he **goes** on a tour. 6. Does he **know** with whom Mary has gone to the Canaries? 7. Have you **seen** them leave? 8. Can you change a pound? 9. Has she **seen** where they parked their car? 10. If I **meet** them, I'll phone the police.

*C Change your sentences using verbs turn out or prove.*

*Example: He knows Mr. Brown. — He turned out/ proved to know Mr. Brown.*

1. The interview with the young artist was rather interesting. 2. The prices at the hotel were reasonable. 3. The conversation with them was rather unpleasant. 4. The young man was a smuggler. 5. He was a qualified economist. 6. The student's knowledge of mathematics was above the average. 7. Yesterday's party was entertaining. 8. The weather in this part of the country was rainy. 9. The workshop was rather useful for economists, but for managers it was rather dull. 10. I bought a book which was a best-seller. 11. This unpleasant man who found faults with me during the interview was my manager.

**Exercise 200.** Choose the right variant.

1. The rain seems \_\_\_\_\_. Call the children in. I don't want them \_\_\_\_\_.

- a) to be, to be got wet through
- b) to be starting, to get wet through
- c) to have started, to have got wet through
- d) to have been started, to be getting wet through

2. The English colony, Plymouth, in Massachusetts, is known \_\_\_\_\_ by the Pilgrims who arrived on the *Mayflower* in 1620.

- a) to be established
- b) to have established
- c) to have been establishing
- d) to have been established

3. Look, they are likely \_\_\_\_\_ to the news. They seem

- a) to be listening, to be excited
- b) to listen, to be excited
- c) to have been listening, to have excited
- d) to have listened, to be being excited

4. He is sure \_\_\_\_\_ a liar. Everybody heard him \_\_\_\_\_ that in so many words.

- a) to be, to say
- b) be, say
- c) to be, say
- d) be, to say

5. When I came in, the discussion seemed \_\_\_\_\_ to an end. They appeared \_\_\_\_\_ patience because they turned out \_\_\_\_\_ for it.

- a) to have been coming, to have been losing, be ready
- b) to be coming, to be losing, not to be ready
- c) to come, to lose, to be ready
- d) to have come, to have lost, not to be being ready

6. Jack, you seem \_\_\_\_\_ too fast. The speed is already 100 miles. I am afraid. I want you \_\_\_\_\_ the speed till 40 miles.

- a) to have driven, slow down
- b) to drive, to slow down
- c) to be driving, to be slowing down

d) to be driving, to slow down

### Exercise 201.

*Translate into English using the Complex Subject.*

1. Стивен обязательно выиграет эту игру. 2. Известно, что Питер уехал в Осло. 3. Предполагают, что президент выступит на конференции. 4. Эту пьесу считают самой интересной в театре. 5. Кажется, она готовит яблочный пирог (apple pie). Пахнет очень вкусно. 6. Боб, наверное, нам поможет. — Он наверняка нам поможет. 7. Полагают, что они уехали вчера. 8. По-видимому, переговоры (talks) закончатся завтра. 9. Полагают, что эта работа была выполнена успешно. 10. Вряд ли этот факт имеет большое значение (be of great importance). 11. Это, вероятно, случится, если ветер не переменится. 12. Говорят, что делегаты на конференцию уже приехали. 13. Известно, что этот комитет был создан несколько лет тому назад. 14. Он, по-видимому, пишет новую книгу. 15. Предполагают, что они смогут решить этот вопрос тотчас же. 16. Известно, что Джек Лондон написал много прекрасных книг.

## Unit 15 Causative Verbs and Have / Got something done

### Exercise 202.

*Write sentences in the way shown.*

*Example: He did not paint the walls. — He had (got) them painted.*

1. He did not fix the fridge. 2. I did not wash the floor. 3. She did not type the article. 4. He did not translate the letter. 5. They did not repair the house. 6. I did not wash the car. 7. She did not make the dress. 8. He did not cook supper. 9. He did not iron the shirt. 10. They did not build the fence.

### Exercise 203.

*Choose the right variant.*

1. Get your children (to feel/feel/felt) responsible for their studies. 2. She had her husband (to entertain/ entertain/entertained) the guests while she was making tea. 3. He got them (to pay/pay/paid) for the damage. 4. She had her carpets (to clean/clean/cleaned). 5. He couldn't get the dog (to rise/rise/risen). 6. She had the porter (to carry/carry/carried). her luggage. 7. She got her baggage (to carry/carry/carried) in. 8. Peter the Great got his noblemen (to have/have/had) their beards (to shave/shave/shaven). 9. The rebellions had the president (to leave/leave/left) the country. 10. She had to get the tyre (to change/change/changed). 11. The manager had his employees (to work/work/worked) till seven. 12. She got him (to buy/buy/bought) an expensive gold bracelet for her. 13. Din has his things (to wash/wash/washed) in the laundry. 14. She couldn't get the child (to go/go/ gone) to bed. 15. Speak to him, please; try to get him (to refuse/refuse/refused) this offer.

### Exercise 204.

*Use the correct form of the verb.*

1. Her remark made everybody (feel) uncomfortable. 2. They got the manager (sign) the contract. 3. She was made (give up) smoking. 4. They got him (sell) the car. 5. Let him (do) the task himself. 6. He had a fireplace (install) in the corner of the sitting room. 7. She bought a nice dress but she had to get the sleeves (shorten). 8. The professor let Mike (leave) the room. 9. They were made (hand) in their reports on Thursday. 10. He let me (decide) for myself. 11. They had him (contribute) to expenses. 12. The teacher got the pupils (learn) the poem by heart. 13. He took a lot of photos during his holiday and got them (develop). 14. The robber had the teller (open) the safe. 15. The opposition got the government (decrease) prices. 16. Don't let them (attend) the conference. 17. They were made (go) to the police station. 18. He got the chairman (make) an announcement. 19. She made him (forget) the incident. 20. Do you let your children

(watch) TV till late at night? 21. I got my son (shave) his moustache. 22. Let your children (have) tastes in music different from yours.

### Exercise 205.

*Find and correct the mistakes if any.*

1. My mother won't let anybody to think ill of him. 2. It was so difficult for me to get him to believe us again. 3. The party was dull, and we decided to tell stories to make the time to pass. 4. Nick got Mary given him a lift to the school. 5. He will try to get her to replace him. 6. Let's to try to get them join our company. 7. She got the telephone to repair. 8. The thought of his coming made me to feel ill. 9. The wind made the windows rattled. 10. They must have the problem settle. 11. She had the secretary to make another copy. 12. He had the copy to make. 13. They did their best to make themselves agreeing to the proposal. 14. He changed his mind to have his house to paint green. 15. Let him choosing his friends himself. 16. Your enthusiasm makes me to feel young again. 17. She had a desire let her life to go on as though nothing had happened. 18. The director got his paper to type. 19. The teacher made the girl do the exercise again. 20. What makes you to think so? 21. The boy was made to water the garden. 22. She is getting her hair to cut tomorrow. 23. She did not let her daughter to go to discos. 24. Let's try to have him come to the party. 25. I got him to go to India.

### Exercise 206.

*Translate the sentences with causative verbs into English (you may have several variants).*

1. Грабители (robbers) заставили людей, находящихся в банке, встать к стене. 2. Пусть ребенок съест мороженое. 3. Я не виноват. Меня заставили сделать это. 4. Вчера мне вымыли окна. 5. Позвольте мне попы-'таться сделать это самому. 6. Дети очень шумят. Пусть они идут гулять. 7. Его заставили выполнять скучную (dull) работу. 8. Я уговорил ее поехать отдохнуть (go for a holiday). 9. Ему отремонтировали квартиру. 10. Затруднительные обстоятельства (circumstances) заставили его поступать таким образом. 11. Давай сделаем перерыв (break) на обед. 12. Ты должен заставить ее принять это предложение. 13. Дайте знать, когда захотите меня повидать снова. 14. Он уговорил своего соседа присматривать за собакой во время его отсутствия (absence). 15. Интересно, что заставило его убить президента? 16. Она всегда разрешает своим детям смотреть мультфильмы (cartoons) в воскресенье. 17. Подозреваемого (suspect) заставили лечь на землю (ground). 18. Ей нужно починить часы. 19. Она плохо себя чувствует: ей вчера удалили (pull out) зуб. 20. Он не строил дом сам, ему его построили.

## Unit 16

### The Gerund

#### Exercise 207.

*You can use either gerunds or infinitives after the following verbs. Find the odd word in the chain of the verbs.*

Example: fancy   avoid   agree   postpone

- |                |                 |          |            |
|----------------|-----------------|----------|------------|
| 1) deny        | practise        | afford   | suggest    |
| 2) offer       | mention         | risk     | mind       |
| 3) put off     | prove           | learn    | aim        |
| 4) admit       | fancy           | fail     | consider   |
| 5) expect      | happen          | give up  | tend       |
| 6) enjoy       | endure          | imagine  | appear     |
| 7) can't help  | adore           | refuse   | carry on   |
| 8) delay       | have difficulty | intend   | spend time |
| 9) can't stand | keep            | resist   | seem       |
| 10) be busy    | neglect         | threaten | plan       |

**Exercise 208.**

*Complete the following sentences using gerunds.*

1. (Be) free and alone is a good thing if you are tired of big cities. 2. (Find) you here was a quite a surprise. 3. If this is what you intend (ask) me, stop (waste) your time. 4. They kept on (talk) though the band began (play). 5. Everyone enjoyed (swim) in the river. 6. My watch needs (repair). 7. He never mentioned (live) in Prague. 8. He does not seem to mind (air) the room. 9. Just imagine (go) there together! 10. Don't put off (do) it now. If you postpone (receive) a visa again, you will miss an excellent opportunity of (go) there.

**Exercise 209.**

*Match the parts of the sentences.*

- 1) Making money
- 2) Being born in my provincial town
- 3) There is a general feeling all around
- 4) He promised them that no harm
- 5) Would you mind
- a) would come to them for signing the papers.
- b) looking up his telephone number?
- c) is my dream also.
- d) wasn't much different from being born in Brooklyn.
- e) that her running away was a good thing.

**Exercise 210.**

Complete the following sentences with gerunds formed from the verbs in the box.

buy          comment  
answer          sign  
pay          help  
recognize          make go          see  
escape

1. \_\_\_ big prices for famous pictures is now a wealthy man's way of \_\_\_ taxation. 2. English grammar is very difficult and few writers have avoided \_\_\_ mistakes. 3. Maurice was saved from \_\_\_ by Kate's entry with the tray. 4 The elderly ladies enjoyed \_\_\_ who came in and out, \_\_\_ old friends, and \_\_\_ unfavourably how these had aged. 5. Of course the contract is mutually beneficial and he is all for \_\_\_ it. 6. The important part of his life is \_\_\_ people. 7. Parks at night is a dangerous place to walk. Avoid \_\_\_ there after darkness. 8. Father suggested \_\_\_ a new machine.

**Exercise 211.**

*Make up sentences using gerunds.*

1. Forgive (I, take up) so much of your time. 2. Do you mind (he, join) us? 3. Does he feel like (stay) here for another week? 4. I appreciate (you, encourage) him when he failed in his experiment. 5. Do you know the reason for (he, feel) disappointed? 6. "It's no good (you, hate) it," he said becoming didactic. 7. Only the other day they had been talking about (something, happen), 8, She was listening hard all the time for any sound of (Jan, descend) the stairs. 9. He wishes he'd never told you the truth but it's no use (he, deny) it. 10. Cursing himself for (not learn) to drive a car he woke up Toni. 11. Of course, I should insist on (you, accept) the proper professional fee. 12. Bob was feeling rather unwell, and was not really looking forward to (we, visit) him. 13. My father thinks I am not capable of (earn) my own living. 14. He warned us that there was no point in (we, arrive) half an hour earlier. 15. They were talking about (she, give up) the job and (go) to live in the country.

**Exercise 212.**

*Open the brackets and use the proper gerund either in the active or passive voice.*

1. The speaker was annoyed at (interrupt) every other moment. 2. He showed no sign of (hurt). 3. They showed no sign of (recognize) us. 4. He insists on (pay) for his work done. 5. We did not want to speak to the correspondent and tried to avoid (interview) by him. 6. Excuse me for (give) so much trouble to you. 7. After (examining) by the doctor I was given a sick leave. 8. They deny (rob) the bank, but admit (make) plans about it. 9. The problem is not worth (speak of). 10. Why does he avoid (meet) journalists? 11. She insisted on (show) the files to her. 12. She does not stand (remind) people of their duties and (remind) of hers. 13. He is not used to (speak to) like that. 14. He had never thought of security because he had no idea of (kidnap). 15. Did you succeed in (persuade) your colleagues? 16. The TV set needs (repair). 17. He is looking forward to (give) the main part in the play. 18. After (look through) the papers were registered. 19. He can't do anything without (disturb) anybody or (disturb). 20. Have you ever dreamed of (earn) a million dollars?

**Exercise 213.**

*Complete the sentences on the right using the gerunds formed from the verbs in the box.*

persuade            go  
remember    gamble  
do                see  
try                visit  
talk                watch  
buy                get  
speak              cry

4. Do you ever watch TV? Never. I think it's a waste of time \_\_\_\_\_. 2. I advise you to see the film which is on at our local cinema. It is worth \_\_\_\_\_. 3. He is speaking too much. I think it's no use \_\_\_\_\_ into every detail. 4. Why are you speaking so much of it? To my mind, the matter is not worth \_\_\_\_\_ of. 5. Why are you crying? You are seven years old already. Is it good \_\_\_\_\_ over the broken doll? 6. Stay in bed then. It is no good \_\_\_\_\_ anything if you feel bad. 7. Have you talked to Alice? Yes, but we had difficulty \_\_\_\_\_ to her. I did not expect her to be so stubborn. I think it's a waste of time \_\_\_\_\_ her to follow our advice. 8. She has bought a new fur coat. Well, to my mind, there is no point in \_\_\_\_\_ a new one if she has already got four coats! 9. What are you going to do tonight? Let's go to the casino. I think it is a waste of money \_\_\_\_\_. 10. Where have you been this summer? In Moscow, I had difficulty \_\_\_\_\_, a visa. 11. She has left for Paris. It's no use \_\_\_\_\_ to get in touch with her. 12. England and Brazil are going to play tomorrow. I've already bought tickets. Matches between England and Brazil are worth \_\_\_\_\_. 13. Ronald Reagan often used Russian proverbs in his speech. I think he supposed they were worth \_\_\_\_\_.

**Exercise 214.**

*Fill in the blanks with prepositions after, before, by, on, without.*

1. What did she mean \_\_\_\_\_ boasting like this? 2. His knowledge has improved \_\_\_\_\_ taking a training course. 3. He could tell the funniest story \_\_\_\_\_ smiling. 4. \_\_\_\_\_ entering the house she rushed to the telephone \_\_\_\_\_ greeting anybody. 5. You can keep healthy and fit \_\_\_\_\_ jogging in the morning. 6. Where did he go \_\_\_\_\_ finishing his work? 7. \_\_\_\_\_ writing an article about the events he must go to the place where they are taking place. 8. \_\_\_\_\_ hearing a woman's cry he jumped up from his seat. 9. \_\_\_\_\_ going through the customs office he went aboard the plane. 10. She was upset \_\_\_\_\_ not getting an answer from him.

**Exercise 215.**

*Fill in the blanks with proper gerunds (use the verbs in the box).*

|       |         |      |      |       |      |            |      |      |       |        |         |       |
|-------|---------|------|------|-------|------|------------|------|------|-------|--------|---------|-------|
| Send  | call    | go   | take | speak | find | accomplish | come | part | laugh | gamble | explain | steal |
| Cheat | support | live | take | buy   |      |            |      |      |       |        |         |       |



1, He has succeeded in \_\_\_ a difficult task and we are proud of him. 2. You should ask him for help. It seems to me that he is very good at \_\_\_ everything. 3, Mr. Grimsby hasn't got enough experience. I am against \_\_\_ in our work and I object \_\_\_ to the conference. 4. The audience burst out \_\_\_ at the sight of the monkey going through different tricks. 5. Do you know he has given up \_\_\_? 6. I don't insist on \_\_\_ there by plane. 7. Though nobody suspected him of \_\_\_, his companions accused him of \_\_\_ them when he was responsible for \_\_\_ goods for their company. 8. They are engaged in \_\_\_ new people for their firm. 9. Why do you persist in \_\_\_ him? 10. He is fed up with \_\_\_ alone. He is looking forward to his family \_\_\_ in two days. 11. They prevented us from \_\_\_ rash steps. 12. She feels like \_\_\_ too much when she drinks a glass of champagne. 13. He decided against \_\_\_ her again.

### Exercise 216.

*Fill in the blanks with prepositions or adverbs where necessary.*

1. The policeman accused him \_\_\_ exceeding the speed limit. 2. She has been dreaming \_\_\_ flying to the Bahamas. 3. The rain prevented him \_\_\_ going to the country. 4. They have decided \_\_\_ buying a new car. 5. He succeeded \_\_\_ being promoted. 6. I feel \_\_\_ staying at home. It is rather cold. Let's watch a new film on TV instead \_\_\_ going to the picnic. 7. She is fed \_\_\_ staying in the village. 8. He went to the disco despite \_\_\_ having a headache. 9. She is looking \_\_\_ playing the leading part in the performance. 10. I think it's no use \_\_\_ trying to get him home. 11. Everybody congratulated her \_\_\_ passing the exam so well. 12. He is not very good \_\_\_ taking decisions quickly. 13. They don't approve \_\_\_ her getting married to James. 14. The police suspect him \_\_\_ drug smuggling. 15. We have difficulty \_\_\_ installing the new equipment.

### Exercise 217.

*Paraphrase the sentences using the gerunds. Use prepositions or adverbs where necessary (gerundial phrases are in bold type).*

*Example: We have no objections. **They may leave at once.** — We have no objections to their leaving at once.*

**1. He is unable to resist her charm.** It's funny. 2» **They told the truth.** You shouldn't deny it. **3. You shouldn't take advantage of people's weakness.** It's no good. **4. I confided in this man.** I admit it. 5. **She accepted the proposal.** Her mother was displeased with it. **&. We rang the bell»** and we were admitted to the hall. 7. I'd like **to speak to you frankly.** I hope you don't mind it. 8. **He is admitted to our closed circle.** I object to it. 9. He was afraid **that I would change the decision.** 10. I regret that **I gave you so much trouble.** 11. **After he had studied the weather forecast in great detail,** he said he would go back to London. 12. Why do you insist that he **should be present there?** 13. I am really ashamed **that I haven't written to you for so long.** 14. **You submitted the report to the secretary.** I remember it. 15. I was prepared to dislike Mr. Kalada **even before I met him.** 16. He suggested that we **should start at once.** 17. Mrs. Knight disliked that **he told the truth.** 18. We are looking forward to the fact that you **will spend the summer with us.** 19. He is responsible that **the letter is delivered only today.** 20. This woman's face attracted his attention as familiar for he remembered that **she had passed by him several times.**

### Exercise 218.

*Open the brackets with either gerunds or infinitives. Use prepositions or adverbs where necessary.*

1. There is no point (worry) about these things. 2. Do you want me (order) a long-distance call? 3. Before (give) evidence you must swear (speak) the truth. 4. I've seen him (leave) the office early this afternoon. He seemed (be) unhappy about something. 5. She didn't succeed (be) economical. 6. Would you mind (look up) his telephone number? 7. I'm looking forward (make)

an appointment with this businessman. 8. It was a lovely day, so I suggested (go) to the country. 9. Would you mind (close) the window? I hate (sit) in a draught. 10. It's worth (arrange) the things properly. 11. I'd like you (arrange) everything by the time I come back. 12. It's very difficult (deal) with him because he got used (do) everything in his own way. 13. The teacher was very strict. Nobody dared (speak) to each other. 14. They don't have much money. They can't afford (go) out very often. 15. It is no use (have) a car if you don't know how (drive).

### **Exercise 219.**

*Choose the right variant with the following verbs.*

#### *A remember*

1. Remember (to look/looking) ahead when driving. 2. When you go on that mission please remember (to point out/pointing out) to people there that our stand on this issue remains the same. — I won't fail to do that. 3. Do you remember (to meet/meeting) them last summer? 4. Remember (to phone/phoning) as soon as arrive. 5. The policeman asked me if I clearly remembered (to lock/locking) the door before I went to bed. 6. I remember (to pay/paying) him. I gave him two pounds. 7. Did you remember (to give/giving) him the key to the safe? — No, I didn't. I'll go and do it now. 8. I don't remember ever (to see/seeing) you. 9. She does not remember (to ask/asking) this question. 10. We remember (to stay/staying) a weekend with her. She is a nice woman. 11. When you are on holiday remember (to send/sending) postcards to a few close friends.

#### *B regret*

1. I regret (to tell/telling) you all the tickets for this performance have been sold. 2. He's always regretted (not to learn/not learning) to play a musical instrument. 3. They regret (to fail/failing) to understand the importance of your proposal. 4. I regret (to inform/informing) you that your application has been rejected. 5. I don't regret (to quarrel/quarrelling) with him. 6. The manager regrets (to say/saying) that your proposal has been turned down. 7. We regret (to miss/missing) this film. It is worth seeing. 8. I regret (to say/saying) I won't be able to come. 9. She regrets (not to be able/not being able) say goodbye to him. 10. If you regret (to do/doing) something, you are sorry about an action in the past.

#### *C be (get) used to/used to*

1. He used to (be/being) good at mathematics. 2. I got used to (get up/getting up) very early. 3. In the Dark Ages people used to (think/thinking) that the sun goes round the earth. 4. He wasn't used to (work/working) late at night. 5. He used to (study/studying) late at night when a youth. 6. She was used to (wander/wandering) about the fields by herself. 7. In my childhood my aunt used to (bring/bringing) little presents for me. 8. He quickly got used to (have/having) a good meal and nice suits. 9. He used to (say/saying) that there was nothing like warm crisp brown bread spread with honey. 10. The mother was used to (do/doing) all the work about the house alone. 11. The mother used to (do/doing) all the work about the house,

#### *D try*

1. Why don't you try (to lose/losing) some weight? 2. He tried (to go/going) to evening classes but his English was still hopeless. 3. She tried (to explain/explaining) the situation but he refused to listen and went on grumbling. 4. Do stop talking, I am trying (to write/writing) a letter. 5. He tried (to persuade/persuading) them to sign a contract. 6. Try (to forget/forgetting) it, it is not worth worrying about. 7. I tried (to catch/catching) his eye, but he sat motionless. 8. He tried (to cook/cooking) but failed. 9. They had tried (to introduce/introducing) many other methods in return to the initial one.

#### *E stop*

1. If you stop (to do/doing) something, you finish an action. 2. If you stop (to do/doing) something, you interrupt one action in order to do something else. 3. We stopped (to buy/buying) food in the store because the owner raised the prices. 4. We stopped (to buy/buying) food in the store because we were hungry. 5. Do stop (to make/making) this awful noise! 6. We've only stopped (to buy/buying) some petrol. 7. They stopped (to produce/producing) refrigerators

because of their workers' strike. 8. He suddenly stopped (to speak/speaking), got up and left without saying anything.

*F be afraid to/be afraid of*

1. I'm afraid (to take/taking) an exam because I'm afraid (to fail/failing) it. 2. He was afraid (to leave/ leaving) the house because he was afraid (to meet/meeting) someone who might recognise him. 3. He was afraid (to say/saying) a word because he did not know anybody. 4. I am afraid (to go/going) by plane. 5. He was afraid (to tell/telling) her the sad news. 6. My sister is such a coward! She can't see horror films because she is afraid (to meet/ meeting) a ghost at night. 7. He was afraid (to make/ making) the next step because he was afraid (to fall/falling) because he was standing on the brink of the precipice.

*G can't help*

1. It is silly of me, but I can't help (to feel/feeling) anxious. 2. I can't help (to laugh/laughing)) at his jokes. 3. They can't help him (to do/doing) the exercise. 4. She could not help (to be attracted/being attracted) by the fact that she was being looked at. 5. He couldn't help his son (to solve/solving) the problem. 6. She couldn't help (to phone/phoning) her mother when she heard the news.

### **Exercise 220.**

*Open the brackets with either gerunds or infinitives.*

1. I don't remember (switch off) the TV set. I'd better (go) and (check) it. 2. The weather is very nice. Let's (go) for a swim. — I am not particularly good at (swim). What about (go) for a drive instead of (bathing)? 3. We stopped once (buy) some food, and then we stopped again (ask) the way. 4. Do you feel like (dine) out or would you rather (have) dinner at home? — I'd like (go) out. I always enjoy (have) dinner at a restaurant. 5. I don't mind (travel) by bus but I hate (stand) if there are a lot of people. I think it's better (go) by tube. 6. Would you like (come) to the conference devoted to the theatre? — No, thanks. I like (see) performances but I don't enjoy (listen) to people talking about it. 7. I'm delighted (hear) that you can come for the weekend. We are all looking forward to (see) you. 8. The autumn is wonderful! You got used to (swim) in September, so remember (bring) your bathing suit. 9. I remember (lend) that book to you. You wanted (write) a report. — Oh, I'm so sorry! I'll bring it back tonight. 10. When would you like (start off)? — In a few moments. — Let's (wait) till it stops (snow) otherwise we may get lost. 11. Do you remember (meet) her at my birthday party? — Yes, certainly. Thank you for the chance (meet) such a beautiful and witty girl. 12. The results are very disappointing, I regret (say). I allow you (to rewrite) the test. But I allow (rewrite) on condition everyone is present. 13. You know I meant (buy) something for supper but the shop was closed. — OK. It means (have) sandwiches and tea for supper.

### **Exercise 221.**

*Find and correct the mistakes if any.*

1. I think you made a mistake to come here. 2. When he told me about his plans, I couldn't help to be surprised. It absolutely wasn't in his line. 3. I can't help you preparing this historical sketch. 4. It's no use persuading such a stubborn person. 5. People often have difficulty to learn a foreign language. 6. I congratulated Ann to enter University. 7. We called after him, but he did not even stop turning his head. 8. I don't remember him to tell anything of the kind. 9. They couldn't forgive me for wasting so much time. 10. It is not worth to take up the matter now; it can wait.

### **Exercise 222.**

*Choose the correct variant.*

1. He was clever enough \_\_\_\_\_ in this delicate situation.
- a) avoiding, speaking
  - b) to avoid, to speak
  - c) avoiding, to speak

- d) to avoid, speaking
- 2.1 wonder if there is any use \_\_\_\_\_ him.
- a) trying, improving  
b) trying, to improve  
c) to try, to improve  
d) to try, improving
3. Please let it \_\_\_\_\_ clearly. I am not used \_\_\_\_\_ something twice.
- a) understand, to saying  
b) to understand, to say  
c) be understood, to saying  
d) be understood, to say
4. Suddenly she burst out \_\_\_\_\_ with the words, "I'm sick and tired \_\_\_\_\_ soups and porridges for him. I can't go on \_\_\_\_\_ my best years."
- a) crying, of making, wasting  
b) to cry, to make, to waste  
c) to cry, of making, wasting  
d) crying, to make, wasting
5. He had some difficulty, \_\_\_\_\_ his temper. This scene was worth \_\_\_\_\_. After that he avoided \_\_\_\_\_ by his friends.
- a) to control, to watch, to see  
b) controlling, watching, seeing  
c) controlling, watching, being seen  
d) being controlled, being watched, to be seen

### Exercise 223.

*Translate into English using gerunds where possible.*

1. Я настаиваю, чтобы ты показал нам свой новый автомобиль, 2. Маленький мальчик гордился тем, что у него такой благородный (noble) друг. 3. Этот фильм стоит посмотреть. Вам не сможет не понравиться прекрасная игра (performance) актеров. 4. Было невозможно достать билет, и ему пришлось отказаться от мысли послушать знаменитого пианиста. 5. Я помню, он громко смеялся, когда рассказывал эту историю. 6. Она была уверена, что мальчики уже давно перестали работать и убежали на речку. 7. Она сидела в гостиной (drawing room), не говоря ни слова и не обращая внимания на болтовню (chat) своей сестры. 8. Не отвечая на приветствия, он быстро прошел в зал. 9. Мне надоело быть старым и мудрым, и я не выношу, когда ко мне относятся (treat) как к инвалиду. 10. Он намеревался начать свое расследование (investigation) с осмотра сада. 11. Помыв посуду и прибрав все на кухне, она легла на диван. 12. Если ты не скажешь мне, в чем дело, какая польза оттого, что я здесь? 13. Я даже не мог прогуляться без того, чтобы он ко мне не подошел. 14. Он терпеть не может, когда его хвалят. 15. Ему не нравилось, что дочь часами болтает по телефону. 16. Он пытался найти предлог (pretext), чтобы уйти пораньше. 17. Надеюсь, вы не возражаете, если ему все расскажут? 18. Вы не забыли отправить письмо, которое он вам дал? 19. Видя наши затруднения, они предложили свою помощь. 20. Они не могли не рассмеяться при виде (at the sight of) клоуна.

## Unit 17

### The Participle

#### Exercise 224.

*Open the brackets and use the correct form of Participle I.*

1. That night, (go) up to his room he thought of his unpleasant duty. 2. She smiled (remember) the joke. 3. A new road will soon be built (connect) the plant with the railway station. 4. He speaks like a man (take) his opinion of everything. 5. (Not know) that she could trust them she did not know what to do. 6. And (say) this he threw himself back in the armchair. 7.1 spent about

ten minutes (turn) over the sixteen pages of *The Guardian* before I found the main news and articles. 8. (Be) so far away he still feels himself part of the community. 9. The boy came out of the water (shake) from top to toe. 10. (Support) her by the arm he helped her out of the taxi.

### Exercise 225.

*Paraphrase the following using Participle I where it is possible.*

*Example: The man who is speaking to Mary is a well-known surgeon. — The man speaking to Mary is a well-known surgeon.*

1. The woman who is working in the garden is my sister. 2. The man who made a report yesterday came back from the USA. 3. I couldn't ring them up because I did not know their telephone number. 4. We went to see our friends who had just returned from a voyage. 5. The sidewalks were crowded with people who were watching the carnival. 6. He had a massive gold watch, which had belonged to his father. 7. He stood at the counter and hesitated, he did not know what to choose. 8. The conferences, which are held at the University every year, are devoted to ecological problems. 9. Unable to attend the conference that took place a month ago, we asked to send the typewritten reports. 10. I looked at the people who were lying on the beach. 11. The people who are waiting for the doctor have been sitting here for a long time. 12. The man who phoned you yesterday is waiting for you downstairs.

### Exercise 226.

*Open the brackets and use the correct form of Participle II.*

1. She looked at the table. There was a loaf of brown bread (divide) into two halves. 2. There was another pause (break) by a fit of laughing of one of the old men sitting in the first row. 3. The child (leave) alone in the large room began screaming. 4. The centre of the cotton industry is Manchester (connect) with Liverpool by a canal. 5. The story (tell) by the old captain made the young girl cry. 6. He did not doubt that the information (receive) by morning mail was of great interest for his competitors. 7. The equipment (install) in the shop is rather sophisticated. 8. We've got a great variety of products, which are in great demand. Here are some samples (send) to our distributors last month. 9. The methods that were applied in the building of the new metro stations proved to be efficient. 10. She warmed over the dinner that she cooked yesterday.

### Exercise 227.

*Paraphrase the following using Participle II.*

*Example: These are only a few of the attempts, which were made to improve the situation. — These are only a few of the attempts made to improve the situation.*

1. The new job, which has been offered to me lately, seems to be very interesting. 2. He could not recognize the square, which was rebuilt, while he was away. 3. The news, which you've brought to us, is exciting. 4. The things that are left behind by passengers are usually taken to the Lost Property Office. 5. The animals, which were Caught in the morning, struggled furiously. 6. The answer, which had been so long expected, came at last. 7. There was a dead silence in the room, which was broken only by his cough. 8. The sunrays lighted the magnificent house, which was built on the hill. 9. The castle, which was built many years ago, was in good order. 10. The typewriter that was bought a few days ago has gone wrong.

### Exercise 228.

*Open the brackets and use participial constructions with the conjunctions when, while, as if, as though, if, till, unless.*

*Example: When you cross the street, be careful at the crossroads. — When crossing the street, be careful at the crossroads.*

1. When he was lying he spoke more quickly than when he was telling the truth. 2. She stood in front of the mirror as if she were speaking to herself. 3. She screamed as though she had been badly hurt. 4. He is a quiet man. He never hurries unless he is pressed for time. 4. While I was

waiting for you, I was looking through newspapers and magazines. 5. When he was asked about it, he could say nothing. 6. When the article is translated, it will be typed. 7. While I was crossing the street yesterday, I saw an accident. 8. A promise counts so little till it is kept. 9. When he was a student he used to study at the library. 10. He was hesitating whether to take the step, which if it was mistaken, could put him to trouble.

### Exercise 229.

*Open the brackets and use the correct form of Participle I Perfect.*

1. (see) so little of the country, I am afraid I cannot answer all your questions. 2. (arrive) two days before the conference he had a lot of time to see Edinburgh. 3. I felt very tired (work) the whole day in the sun. 4. (buy) a pair of gloves we moved to the shoe department. 5. She left (tell) us all she had found out. 6. (get) what he wanted he took his hat and left. 7. By this time (get used) to the atmosphere of the big city, he no longer felt a stranger. 8. I felt refreshed and rested (sleep) for eight hours. 9. (complete) all our preparations we hired a taxi and hurried off. 10. Never (experience) such difficulties she was at a loss.

### Exercise 230.

*Open the brackets and fill in with the proper participle.*

1. He fell asleep (exhaust) by the journey. 2. She entered the dining room (accompany) by her husband and her father. 3. A snake (sleep) in the grass will bite if anyone treads upon it. 4. (Fill) his pockets with apples the boy was about to run away when he saw the owner of the garden with a stick in his hand. 5. It was a bright Sunday morning of early summer (promise) heat. 6. When I came home, I found the table (lay). 7. (Judge) by the colour of the sun it should be windy tomorrow. 8. (Arrive) at a big seaport, I started to look for a job. 9. He had received an urgent message (ask) him to telephone Sir Matthew. 10. He looked at groups of young girls (walk) arm in arm. 11. In the wood they sat down on a (fall) tree. 12. (See) from the hill the city looks magnificent. 13. (Not know) where to go he turned to a passer by. 14. (Lock) in her room she threw a fit. 15. (Address) the parcel, I went out at once to post it. 16. She often took care of my little sister (give) me a possibility to play with other boys. 17. (Wash) her face in cold water, she came up to the window and shut it. 18. Paul sat down again, evidently (change) his mind about going.

### Exercise 231.

*Choose the right variant.*

1. She stayed \_\_\_ in her room, \_\_\_ to come downstairs.
  - a) having locked, refused
  - b) locked, refusing
  - c) locking, having refused
2. She had a good practical knowledge of French \_\_\_ as an interpreter for many years in France.
  - a) working
  - b) having worked
  - c) worked
3. When we \_\_\_ from our day's outing came into the kitchen, we found dinner \_\_\_\_.
  - a) returned, serving
  - b) having returned, served
  - c) returning, having served
4. \_\_\_ by his elbow, Mary listened to their talk.
  - a) supported
  - b) supporting
  - c) having supported
5. \_\_\_ their meal they went for a stroll in the park.
  - a) finishing

- b) finished
- c) having finished
- 6. Fruits \_\_\_ in hothouses are not so rich in colour, taste and vitamins as fruits \_\_\_ in natural conditions.
  - a) having grown, grown
  - b) grown, growing
  - c) growing, having grown
- 7. \_\_\_ in the reception room he thought over what he would say when he was asked into the office.
  - a) waiting
  - b) waited
  - c) having waited
- 8. She used to say sharp and \_\_\_ words to him.
  - a) having wounded
  - b) wounded
  - c) wounding
- 9. I admired the grounds and trees \_\_\_ the house.
  - a) surrounding
  - b) having surrounded
  - e) surrounded
- 10. She looked at the scene \_\_\_ to the innermost of her heart.
  - a) shaking
  - b) shaken
  - c) having shaken

### Exercise 232.

*Find and correct the mistakes if any.*

1. Felt tired and having nothing more to do till he came, she sat into the armchair at the window having looked at the mountains lighting by the sun. 2. On the walls there were some common coloured pictures, framing and glazed. 3. His house was close at hand, a very pleasant little cottage, painted white, with green blinds. 4. It was the hour of sunset, having unnoticed in the cities, so beautiful in the country. 5. Finished breakfast, he stayed for some minutes in the dining room. 6. Mother smiled looking at the children played in the garden. 7. While reading a book, I came across several interesting expressions. 8. Some questions having touched upon in the report are worth considering. 9. Leaving our suiteases we went sightseeing. 10. Hearing her come into the house he went downstairs.

### Exercise 233.

*Translate into English using participles where possible.*

1. Будьте внимательны, когда ведете машину. 2. На листе бумаги было несколько строк, написанных карандашом. 3. Получив телеграмму, моя сестра немедленно выехала в Глазго. 4. Я не знаю человека, говорящего по телефону. 5. Уехав вечером, мы прибыли в город в 6 утра. 6. Полученное известие взволновало всех. 7. Я оставила ей записку, не застав ее дома. 8. Чувствуя усталость, они решили передохнуть. 9. Я не запомнил имя человека, звонившего вам вчера. 10. Мы сидели на террасе, наслаждаясь чудесным видом гор, окружающих наш отель.

### Exercise 234

*(Revision.) Open the brackets and fill in with the proper verbals (infinitives, gerunds or participles). Use prepositions if necessary.*

#### The Bees

I remember when I was a child (send) (visit) one of our numerous elderly eccentric aunts. She was mad about bees; the garden was full of bees, (hum) like telegraph poles. One afternoon she

put on an enormous veil and a pair of gloves, locked us all in the cottage for safety, and went out (try) (get) some honey out of one of the hives. Apparently she did not stupefy them properly, or whatever it is to do, and when she took the lid off, the bees poured out and settled on her. We were watching all this through the window. We didn't know much about bees, so we thought this was all right, until we saw her (fly) round the garden (make) desperate attempts (avoid) the bees, (get) her veil tangled in the rosebushes. Eventually she reached the cottage and flung herself at the door. We couldn't open it because she had the key. We kept (try) (tell) her this, but her screams of agony and the humming of the bees drowned our voices. It was I believe Leslie who had the brilliant idea (throw) a bucket of water over her from the bedroom window. Unfortunately in his enthusiasm he threw the bucket as well. (Drench) with cold water and then (hit) on the head with a large iron bucket is irritating enough, but (fight off) a mass of bees at the same time makes the whole thing extremely trying. When we eventually got her inside she was so swollen as to be almost unrecognizable.

## Tests

Choose the right variant.

1. He seemed \_\_\_ all about influenza and said \_\_\_ was nothing \_\_\_ about.
    - a) to know, it, to worry
    - b) to be knowing, there, worrying
    - c) to know, there, to worry
    - d) to have known, it, to have been worried
  2. She put down her book \_\_\_ me \_\_\_; and \_\_\_ me \_\_\_ took her workbasket and sat into one of the old-fashioned armchair.
    - a) to see, coming in, have welcomed, as usually
    - b) having seen, to come in, welcoming, usually
    - c) on seeing, come in, having welcomed, as usual
    - d) after seeing, having come in, to welcome, in a usual way
  3. I don't object \_\_\_ there, but I don't want \_\_\_ alone.
    - a) to your living, you living
    - b) you to live, your living
    - c) your living, you to live
    - d) to your living, you to live
  4. I remember \_\_\_ that hill in twilight. An age seemed \_\_\_ since the day that brought me first to London.
    - a) descending, to have elapsed
    - b) to have descended, to have elapsed
    - c) to descend, to elapse
    - d) being descended, to be elapsed
- 187
5. He stood invisible at the top of the stairs \_\_\_ Irene \_\_\_ the letters \_\_\_ by the \_\_\_ post.
    - a) to watch, to sort, bringing, latest
    - b) watching, sorting, brought, last
    - c) having watched, sorting, having brought, latest
    - d) being watched, having sorted, to have been brought, last
  6. On his way home Andrew could not help \_\_\_ what \_\_\_ charming fellow Ivory had turned out \_\_\_.
    - a) to reflect, a, to be
    - b) being reflected, the, have been
    - c) reflecting, the, be
    - d) reflecting, a, to be
  7. I wouldn't like \_\_\_ because I'm afraid \_\_\_.
    - a) drive fast, crashing



- b) to drive fast, of crashing  
 c) driving fastly, to crash  
 d) to be driven faster, to be crashed
8. \_\_\_ paper is said \_\_\_ by \_\_\_ Chinese.  
 a) \_\_\_, to have been invented, the  
 b) the, to have been invented, \_\_\_  
 c) \_\_\_, to have invented, \_\_\_  
 d) the, to be invented, the
9. There is no point \_\_\_ to him. He is \_\_\_ last man in the world \_\_\_ by any such circumstances.  
 a) to speak, the, to trouble  
 b) to speak, \_\_\_, being troubled  
 c) speaking, a, be troubled  
 d) in speaking, the, to be troubled
10. It's high time you \_\_\_ like that. He is fond \_\_\_ fun of everybody.  
 a) get used to him to behave, to make  
 b) used to his behaving, about making  
 c) got used to his behaving, of making  
 d) used to behave, to make
11. „ He felt \_\_\_ something from him and demanded \_\_\_\_\_ truth. He wasn't worth \_\_\_\_\_ ' lie.  
 a) them to hide, to tell, the, telling, the  
 b) them hiding, they will tell, a, to tell, a  
 c) they were hiding, being told, the, telling, a  
 d) they hide, telling, a, telling, the
12. \_\_\_\_\_ words about the author himself, the lecturer went on \_\_\_ of his works.  
 a) after saying, a few, to speak  
 b) saying, few, to speak  
 c) having said, few, speaking  
 d) to have said, a few, speaking
13. She was looking forward to \_\_\_ the leading part \_\_\_ that she was greatly \_\_\_ at not even \_\_\_ it.  
 a) giving, playing, disappointing, being offered  
 b) to be given, to play, disappointed, to be offered  
 c) being given, to play, disappointed, being offered  
 d) give, playing, disappointed, offering
14. Did you remember \_\_\_ the parcel I gave you? —Yes, I remember \_\_\_ it a week ago.  
 a) to post, posting  
 b) to post, to post  
 c) posting, to post  
 d) posting, posting
15. You \_\_\_ go and check everything by yourself unless you \_\_\_ it.  
 a) would better, want him to do it  
 b) had rather, don't want his doing  
 c) had better, want him to do it  
 d) would rather, don't want him to do
16. The accused men \_\_\_ near the bank during the robbery. It's no, use \_\_\_ the case without direct \_\_\_\_\_.  
 a) deny being somewhere, investigating, evidence  
 b) denies to be anywhere, to investigate, evidences  
 c) deny being anywhere, investigating, evidence  
 d) denies to be somewherej to investigate, evidences
17. You \_\_\_ your children \_\_\_ their own way in the end.  
 a) are to let, to go  
 b) have letting, going

- c) have to let, go
- d) are to let, gone

18. I suggest \_\_\_ as soon as possible. I \_\_\_ before sunset.

- a) us to start, would rather to come
- b) our starting, had rather come
- c) us starting, would prefer to come
- d) our starting, would rather come

19. I am afraid \_\_\_ to him. What if he really has the power to stop \_\_\_ there, and means \_\_\_ them against me?

- a) to speak, me go, to turn
- b) of speaking, my going, turning
- c) to speak, my going, to turn
- d) speaking, me going, to turn

20. He's always regretted \_\_\_ school so young. He has not got enough qualifications and education. Unfortunately he often receives letters \_\_\_ with "Dear sir, we regret \_\_\_ you that your application was turned down."

- a) leaving, beginning, to inform
- b) to leave, to begin, to inform
- c) leaving, beginning, informing
- d) to leave, to begin, informing

## Unit 18 Modal Verbs

### Obligation and Likelihood

#### Must

#### Exercise 235.

*Open the brackets and fill in the blanks with the appropriate forms of the verbs must, have to or be to.*

1. You \_\_\_ (not tell) him about it. It's a secret. 2. It looks like rain. You \_\_\_ (take) your raincoats. 3. You \_\_\_ (not talk) so loudly here. 4. In his youth he \_\_\_ (work) from morning till night to earn his living. 5. He \_\_\_ (wait) at the station till it stopped raining. 6. The secretary informed us when the manager \_\_\_ (come). 7. They \_\_\_ (leave) on Saturday, but because of the delay with their visas they \_\_\_ (book) tickets for Monday. 8. They \_\_\_ (not tell) him anything about it before they get further instructions. 9. He \_\_\_ (leave) for London that night. 10. \_\_\_ I (do) it all by myself? 11. It was too late to change their plans and they \_\_\_ (put up) with it. 12. You \_\_\_ (not prepare) all this work, I will help you. 13. Stay here till she is free. I think you \_\_\_ (not wait) long. 14. We \_\_\_ (conduct) a series of experiments this week. 15. Remember that we \_\_\_ (be) at this place not later than noon.

#### Exercise 236.

*Choose the correct variant.*

1. His German is very poor. He must (study/be studying/have studied) very hard. 2. His German is very good, he must (study/be studying/have studied) very hard. 3. His German is considerably improved, he must (study/be studying/have studied) hard during his holiday. 4. He must (study/be studying/have been studying) German these two years, his German is rather rich and fluent. 5. She must (have taken/be -faking/have been taking/ a bath at that moment that's why she did not answer your call. 6. She must (be/be being/ have been) at home now, we saw her leaving the office. 7. She must (be/be being/have been) at home, she can't go away because there is no one to look after her sick mother. 8. You must always (think/be thinking/have thought) twice before you say anything. 9. Now he must (think/ be thinking/have thought) of what she has said. 10. He knows they are coming. They must (write/be writing/ have written) to him of their arrival in due time. 11. She must (play/be playing/have been playing) the piano now. 12. The foreigner must (understand/understood/have understood) me, for he nodded his head. 13. Where is Sara? I

haven't seen her for a long time. — She must (stay/be staying/have stayed) at her friends'. She wanted to spend July with them. 14. He must (get/be getting/ have got) all he needed, otherwise he would have come again. 15. We must (meet/have met/have been meeting) somewhere before.

### Exercise 237.

*Open the brackets and use the proper infinitive after the verb must.*

1. Look! All people in the street are going with their umbrellas up. It must (rain). 2. He has changed his job. He must (follow) your advice, 3. He must (fall) ill. Otherwise he would have come to the party. 4. Where is Michael? He must (be) here by now. — He lives in the country. He must (miss) the train. 5. What a dreadful noise! What is the matter? — Our neighbors must (quarrel) again. 6. Nobody must (notice) that he was not used to speaking in public. 7. The criminal must (be) very careful. He did not leave any fingerprints. 8. We are late, I am afraid. Ann must (wait) for us. 9. He must (forget) that he promised to come. 10. They must (write) a composition for two hours. They must (be) tired. 11. You must (misunderstand) me, I did not want to hurt your feelings. 12. Nobody must (see) him enter. Everybody startled when he came in. 13. I hear someone's steps outside. She must (go). 14. You may find him in the garden. He must (read). 15. It is impossible to change anything. One must (take) things as they are.

### Exercise 238.

*Paraphrase the following sentences using the verb must.*

*Example: I am sure they have changed the time. — They must have changed the time.*

1. They are in Greece. I am sure they are enjoying themselves. 2. She is an experienced teacher. I am certain she has been working at school for at least twenty years. 3. They have probably finished painting the house. 4. I feel sure she is at home. 5. Probably they have already passed the frontier. 6. She is sure he is playing cards with his friends. 7. She is not very young, as she seems to be. I think she is nearly forty. 8. I think you have visited this place before. 9. He has to do a very urgent task. I feel sure he is working now. 10. He is so absent-minded. I am sure he left the letter unanswered. 11. You know he is a good tennis player. He is no doubt has won this match. 12. I shan't bother you any longer; no doubt you feel tired of my talking after a tiring day. 13. It is clear that they are expecting somebody. 14. She was obviously upset by something; I never saw her so nervous. 15. The youth is probably reading something funny. He is smiling all the time.

### Exercise 239,

*Choose the right variant.*

1. He wants us to obey him. We \_\_\_\_ exactly what he says.  
a) have to do  
b) must to do  
c) are to do
2. Mrs. Sparred \_\_\_\_ very beautiful when she was young. She has a fine face.  
a) was to be  
b) must have been  
c) must be
3. You \_\_\_\_ so late. You should leave after dinner.  
a) are not to stay  
b) must not have stayed  
c) must not stay
4. Something \_\_\_\_\_. He \_\_\_\_\_ at seven,  
a) must happen, must come  
b) must have happened, had to come  
c) must have happened, was to have come
5. Yesterday's rain spoiled my shoes completely and I \_\_\_\_ new ones.

- a) had to buy
- b) must have bought
- c) was to buy
- 6. Which of them \_\_\_\_ the documents?
- a) must have brought
- b) have to bring
- c) was to bring
- 7. The only thing he knew for certain was that he \_\_\_\_ them.
- a) must not meet
- b) hasn't to meet
- c) is not to meet
- 8. You can't come in. You \_\_\_\_ a catching disease like that.
- a) must not have
- b) don't have to have
- c) aren't to have
- 9. There \_\_\_\_ a garden once.
- a) was to be
- b) must have been
- c) must be
- 10. We \_\_\_\_ in. The weather is changing.
- a) must go
- b) must have gone
- c) are to go

#### Exercise 240,

*Translate into English using the verb must and its equivalents.*

1 Он, должно быть, слышал об этом. 2. Этот дом, должно быть, построен в начале столетия. 3. Вы не должны прекращать работу, пока вы ее не закончите. 4., У них, вероятно, сейчас урок. 5. Не огорчайся, он, должно быть, сделал это случайно. 6. Он, вероятно, сейчас спит. 7, Я ищу этот дом вот уже полчаса и нигде не могу его найти. Должно быть, она дала мне неправильный адрес. 8. Мне не пришлось делать этот чертеж. 9. Он, вероятно, не успел закончить работу к пятнице и был вынужден потратить на нее все выходные, т.,к. ее нужно было закончить к понедельнику. 10 Она, должно быть, не полила сад. Земля очень сухая. 11с Выбора не было, и им пришлось согласиться. 12. Она, должно быть, ждет нас дома. 13. Она должна ждать нас дома. 14 Ей, наверное, не сказали, что мы уже вернулись, 15, Ей пришлось извиниться, хотя это и было неприятно.

#### Need

#### Exercise 241.

*Open the brackets and give the correct form of the verb after need.*

- 1. The vegetable garden needs (water).
- 2. The TV needs to be (fix).
- 3. They need (come) here at three o'clock.
- 4. The cottage needs to be (repair).
- 5. She needs (prepare) harder for her exams.
- 6. The lawn needs (cut).
- 7. You need (book) a ticket beforehand.
- 8. Granny needs to be (look after).
- 9. The walls need to be (paper).
- 10. I need (get) this book somewhere.

#### Exercise 242.

*Complete the sentences with the words from the box. Pay attention to the use of the particle to.*

|       |       |
|-------|-------|
| worry | leave |
| carry | come  |
| talk  | help  |
| tell  | go    |

|       |     |
|-------|-----|
| phone | ask |
|-------|-----|

*Example: All is agreed and understood between us, so you needn't \_\_\_ about it any more. — All is agreed and understood between us, so you needn't worry about it any more, You don't need \_\_\_ there. — You don't need to go there.*

1. You needn't \_\_\_ here by yourself. You may send someone else. 2. She doesn't need \_\_\_ bags by herself: there are porters at the station. 3. You don't need \_\_\_ about her; she is quite able to take care of herself. 4. I don't need \_\_\_ you how important it is. 5. I needn't \_\_\_ him. He will tell me everything himself. 6. You needn't \_\_\_ me again, I never forget my promise. 7. She doesn't need \_\_\_ to the library; I have got this book. 8. They needn't \_\_\_ for the airport so early; I will give them a lift. 9. I can do it by myself. You needn't \_\_\_ me. 10. You don't need \_\_\_ to her. I have already told her everything.

### Exercise 243.

*Choose the right variant.*

1. He says I (mustn't/needn't) do it. He has already done it. 2. You (needn't/mustn't) carry your driving license with you. 3. I can show my student's card, and I (mustn't/needn't) pay to get in. 4. I've hurt my knee and the doctor says I (mustn't/needn't) play football for two weeks. 5. Copies (needn't/mustn't) be done without permission. 6. He is a very discreet person, you (needn't/mustn't) be afraid of telling him anything. 7. He (needn't/mustn't) be said twice. 8. You (needn't/mustn't) answer the question if you don't want to. 9. It's a nonsmoking carriage. You (needn't/mustn't) smoke here. 10. She (needn't/mustn't) go to bed so late. Has she forgotten the doctor's instructions?

### Exercise 244,

*Open the brackets and fill in the blanks with either didn't need (to) or needn't have (done).*

1. You \_\_\_ (go) into so many details. The report was too long. 2. She got up late because she was alone and she \_\_\_ (cook) breakfast for the whole family. 3. We \_\_\_ (hurry): she wasn't ready yet. 4. He \_\_\_ (return) to the office so he took a taxi and went home. 5. I \_\_\_ (take) a bus because Martin gave me a lift. 6. We \_\_\_ (come) so early. Now we must wait. 7. She \_\_\_ (go) shopping so she went straight home. 8. You \_\_\_ (make) this remark, I am sure he felt hurt. 9. She was on holiday and she \_\_\_ (wake up) early. 10. He \_\_\_ (spend) so much money. Does he remember that he's got children?

### Exercise 245.

*Translate into English using the verb need.*

1. Зря ты сказал Майку об этом. 2. Егэ не надо об этом спрашивать. 3. Мне нужна ваша помощь. 4. Зря ты учил текст наизусть (by heart); учитель его не спрашивал. 5. Вечером температура упала, и он решил, что ему не нужно идти к врачу. 6. Разве ты не видишь, что ему надо подстричься? 7. Зря он отказался от приглашения. 8. Вы купили машину только год назад. Неужели ее надо красить? 9. Мне нужно наладить (fix) компьютер. 10. Джону не надо было ехать в Лондон, и он решил провести выходные в Брайтоне.

### Should/Ought

#### Exercise 246.

*Match the parts of the sentences.*

- 1) My room is in a mess and my friends are coming to visit me tonight.
  - a) He should always turn them on in the dark otherwise he may have an accident.
- 2) You haven't paid your monthly rent yet Friday is the last day you can do it.
  - b) You ought to go on a diet.
- 3) Tom drives the car
  - c) You should ring her up and apologise.

without headlights.

4) Anna's library book is due today. d) She ought to give up smoking.

5) I've put on weight recently. e) He should go to the dentist's.

6) I am afraid, I was rude to Kate yesterday. f) You ought to put it in order.

7) I've got urgent work and my computer does not work, g) You should record the film. Have you got a VCR?

8) He has a bad toothache, h) You ought to go to the bank till Friday and pay it

9) I have a test tomorrow but there is a film. TV I've wanted to see so much. i) You should phone Nick He's got clever on fingers

10) She has a bad cough but she goes on smoking. j) She ought to return her books today if she doesn't want to pay a fine.

### Exercise 247.

*Read the situations and write sentences with should (shouldn't) have or ought to (ought not to) have,*

*Example: He had a test this morning. — He didn't do it well. He should have studied more last night.*

1. She didn't take a taxi. She was late for the wedding. 2. I didn't eat at home. Now I'm hungry. 3. She bought a TV set last month. Now she regrets doing that. Her children watch it day and night. 4. He signed a contract without reading it thoroughly. Now he has discovered that he has no right to make any amendments there. 5. Mary sold her house. That was a mistake because now she spends a lot of money to rent an apartment. 6. I enjoyed the party last night a lot. Why didn't you come? 7. The driver in front of me stopped suddenly and I smashed into the back of his car. It was not my fault. 8. The boy went out without the doctor's permission. Now he is much worse. 9. When we arrived at the hotel there were no free rooms. We hadn't reserved one. 10. It was not a good idea for Tom and Mary to get married. Now they quarrel all day long.

### Exercise 248.

*Choose the right variant.*

1. She looks bad. She should (be/have been) more careful about her health. 2. You shouldn't (miss/have missed) the chance. It was a brilliant opportunity for you. 3. I think the policeman was right. She shouldn't (exceed/have exceeded) the speed. 4. I ought to (bring/have taken) the opera glasses. Now I see nothing. 5. It seems to me that he is a hot-temper person and often flies into a rage because of mere trifles. He should (control/have controlled) his temper. 6. They should (clear/have cleared) up the problem long time ago. 7. I ought not (to stay/have stayed) there long. The party was a failure. 8. You should (shave/have shaved) this beard of yours! 9. She should (be/have been) more attentive. Didn't she see a car on the right? 10. It's a secret. You ought not to (reveal/have revealed) it to anybody.

### Exercise 249.

*Choose the right variant.*

1. Don't argue with her, you \_\_\_ her age.  
a) need respect  
b) have to respect  
c) ought to respect  
d) are to respect

2. You \_\_\_ it long ago.
- a) must do
  - b) should have done
  - c) needn't have done
  - d) are to do
3. This is serious; you \_\_\_ at it.
- a) haven't to laugh
  - b) should not laugh
  - c) don't have to laugh
  - d) must not have laughed
4. There \_\_\_ an interesting concert last night, but I didn't feel well and \_\_\_ home.
- a) had to be, had to stay
  - b) should be, was to stay
  - c) must be, ought to stay
  - d) was to be, had to stay
5. According to the rules a football player \_\_\_ the ball with his hands.
- a) must not touch
  - b) need not touch
  - c) don't have to touch
  - d) must not have touched
6. The situation was dangerous. You \_\_\_ frightened.
- a) should have got
  - b) must have got
  - c) have to get
  - d) need have got
7. We \_\_\_ to write and thank them for their hospitality.
- a) must not forget
  - b) must not have forgotten
  - c) shouldn't forget
  - d) don't have to forget
8. Why \_\_\_ I know where he is?
- a) should
  - b) must
  - c) need
  - d) ought
9. They \_\_\_ more polite.
- a) need have been
  - b) should have been
  - c) must have been
  - d) are to have been
10. You \_\_\_ so much noise or you'll wake up the baby!
- a) must not make
  - b) must not have made
  - c) needn't have made
  - d) don't have to make

**Exercise 250.**

*Open the brackets and fill in the blanks with must, have to, be to, should, need, ought to (in some cases you may have several variants)*

1. He \_\_\_ (not go) to court because the case was dismissed. 2. If I'm late, I'll \_\_\_ (take) a taxi. 3. The young \_\_\_ (respect) the old age. 4. The conversation grew awkward. She felt that something \_\_\_ (do), or else the party would break up. 5. They \_\_\_ (meet) tomorrow, so you \_\_\_ (not make) an

appointment to see him. 6. You \_\_\_\_ (have) a visa to enter a foreign country. 7. You \_\_\_\_ (try) and be more punctual. 8. Why are you so late? — I \_\_\_\_ (change) a tyre. 9. You \_\_\_\_ (not shout), I am not deaf. 10. They \_\_\_\_ (cross) the English Channel now.

### Exercise 251.

*Translate into English using modal verbs.*

1. Тебе следовало позвонить ему вчера. 2. Ему не следовало говорить с ней таким тоном (tone). Его тон, должно быть, и обидел (hurt) ее. 3. Это должно было произойти. Всем известна его забывчивость (forget-fulness). 4. Она должна была выяснить все до того, как начинать работу. Теперь ей нужно многое переделывать. 5. Ей следовало принести все документы давным-давно. Теперь слишком поздно. 6. Детям нельзя смотреть фильмы ужасов. 7. Мне их проводить (see off)? — Нет, не нужно. Мне придется сделать это самому. 8. В чужой стране необходимо приспособливаться (adapt oneself) к новым условиям жизни. 9. Зря ты купил это пальто. 10. Мы, должно быть, не заметили его в этой толпе (crowd). 11. „Нам не надо было спешить, поэтому мы решили пойти пешком. 12. Почему я должен это делать?

### Ability, Likelihood and Permission

#### *Can, Could*

### Exercise 252.

*Fill in the blanks with can/can't or be (not) able to in the proper form.*

1. He \_\_\_\_ speak English rather fluently, but that time he \_\_\_\_ say a word. 2. He has never \_\_\_\_ speak in public. 3. I used to \_\_\_\_ speak German very well. 4. You \_\_\_\_ marry her, but you \_\_\_\_ make her love you. 5. I \_\_\_\_ do it on Friday, but I \_\_\_\_ do it next week. 6. \_\_\_\_ you give me a lift to the station, please? 7. I used \_\_\_\_ eat a kilo of sweets for supper. 8. I have never \_\_\_\_ ride a bicycle. 9. You \_\_\_\_ see him at the meeting. He was ill. 10. I'd like \_\_\_\_ ski very well. 11. Luckily I \_\_\_\_ find a taxi. 12. I \_\_\_\_ drive when I was fifteen. 13. I \_\_\_\_ hear somebody running. 14. He did not want to go there, but we \_\_\_\_ to persuade him. 15. She sighed. I \_\_\_\_ feel her hands shaking.

### Exercise 253.

*Open the brackets with could (expressing a possibility) or could have (expressing a possibility that did not happen) and make all necessary changes.*

1. A car is pulling up. It could (be) Lucy. 2. He could (get) a credit, but he did not prepare all the documents in time. 3. Why didn't you ask me? I could (do) it for you. 4. He could (be) there tomorrow. 5. They could (be) there yesterday. 6. Why are you so depressed? He could (tell) a lie. 7. You should have told us about your delay. We could (cancel) our meeting. 8. He could (do) it if he tries. 9. Somebody has called on you today. — It could (be) a friend of mine. 10. I think he could (commit) a crime, but he's got an alibi. 11. The train arrives at 11.30. She could (come) at noon. 12. Yesterday I saw him driving at a very high speed. He could (crash).

### Exercise 254.

*Express your surprise and disbelief using can/could.*

*A in interrogative sentences.*

*Example: He is working now. — Can/Could he be working now?*

1. He was at the party yesterday. 2. They are in Germany. 3. He has broken his leg. 4. They were sent to prison. 5. She got married. 6. He studies at Cambridge University. 7. She has been practicing the violin for five years. 8. He has made an interesting report. 9. He has won a lot of money in the casino. 10. They will go to the Canaries next summer. 11. He has passed his English exam. 12. She will be forty in June. 13. She is stubborn. 14. He was a cruel man.

*B in negative sentences.*

*Example: He bought a new car. — He can't/ couldn't have bought a car.*



1. You are mistaken. 2. They forgot about the meeting. 3. He is writing a new novel now. 4. She has bought a new fur coat. 5. He had an accident. 6. Mary will invite the Jones to her place for the weekend. 7. They upset our plans. 8. She wastes a lot of time. 9. Mr. Fox is a reliable person. 10. She is making a cruise now.

### Exercise 255.

*Translate into English.*

1. Не может быть, чтобы он был дома вчера в это время. 2. Неужели он сказал вам об этом? 3. Возможно, он и заходил к ним, когда был в Москве. 4. Он мог бы сделать это, но не захотел. 5. Неужели он отказался ехать туда? 6. Не может быть, чтобы он спал едчас. 7. Не может быть, чтобы они уехали, не попрощавшись с нами. 8. Не может быть, чтобы она вам так ответила. 9. Он мог бы приехать завтра. 10. Не может быть, что он столкнулся (collide) с другой машиной. Он такой осторожный водитель. 11. Вряд ли он забыл о своем обещании, я напоминала ему об этом вчера. 12. Он не мог прочитать эту книгу так быстро, она слишком трудна для него. 13. Они смогли бы подняться на вершину, но им помешала погода. 14. Вряд ли они поженятся; они слишком разные люди. 15. Разве мог кто-нибудь подумать, что он выиграет матч?

### May, Might

### Exercise 256.

*Paraphrase the following sentences using the verb may /might.*

1. Under the law you are allowed to make one photocopy for your personal use but you can't make multiple copies. 2. This is possibly the reason why they have refused to join us. 3. Perhaps I will have to take her to hospital; it is possible she has broken her arm in the accident. 4. It is possible he did not have her phone number. 5. When the World Cup was shown on TV, I was allowed to stay up late and watch it. 6. Perhaps your friend will help you, but I don't believe it. 7. Maybe they did not know that the problem was so urgent. 8. Would you mind my smoking here? 9. Why didn't you come? I needed your help badly. 10. Perhaps she has made a mistake, but I am not sure of it. She is a very punctual person.

### Exercise 257.

*Fill in the blanks with may /might or can/ could and make all necessary changes.*

1. You \_\_\_ (warn) me about it beforehand. 2. The weather is changing. It \_\_\_ (start) raining. 3. No, he \_\_\_ (not hear) your name. We tried to speak in a whisper. 4. He \_\_\_ (not hear) your name. That's why he did not say anything. 5. She \_\_\_ (not notice) us. We were standing too far away. 6. She \_\_\_ (not notice) us though we were standing beside her. 7. \_\_\_ I use your name as a referee? 8. She \_\_\_ (not hear) the news, that's why she looks as if nothing had happened. 9. She \_\_\_ (not hear) the news, nobody \_\_\_ tell her about it. 10. The professor says that I \_\_\_ (rewrite) the essay. 11. \_\_\_ I use your phone? 12. He \_\_\_ (help) them when they were in trouble. 13. \_\_\_ he (say) it? No, it's not like him. He is a man of few words.

### Exercise 258.

*Choose the right variant.*

1. O don't like the way you study. I think you \_\_\_ harder!

- a) might have worked
- b) might work
- c) could work
- d) could have worked

2. Let's wait a little. He \_\_\_.

- a) may have come
- b) could have come
- c) may come

- d) might have come
3. She \_\_\_ of the plan herself. Somebody has suggested it to her.
- a) can't have thought  
b) may not have thought  
c) can't think  
d) may not think
4. They \_\_\_ our telegram, that's why they did not meet us.
- a) couldn't have received  
b) can't have received  
c) may not have received  
d) may not receive
5. She \_\_\_ my letter! — Don't be so angry with her.  
She \_\_\_ it by mistake,
- a) may not read, may do  
b) cannot read, can do  
c) might not have read, can't have done  
d) can't have read, might not have done
6. He \_\_\_ it. I don't believe you.
- a) is not able to say  
b) might not say  
c) can't have said  
d) might not have said

### Exercise 259.

*Fill in the blanks with the modal verbs making necessary changes (you may have several variants).*

1. He is in the garden. He \_\_\_ (read) a newspaper in the summerhouse. 2. Her son \_\_\_ (get) into trouble yesterday. I've seen him today and he looked quite happy and gay. 3. I don't remember him well but it seems to me he \_\_\_ (be) in charge of the Finance department last year. 4. He \_\_\_ already (get) used to driving on the left. He has been living in London for a year. 5. He \_\_\_ (receive) an emergency call, that's why he is out. 6. They \_\_\_ (not take up) this problem. It has been already solved. 7. Where is Mr. Black? — He \_\_\_ (receive) a foreign delegation. They \_\_\_ (come) at two o'clock. 8. Why haven't the Smiths arrived yet? — They \_\_\_ (lose) their way. They don't know the road well. 9. You \_\_\_ (introduce) me to your wife long ago. 10. He „\_\_\_ (buy) a new car. He is deeply in debt. 11. He \_\_\_ (buy) a new car, but I am not sure. 12. They \_\_\_ already (arrive). Look, the windows are open. 13. Where is John? — He \_\_\_ (smoke) in the corridor. 14. I think for your children's sake you \_\_\_ (do) it. 15. You \_\_\_ (buy) this book for me. You know I have wanted to have it. 16. A wife \_\_\_ (obey) her husband, the Bible says. 17. You, \_\_\_ (wait) for me, I knew the road well and found my way myself. 18. Judging by his papers on the writing table he \_\_\_ (work) for several hours. 19. \_\_\_ it (be) Nick? He has changed a lot. 20. They \_\_\_ (not know) of the plane's delay, otherwise they did not come at 2 o'clock.

### Exercise 260.

*Find and correct the mistakes if any.*

1. I must not dress in my best. When I came, everybody was wearing jeans and T-shirts. 2. He must have known that she needed his help. 3. He had to have an accident in the thick fog. 4. You should phone her long ago. I am sure she is looking forward to your call. 5. With your knowledge of the language you may read the article. 6. I may not imagine Mary teaching students. She used to be so impatient. — You know time changes people. She is able to become quite different. 7. I am sure you might have done it much better. You did not try. 8. I was so angry, I must have thrown my boot at him. 9. May you do me a favour, please? 10. May I ask

you to do me a favour, please?

### Exercise 261.

*Translate into English using the modal verbs.*

1. Что здесь происходит? Не могли вы бы вы сказать, в чем дело? — Должно быть, полиция ловит опасного преступника (criminal), и поэтому здесь нельзя пройти. 2. Он мог бы объяснить мне с самого начала, как это важно. 3. Тебе следует поторопиться. Мы можем опоздать. 4. Какой скучный фильм я посмотрел! Не стоило ходить в кино, я мог бы посмотреть что-нибудь по телевизору. 5. Тебе следовало бы сесть на диету (go on a diet) еще полгода назад. Посмотри на себя! Ты поправилась (gain) на 3 килограмма. Тебе нельзя есть сладкое. 6. Неужели она потеряла мой номер телефона? 7. Почему он молчит (keep silence)? — Может быть, он не расслышал ваш вопрос. Не могли бы вы его повторить? 8. Ты должен уважать (respect) своих родителей. 9. Наверное, он сегодня не придет. Уже восемь часов, а он должен был прийти в семь. 10. Вряд ли они уже вернулись. Они там впервые и могут задержаться (stay long).

### Test 6

*Choose the right variant.*

1. "They \_\_\_ an excellent vacancy last week. You \_\_\_ an opportunity of getting it," he reproached me.
- a) had, mustn't miss
  - b) have had, might not have missed it
  - c) had, shouldn't have missed
  - d) were having, couldn't miss
2. He had to earn \_\_\_ living at \_\_\_ an early age, \_\_\_?
- a) \_\_\_, such, hadn't he
  - b) his, such, didn't he
  - c) himself, so, hadn't he
  - d) to, so, didn't he
3. We \_\_\_ a camera because we never \_\_\_ a chance to use it.
- a) might not have taken, had
  - b) should not have taken, have had
  - c) needn't have taken, had
  - d) mustn't have taken, had had
4. The line is busy; somebody \_\_\_ on the telephone now.
- a) should be speaking
  - b) should have been speaking
  - c) must be speaking
  - d) can't be speaking
5. You \_\_\_ this! See how \_\_\_ she is.
- a) ought not to say, distressing
  - b) ought not to have said, distressed
  - c) won't be able to say, distressing
  - d) cannot have said, distressed
6. He says that nothing \_\_\_, because it is too \_\_\_. But I don't believe a single word \_\_\_; they \_\_\_ us.
- a) should do, lately, of him, mustn't have failed
  - b) can't be done, late, of his, oughtn't fail
  - c) mustn't be done, lately, of him, shouldn't have failed
  - d) can be done, late, of his, can't have failed
7. I managed to come here at half past six. But I \_\_\_. They \_\_\_.
- a) needn't have hurried, had already left

- b) needn't hurry, have already left
  - c) mustn't have hurried, had already left
  - d) shouldn't hurry, have already left
8. If she doesn't take care of \_\_\_\_, she \_\_\_\_ have a nervous breakdown and \_\_\_\_ to hospital.
- a) hers, may, should go
  - b) her, can, need to go
  - c) herself, may, may have to go
  - d) herself, must, must go
9. He \_\_\_\_ his wallet himself, it \_\_\_\_.
- a) might lose, couldn't be stolen
  - b) may have lost, can't have been stolen
  - c) could have lost, must not have been stolen
  - d) ought to lose, shouldn't be stolen
10. You \_\_\_\_ a message at least! We \_\_\_\_ for two hours.
- a) should send, waited
  - b) must have sent, were waiting
  - c) could send, have been waiting
  - d) might have sent, had been waiting
11. The only trouble is that I \_\_\_\_ my exams in spring and \_\_\_\_ them now.
- a) couldn't have taken, must have
  - b) couldn't take, must have
  - c) mustn't have taken, must have had
  - d) can't take, must have had
12. The plane \_\_\_\_ at 5 a.m. and in this hurry-scurry she \_\_\_\_ the tickets on the table.
- a) had to take off, can leave
  - b) was to take off, must have left
  - c) was to take off, needn't leave
  - d) must have taken off, shouldn't leave
13. Why \_\_\_\_ he take the scandal on himself? It is not
- a) must, fairly
  - b) may, fair
  - c) should, fair
  - d) could, fairly
14. You \_\_\_\_ to him. His information is \_\_\_\_.
- a) shouldn't listen, misled
  - b) needn't have listened, misleading
  - c) can't have listened, misled
  - d) mustn't have listened, misleading
15. It is not worth \_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_ bed if he \_\_\_\_ at five.
- a) to go, \_\_\_\_, have to get up
  - b) going, the, must have got up
  - c) to have gone, the, is to get up
  - d) going, \_\_\_\_, doesn't have to get up
16. They have made me \_\_\_\_ that I \_\_\_\_ selfish about it.
- a) think, may have been
  - b) to think, must be
  - c) thinking, might have been
  - d) thought, should have been
17. It \_\_\_\_ late when I \_\_\_\_ home; there were no people in the street.
- a) must have been, was going back
  - b) must be, am going
  - c) can't have been, was going

- d) could not have been, went
18. You \_\_\_ worry, you \_\_\_ always rely on me in this matter.
- a) must not, need
- b) need not, may
- c) can, need not
- d) should, must
19. You \_\_\_ this device. It \_\_\_ dangerous.
- a) couldn't have touched, may be
- b) must not touch, may be
- c) shouldn't have touched, ought to be
- d) needn't touch, must have been
20. I \_\_\_ my job. I \_\_\_ you before.
- a) needn't have put off, should ask
- b) shouldn't have put off, need to ask
- c) needn't have put off, should have asked
- d) shouldn't put off, should ask

## Unit 19 Subjunctives and Conditionals

### Exercise 262,

*Use the subjunctive mood in the following sentences.*

*Example: I will be glad to meet you again. — / would be glad to meet you again.*

1. I will apologize to him for being late. 2. Everybody will be glad to go there. 3. I'll eat something sweet. 4. It does not make much difference. 5. I won't go to Egypt in summer. 6. She will do her best to improve the situation. 7. He will give you a different answer. 8. Nobody blames them. 9. Do you find it inconvenient? 10. He will warn you of the danger. 11. A true friend will never fail you. 12. They will accept the invitation for Sunday. 13. I will never agree to it. 14. A wise man will find a way out of the situation. 15. It will be interesting to find out who is right.

### Exercise 263.

*Open the brackets and use the subjunctive mood.*

*Example: Why didn't you tell me? I (close) the window long ago. — / would have closed the window long ago.*

1. In your place I (arrange) everything yesterday. 2. At that time he (take) the necessary steps. 3. Why did you wash up? I (do) it myself. 4. She (buy) the dress, but she had no money. 5. He (advise) them what to do, but he couldn't get in touch with them. 6. We (go) to the country rain or shine, but he was busy last weekend. 7. I (come) to see him last week, but I got ill and had to stay in bed. 8. It (be) important then but not now. 9. They (take) a taxi, but there was none. 10. Why didn't you ask them to discuss your problem then? They (not postpone) it.

### Exercise 264.

*Choose the right variant.*

1. I would (have brought/bring) the book, but you did not tell me you needed it. 2. It would (be/have been) wise of you to consult a dentist twice a year. 3. I think nobody would (object/have objected) to having a party tomorrow. 4. I did not know that it was so important for you. I would (do/have done) it long ago. 5. In your place I wouldn't (argue/have argued) with her yesterday. She is your boss. 6. Last year he wouldn't (say/have said) so of John. 7. I wouldn't (worry/have worried) about it now. Everything will clear up soon. 8. We would (stay/have stayed) for an hour, but it is rather late. 9. We did not know that we would come to the lake. We would (take/have taken) our rods. 10. I would (go/have gone) to sea, but my father wanted me to be a lawyer.

### Exercise 265.

*Open the brackets in the conditional sentences making necessary changes.*

*A Example: If he (come) tomorrow, he will help us. — If he comes tomorrow, he will help us.*

1. If you (put) salt on ice, it will melt. 2. If he (leave) now, he will miss the rush hour. 3. Provided that she (service) the car, we'll be able to drive to the country. 4. Unless he (do) his homework, he'll stay at home. 5. Providing that we (get up) early, we'll reach the place of destination in time. 6. They will let us know if they (see) him.

*B Example: If he (come) tomorrow, he would help us. — If he came tomorrow, he would help us.*

1. If you met the president, what you (do)? 2. If he (live) nearer, we would see each other more often. 3. I might go for a walk if the weather (be) nice. 4. I would call him up if he (come) tomorrow. 5. If I were as young as you are, I (sail) in a boat round the world. 6. I would go skiing if there (be) more snow. 7. She would play tennis if it (be) not so hot. 8. If I (be) in his shoes, I wouldn't invite the Browns. 9. If we (not have) to study, we would go out tonight. 10. Where you (go) if you were on leave?

*C Example: If he (come) yesterday, he would have helped us. — If he had come yesterday, he would have helped us.*

1. She (notice) this mistake if she had been more attentive. 2. I might have gone on an excursion with you if I (know) about it beforehand. 3. If we (know) that you were there, we would have called on you. 4. If I had known of his arrival, I (meet) him. 5. Nobody told me about your trouble. I would have helped you if I (know) about it. 6. If you had tried your best, you (get) the job. 7. If he (not work) late, he would have caught his bus. 8. If Mary had agreed to sit in for us, we (go) to the movie yesterday. 9. He (pass) his exams well if he had studied hard. 10. I would have prepared everything yesterday if I (receive) your message on Monday.

### **Exercise 266.**

*Open the brackets using the proper form of the subjunctive mood.*

1. He failed to appreciate our difficulty. He (behave) differently if he (realize) the situation. 2. He often asks me about you. If you (come) to see him tonight, he (be) delighted. 3. Why did you leave so hurriedly? If you (stay) there for another week, he (finish) your portrait. 4. Why do you always talk in such a scornful manner? If I (be) in your shoes, I (not be) so rude. 5. If you (smoke) less, you (feel) much better. 6. I think that if you (tell) them that our invitation still stands, they (give) it another thought. 7. She (do) her best to save the situation if she (be) there but she was on business then. 8. Where you (go) if you (be) to leave now? 9. How about, going to Spain? The weather (be) perfect if we (go) now, and we (be) able to go water-skiing. 10. If Jack (come) home earlier last night, he (call) you back. 11. If you (not complain) so much then, everyone (be) satisfied and she (not) be fired. 12. What you (reply) if somebody (apologize) to you?

### **Exercise 287.**

*Change the following sentences according to the example.*

*Example: If he came to see us, we would have a good time. — Should he come to see us, we would have a good time. If he had come to see us yesterday, we would have had a good time. — Had he come to see us yesterday, we would have had a good time,*

1. If I had known who was invited, I would have never come. 2. You would hardly recognize her if you met her. 3. If a passer-by hadn't helped us, we would not have found the way. 4. Mother would have had a short rest if the sick boy had gone to sleep. 5. We wouldn't have made friends with them if we hadn't stayed at the same hotel. 6. It wouldn't have been so cold in the morning if the wind had stopped blowing. 7. Peter would accept your invitation if he were in London. 8. They wouldn't have quarreled if they both had not been so nervous. 9. If they didn't like each other, they wouldn't spend so much time together. 10. If it snowed, the weather would get warmer.

### **Exercise 268.**

*Open the brackets and put the verbs into the correct form. Pay attention to the adverbial modifiers of time.*

1. If he (book) tickets yesterday, he (lie) on the beach now. 2. She (not forgive) him if she (not be) his mother. 3. If you (drink) less last night, you (not feel) so bad today. 4. If he (be) cleverer, he (not behaved) so foolishly yesterday. 5. If I (know) English well, I (translate) the article long ago. 6. I (take) part in the last competition if I (be) younger. 7. If he (do) work yesterday, he (be) free today. 8. If you (take) into account his behavior then, you (not have) so much trouble now. 9. You (may be) a star now if you (be offered) the part in the film then. 10. If she (not decide) to change a job last year, she (go) to China next month. 11. He (not go) to sleep over that book if it (not be) so dull. 12. If he (be) a good musician, he (take part) in yesterday's concert.

### **Exercise 269.**

*Translate into English.*

1. Ты бы расстроился (be upset), если бы я не пришел? 2. Будь он осторожнее, он бы не упал. 3. Если бы он не приехал на машине встретить нас, нам бы самим пришлось нести свои вещи. 4. Ты бы пошла куда-нибудь вечером, если бы он тебя пригласил? 5. Мы бы поехали сегодня в бассейн, если бы вы позвонили вчера вечером, 6. Если бы он мог дать положительный (positive) ответ, он бы давно это сделал. 7. Я бы на твоём месте не стал бы поднимать такой шум (raise a clamor), 8- Если бы ты принял его предложение, ты бы давно работал в хорошей фирме. 9. Будь я на вашем месте, я бы пошел пораньше, чтобы застать его. 10. Если бы он вел машину осторожнее, никакой бы аварии не произошло, 11 Не сломай он ногу, он бы выиграл турнир (tournament) . 12. Никто бы не обвинил (blame), тебя, если бы ты вел себя по-другому.

### **Exercise 270.**

*Open the brackets and use the correct form of the subjunctive mood,*

1. She was breathing heavily as if she (run) a long distance. 2. It seemed as though he (know) it long ago, 3. She looked at him as if she (see) a ghost. 4. He looked as if he (want) to say something but (be) afraid to begin his speech. 5. She behaved as though nothing (happen), 6. It seemed as if he never (hear) of it before. 7. They met as though they (see) each other for the first time. 8. They talked as if they never (meet) before, 9. They talked as if they (know) each other for ever so many years and it (not be) the first time they met. 10. He nodded slowly as if he (agree) to her suggestion but she knew he would never do it. 11. Her eyes were swollen and had shadows as if she (not sleep). 12. They stared at each other in silence, and it was as if they (listen) for distant footsteps. 13. He speaks French as if he (be) a Frenchman. 14. Nothing had changed in the room but it seemed as though somebody (be) there, 15. She looked very tired as if she (work) from early morning till late at night.

### **Exercise 271.**

*Translate into English,*

1. Она счастлива, посмотри на нее. Она выглядит так, как будто помолодела на несколько лет. 2. У него было такое чувство, как будто его обманули (deceive). 3. Взрыв (explosion) был очень сильным. Стало светло как днем. 4. Он выглядит так, как будто он победитель. 5. Она не остановилась, как будто не слышала, что ее зовут. 6. Вы выглядите усталым, как будто давно не отдыхали. 7. Он часто смотрел на часы, как будто спешил куда-то. 8. Она смотрит на мир, как будто он принадлежит ей. 9. Он уставился на меня, как будто я сказал что-то не то.

### **Exercise 272.**

*Choose the right variant and translate the sentences into Russian.*

1. She wished at that moment she (had not sent/did not send) for him. 2. "I wish I (had been/were) there with you," he said with deep regret. 3. She says she wishes I (had been/were) a

thousand miles away. 4. I wish she (had not looked/did not look) so sad. 5. The professor wishes I (had studied/studied) harder. 6. We wished he (had not come/did not come) so late yesterday. 7. I wish you (had seen/saw) the play. It was a great success. 8. I wish they (had introduced/introduced) their friends to me at the party. 9. She wishes her father (hadn't known/didn't know) it. 10. He wished they (hadn't noticed/didn't notice) his embarrassment.

### Exercise 273.

*Paraphrase the following sentences using the subjunctive mood after the verb wish.*

Example: It's a pity you are so busy these days. — *I wish you were not so busy these days.*

1. It's a pity we won't be able to reach the village before sunset. 2. My friend regrets not having told you all at once. 3. It's a pity that you did not send your son for one of us last night. 4. What a pity you are leaving so soon. 5. Unfortunately, he did not receive the answer before Christmas. 6. I am sorry I made you upset by bringing such depressing news. 7. The patient was sorry that he had not fulfilled all the doctor's instructions. 8. She was sorry she had no money to buy a toy for her son. 9. They were disappointed that they had not persuaded her. 10. It's a pity we are not so young as you are.

### Exercise 274.

*Translate into English.*

1. Как жаль, что он пришел так поздно. Мы не успели поговорить о наших проблемах. 2. Как жаль, что он не разработал этот проект. 3. Как жаль, что нам придется так скоро уехать. 4. Обидно, что вы не дождались его прихода. 5. Я теперь жалею, что не послушался его совета. 6. Обидно, что вас не поняли. 7. Жаль, что вы упустили такой шанс. 8. Обидно, что ей придется отказаться от такого предложения. 9. Как жаль, что он работает допоздна. 10. Он пожалел, что пришел и привел с собой друга. 11. Я бы очень хотела быть сейчас в Лондоне. 12. Как бы мне хотелось говорить по-английски так же хорошо, как он.

### Exercise 275.

*Choose the correct variant.*

1. It was desirable that we (started/start) at dawn. 2. I insist that she regularly (should inform/would inform) us of her whereabouts. 3. It was suggested that they (cover/would cover) the distance in very short time. 4. The lawyer demanded that the prisoner (would be freed/ be freed). 5. The coach insisted that the athlete (should start/starting) training in a month. 6. The chairman proposed that the question (being put/be put) to vote. 7. Why do you insist that he (do/would do) the task on his own? 8. It is necessary that the sick man (to stay/ stay) in bed for a fortnight. 9. It is not advisable that the children (were left/be left) alone. 10. It is important that Mr. Leeds (would give/should give) a speech.

### Exercise 276.

*Paraphrase the following using the Subjunctive mood.*

1. It is advisable for you to see a doctor before going to the South. 2. He had to suggest her taking part in the competition. 3. The doctor recommended her to keep to a diet. 4. The captain ordered everybody to leave the deck. 5. The majority of the committee insisted on the matter being postponed. 6. It was suggested the celebration being put off. 7. It is necessary for the child to spend more time out of doors. 8. The demonstrators demand the increase in prices. 9. It is quite uncommon for them to be against such a reasonable suggestion. 10. They advised her to find another job. 11. It is necessary for you to hand in an application not later than a week. 12. He insisted on being given a chance to prove his point of view. 13. It is very important for them to see the purpose of their work. 14. They requested for the goods to be delivered in time. 15. It is desirable for the applicant to have his address and telephone number in case the management may want him.



**Exercise 277.**

*Translate into English using the subjunctive mood.*

1. «Желательно, чтобы вы повторили (revise) все слова перед контрольной работой», — сказал преподаватель. 2. Он настаивал на том, чтобы ему передали всю дополнительную информацию. 3. Я требую, чтобы он ушел. 4. Комиссия предложила включить его в список. 5. Мы предлагаем им сделать перерыв. 6. Детям необходимо спать на открытом воздухе. 7. Вы должны наконец настоять, чтобы он возвращался домой вовремя. 8. Комитету рекомендовано разработать новую программу. 9. Председатель (chairman) предложил отложить вопрос. 10. Профессор требует от нас сдавать работы в напечатанном виде. 11. Предлагаю сделать это упражнение сейчас. 12. Погода хорошая, и я рекомендую всем прогуляться до станции пешком.

**Exercise 278.**

*Find and correct the mistakes if any.*

1. I cannot give him such a job. I wish he were light-minded. 2. It was desirable that all participants came on time. 3. If he would go there, I did not come. 4. He insisted that everybody would sign the paper. 5. He looks upon the cottage as if it is his property. 6. If he had come a bit earlier, he would have time to say goodbye to you. 7. She wished she had never mentioned his name. 8. Was it so important that he be present? 9. Should he could do it, he would do it. 10. I demand that he is taken to hospital immediately.

**Test 7**

Choose the right variant.

1. \_\_\_ beforehand, we \_\_\_ the catastrophe.

- a) did we know, would prevent
- b) would we know, had prevented
- c) had we known, would have prevented
- d) should we know, had prevented

2. I don't know how \_\_\_ him. I wish I \_\_\_ his name.

- a) address, did not know
- b) to address, knew
- c) addressing, would know
- d) to address, should know

3. I look forward to \_\_\_ a rest. I \_\_\_ as if my head \_ splitting.

- a) having, feel, were
- b) having, feel myself, were
- c) have, had felt, were
- d) have, am feeling, is

4. He couldn't remember his mother \_\_\_, But would everything \_\_\_\_\_ if mother hadn't died?

- a) dying, be, differently
- b) to die, have been, as different
- c) dying, have been, different
- d) die, has been, so different

5. "Oh, Mary," she said. "I wish you \_\_\_ with us, for we had \_\_\_ fun."

- a) had been, such a
- b) were, so
- c) would be, so a
- d) had been, such

6. I remember his colour \_\_\_ away in a moment and he seemed \_\_\_ as if he \_\_\_.

- a) go, breathing, had been running
- b) to go, to breathe, ran
- c) going, to breathe, had been running
- d) have gone, to be breathing, was running

7. The vase is beautiful. You \_\_\_\_\_ to match \_\_\_\_\_ you \_\_\_\_\_.
- wouldn't find, another, unless, had tried
  - wouldn't have found, the other, if, would have tried
  - shouldn't find, the other, unless, tried
  - wouldn't find, another, if, tried
8. If you \_\_\_\_\_ the medicine the doctor prescribed you, you \_\_\_\_\_ now.
- had taken, would feel, much better
  - took, would feel, much more well
  - would take, would feel yourself, much more better
  - had taken, would have felt, much more good
9. I remember it so \_\_\_\_\_ as if it \_\_\_\_\_ only yesterday.
- clear, happened
  - clearly, had happened
  - clear, would have happened
  - clearly, would happen
10. If you \_\_\_\_\_ the article I recommended you, you \_\_\_\_\_ how \_\_\_\_\_ such questions.
- had read, had known, to answer
  - read, would know, the answer
  - would have read» would know, answer
  - had read, would know, to answer
11. I must be off now. If it \_\_\_\_\_ not so \_\_\_\_\_, I \_\_\_\_\_ a little longer.
- were, lately, would stay
  - were, late, would stay
  - had been, late, would have stayed
  - wouldn't be, lately, stayed
12. \_\_\_\_\_ I \_\_\_\_\_ the story from his own lips I \_\_\_\_\_ that he was capable of \_\_\_\_\_ action.
- if, had heard, would never believe, such
  - unless, had heard, would have never believed, such an
  - in case, have heard, would never believe, so an
  - provided, had heard, would have never believed, such
13. In order to make our demands effective and to get the authorities \_\_\_\_\_ them we suggested that there \_\_\_\_\_ no return to work today.
- to fulfil, be
  - fulfil, should be
  - fulfilled, would be
  - fulfilling, were
14. I am going to have my kitchen \_\_\_\_\_. It is necessary that every crack \_\_\_\_\_ covered; also between \_\_\_\_\_ floor and \_\_\_\_\_ door.
- to repair, will be, the, \_\_\_\_\_
  - to be repaired, is, \_\_\_\_\_, the
  - repaired, should be, the, the
  - being repaired, be, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_
15. John demanded that Andrew \_\_\_\_\_ to the house with him to \_\_\_\_\_ tea.
- would return, \_\_\_\_\_
  - returned, the
  - return, \_\_\_\_\_
  - should return, the
16. She wished he \_\_\_\_\_ what he \_\_\_\_\_ to say, and let
- would say, has, her to go
  - said, had, she go
  - had said, would have, she going
  - said, had, her go

17. He thought how hard the wind \_\_\_ and how the cold sharp rain \_\_\_ in his face at that moment, if he \_\_\_ at home.

- a) was blowing, would be beating, were not sitting, comfortably
- b) is blowing, will be beating, is not sitting, comfortable
- c) blew, beat, was not sitting, comfortably
- d) had blown, had beaten, were not sitting, comfortable

18. I \_\_\_ to your place with pleasure \_\_\_ nothing \_\_\_ me,

- a) will come, unless, prevented
- b) will come, if, prevents
- c) would come, unless, prevented
- d) would have come, providing, would prevent

19. When they \_\_\_\_\_ lunch he suggested that they \_\_\_ a stroll to \_\_\_ Luxembourg museum.

- a) have finished, the, should have, the
- b) finished, \_\_\_, had, \_\_\_
- c) would have finished, a, would have, \_\_\_
- d) had finished, \_\_\_, have, the

20. You never did anything \_\_\_ to \_\_\_. If you \_ you \_\_\_ more support now.

- a) well, someone, did, would have
- b) good, anyone, did, would have had
- c) well, anyone, had done, would have had
- d) good, anyone, had done, would have

## Unit 20

### The Preposition

#### Exercise 279.

*Fill in the blanks with the prepositions of time in, on, at where necessary.*

1. I usually finish work early \_\_\_ Friday. I don't work \_\_\_ the weekend. 2. Let's meet \_\_\_ five \_\_\_ Sunday, July 14. 3. I am busy \_\_\_ the moment. Come \_\_\_ ten minutes' time, please. 4. There was a boat race in Southampton \_\_\_ Easter Day. A lot of people usually come there \_\_\_ Easter to see the race. 5. Can you imagine what the world will be \_\_\_ the year 2100? 6. When will you have your holiday, \_\_\_ winter or \_\_\_ summer? — I'll have it late \_\_\_ August. 7. We started off \_\_\_ midnight and reached the place of destination \_\_\_ twelve hours \_\_\_ noon. 8. I was in France in 1997. \_\_\_ that time I was working as a waiter in a small cafe. 9. \_\_\_ the age of sixteen he left his parents' house. 10. \_\_\_ her wedding day she got up. \_\_\_ dawn. 11. You must come and have tea with us \_\_\_ next Thursday. Are you free \_\_\_ Thursday? 12. I received a lot of presents \_\_\_ my birthday. 13. Leonardo da Vinci lived and worked \_\_\_ the Middle Ages. 14. \_\_\_ every day he got up early \_\_\_ the morning and went to bed late \_\_\_ night. 15. \_\_\_ the 19<sup>th</sup> century many people died of cholera and smallpox.

#### Exercise 280.

*Use in, on, at, by, until if necessary.*

1. Students usually have their exams \_\_\_ the end of each term. 2. The book was rather simple. I read it \_\_\_ a day. 3. He switched on the radio and TV \_\_\_ the same time. 4. It was difficult to persuade her but \_\_\_ the end she agreed to our proposal. 5. He is very punctual, his lectures always begin \_\_\_ time. 6. She nearly forgot about their meeting, but fortunately she remembered it \_\_\_ time. 7- They will be working \_\_\_ 7 o'clock today. 8. Hurry up! I'm afraid, \_\_\_ the time we get to the station, the train will have already left. 9. Have you finished translating the book? — Not yet. I hope to finish it \_\_\_ the end of the month. 10. \_\_\_ what time did he come? — He came late \_\_\_ the evening, \_\_\_ midnight, if I am not mistaken. 11. Boogie-woogie became popular in the United States. \_\_\_ the 1950s. 12. They came back \_\_\_ sunset, tired and hungry. 13. They went to the canteen \_\_\_ lunchtime. 14. \_\_\_ the past he used to be a skilled surgeon. 15. I am sure, he will be well again \_\_\_ several days.

### Exercise 281.

*Fill in with for, since during, while,*

1. I've known her \_\_\_ last October. 2. I have been learning English \_\_\_ five years. 3. The film was boring and he went to sleep \_\_\_ the film. 4. He got acquainted with a very beautiful girl \_\_\_ the holiday. 5. He got acquainted with a very beautiful girl \_\_\_ he was on holiday. 6. She worked in a cafe \_\_\_ her holiday. She worked there \_\_\_ two months. 7. He has been playing the violin \_\_\_ eight years. 8. I often read newspapers \_\_\_ a meal. 9. It happened \_\_\_ they were asleep. 10. You'll have to be quiet \_\_\_ the performance. 11. Were there any telephone calls \_\_\_ I was out? 12. Where have you been? I have been waiting for you \_\_\_ two hours, \_\_\_ 12 o'clock! I've drunk three cups of coffee \_\_\_ that time. If I had had a book, I would have read it \_\_\_ I was waiting for you. 13. There are lots of people in the streets \_\_\_ the carnival. 14. She has been living in the country \_\_\_ the beginning of the summer. 15. He hurt his ankle \_\_\_ he ' Was playing basketball yesterday.

### Exercise 282.

*Fill in the blanks with prepositions of place at, in, on.*

1. „ Excuse me, can you tell me where the concert hall is? — Turn \_\_\_ the right \_\_\_ the roundabout. It's \_\_\_ the corner of the square. 2. We spent our holiday \_\_\_ the south coast of France. 3. He lives \_\_\_. the tenth floor \_\_\_, the centre of the city. 4. There was a black spot \_\_\_ the back of the letter. 5. There were no vacant chairs to sit. \_\_\_, so he sat \_\_\_ the armchair, \_\_\_ the corner. 6. Do you know that Englishmen drive \_\_\_ the left? 7. Look, how many stars there are \_\_\_ the sky! 8. I'm going to the concert \_\_\_ the Central Concert Hall tomorrow. 9. The delegation was met \_\_\_ the airport. 10. I don't want to sit \_\_\_ the back row, let's sit \_\_\_ the front. 11. At first it seemed that there wasn't his name \_\_\_ the list, but then he found it \_\_\_ the bottom of the page. 12. \_\_\_ my way home I saw fjelen. She was standing \_\_\_ the bus stop. 13. She did not want anybody to see her, so she sat \_\_\_ the back of the car. 14. We were \_\_\_ the restaurant yesterday. There were a lot of delicious things \_\_\_ the menu. 15. Where did you meet? — We met \_\_\_, the party \_\_\_ the Greens'.

### Exercise 283.

*Choose the right variant.*

1. There are too many people (on/in/by) the bus. I want to go (on/in/by) a taxi. 2. Did you go there (on/in/ by) foot or (on/in/by) car? — I went (on/in/by) Peter's bicycle. 3. It is too hot to be (on/in/by) the sun at noon. We have been sitting (on/in/by) the beach for three hours. Let's sit (on/in/by) the shade. 4. We travelled (on/in/by) 9.45 plane. There was a good lunch (on/in/by) the plane. 5. She didn't want to go (on/in/by) underground, so they came (on/in/by) a taxi. 6. Have you ever ridden (on/in/ by) the elephant? 7. Don't stay (on/in/by) the rain! Come in! 8. The children were afraid to sit (on/in/by) the dark. They came into the dining room and sat (on/in/by) their mother. 9. The rule is written (on/in/by) page twelve. 10. Where shall we hang the picture? — (On/In/By) the window. 11. I was too tired to talk to somebody (on/in/ by) the train. 12. It was an awful trip. My friend lent me his car, but after we'd been (on/in/by) the car for a few hours, it broke down. We started to go back (on/in/by) foot, but a van-driver stopped and took us (on/in/by) his van. We came back home at dawn.

### Exercise 284.

*Fill in the blanks with in, into, to, at, on, out of, from, off where necessary.*

1. He took the wallet \_\_\_ of his pocket, opened it and put the cheque \_\_\_ it. 2. He took his suitcase \_\_\_ the rack and got. \_\_\_ the train. 3. She got \_\_\_ the car and went \_\_\_ the club. 4. The president arrived \_\_\_ the airport \_\_\_ ten minutes' time before the flight. He quickly got \_\_\_ the plane and some minutes later the plane took \_\_\_. 5. Get \_\_\_ the bus. It will take you \_\_\_, the Green Park. 6. I haven't heard \_\_\_ him for ages. He went \_\_\_ Canada two years ago, but I don't

know if he is, \_\_\_ Canada now or somewhere else. 7. When he came \_\_\_ home, he took \_\_\_ his coat, hang it \_\_\_ the hook and sat \_\_\_ the armchair. 8. A lot of tourists \_\_\_ different counties arrive \_\_\_ Moscow every year. 9. He's never been \_\_\_ any foreign country. 10. Go \_\_\_ the mirror and have a look \_\_\_ yourself. 11. Welcome \_\_\_ Egypt! A flight \_\_\_ this wonderful country will take ybu about four hours. 12. A sparrow flew \_\_\_ the room through a window. 13. What time does this train get \_\_\_ Scotland? — It arrives \_\_\_ Glasgow at 10.25 p.m. 14. When you leave the building, turn \_\_\_ the left \_\_\_ the High Street. 15. Take the hat \_\_\_ the boy. Don't you see what he is doing with it?

### Exercise 285.

*Fill in the blanks with:*

*A down, up, under, below, over, above*

1. Why are you so late? — Our car stuck \_\_\_ the bridge. 2. You are cold. Put this plaid \_\_\_ your knees. 3. It seems to me that she is \_\_\_ twenty-one. 4. There is nothing new \_\_\_ the sun. 5. The branch hit me just \_\_\_ the elbow. 6. Climb \_\_\_ at once! You may fall! 7. My house is \_\_\_ the street, on the hill, and my brother lives \_\_\_ the street, by the river. 8. We are on the second floor in the dining room now. \_\_\_ it there used to be a bedroom of the countess and \_\_\_ it you can see the famous orangery which has been carefully kept for two centuries already.

*B before, in front of, behind, at the back, opposite*

1. She likes to stand \_\_\_ the mirror looking at herself. 2. I like this cottage very much. There is a lawn \_\_\_ the house and \_\_\_ there is a garden. 3. You should return \_\_\_ sunset. 4. You've come the last. You are \_\_\_ me in the queue. 5. At lunch she was sitting \_\_\_ me, so I couldn't help looking at her. 6. If you don't want to go here, you may use another exit \_\_\_. 7. I want to take your photograph \_\_\_ our new jeep. 8. You'll find the church easily. There is a cinema \_\_\_ it on the other side of the road.

*C along, through, across, past*

1. Our cottage is rather far. You should drive \_\_\_ the church, \_\_\_ a small wood, then \_\_\_ the river (there is a wooden bridge) and finally \_\_\_ the wide road. Our house is by this road. 2. Paul is a good swimmer. He can swim \_\_\_ the river. 3. She went \_\_\_ me without saying a word. 4. The burglar got into the house \_\_\_ an open window. 5. He ran \_\_\_ the lawn and came up to the French window. 6. They went \_\_\_ the bank of the river talking loudly. 7. Oil flows \_\_\_ a pipeline. 8. When she was going \_\_\_ the jewellery shop, her attention was attracted by a necklace in the shop window.

*D among, between*

1. Differences in pronunciation \_\_\_ British English and American English are numerous. 2. For her there is not much choice \_\_\_ Paul and Nick. 3. She could see him \_\_\_ people in the crowd. 4. You may divide this money \_\_\_ you both. 5. There is an oak tree \_\_\_ birches and pines near my house. 6. Tom is the smartest \_\_\_ the other students. 7. There has always been a tough competition \_\_\_ Coca-Cola and Pepsi. 8. Harvard University comes first \_\_\_ the other universities of the USA. 9. \_\_\_ you and me. she is a wicked old gossip.

*E like, as*

1. Is he a millionaire? He spends money \_\_\_ a sheikh. 2. People \_\_\_ the Pitts always fail us. 3. \_\_\_ an economist, I can't agree to it. 4. He broke my knife, he used it \_\_\_ a tin opener. 5. She is more \_\_\_ her father than her mother. 6. I had waited so long for it, it was \_\_\_ a dream. 7. I tried to work \_\_\_ a cabin boy. 8. What has happened to John? He is playing \_\_\_ a beginner. 9. \_\_\_ the weather is bad (it looks \_\_\_ rain), let's stay at home. 10. \_\_\_ a newcomer, he couldn't take part in the debate.

### Exercise 286.

*Choose the right variant.*

1. He is a wicked boy. I'm sure he did it (by/on) purpose. 2. She shouted (at/to) me that I was wanted (on/to) the phone. 3. Take a pen. You can't sign contracts (by/in) pencil. 4. The voyage

was tiring. The sea was rough and we had to be (in/at) sea more than a fortnight. 5. He lives (at/on) a farm somewhere in Texas. 6. Put your signature (on/at) the bottom of the page. Don't write (at/in) the middle, put it (at/on) the right. 7. She made this sweater herself (at/by) hand. 8. He threw an egg (to/at) the speaker. It hit him (on/to) the shoulder. 9. The car that was going (with/at) the speed of 70 miles per hour braked (on/at) the traffic lights. 10. The participants of Greenpeace rally were standing (by/in) a line (in front of/before) the house of the mayor. 11. He was (on/at) work (before/until) 3 o'clock yesterday. 12. He was sent (in/to) prison for shoplifting (at/by) the age of seventeen. 13. (In/On) the whole, I liked our journey. But next year I'd like to go (to/on) a cruise. 14. She is not (by/on) the phone in the country. — Why won't she buy a mobile telephone? It is so convenient. — Her salary's decreased (on/by) two hundred dollars this year and she can't afford it. 15. (From/In) my opinion, she must go (to/on) a diet.

### Exercise 287.

*Fill in the blanks with the appropriate pre-positions where necessary.*

1. I got lost \_\_\_ Mike's house! I went \_\_\_ my bedroom, went \_\_\_ some stairs, walked \_\_\_ a corridor, came \_\_\_ the lounge, walked \_\_\_ an arch, went \_\_\_ some stairs and \_\_\_ the end I found myself \_\_\_ my bedroom again. 2. Do you know that Alice is \_\_\_ love \_\_\_ Pete? 3. While you dress \_\_\_ dinner, I'll go \_\_\_ the shop \_\_\_ the road. I'll be \_\_\_ time. 4. The news \_\_\_ the accident came \_\_\_ a great shock \_\_\_ him. 5. Let's look at my school photo. Can you recognise me \_\_\_ it? — I think you are \_\_\_ left corner. — No, you are mistaken. I am \_\_\_ the back \_\_\_ the last row. 6. \_\_\_ the Middle Ages London was rather a big city. In the 16<sup>th</sup> century (\_\_\_ the time of Shakespeare) it became a prosperous capital. 7. Sit \_\_\_ the armchair and write your name \_\_\_ block letters \_\_\_ the top of the page. Write all dates \_\_\_ words, not \_\_\_ figures. 8. Sicily is an island \_\_\_ the coast \_\_\_ Italy. 9. I am afraid, I won't be able to find the theatre. — Oh, our town is rather small and you'll find it easily. Go \_\_\_ bus till Victoria Station. Turn right \_\_\_ the square. \_\_\_ the theatre there are two palms, and \_\_\_ the theatre there is a swimming pool. \_\_\_ the theatre there is a coffee bar. 10. The typist sits \_\_\_ the chair, with a lamp \_\_\_ her. 11. You didn't do it \_\_\_ mistake! You did it \_\_\_ purpose! 12. After the accident I had to go \_\_\_ hospital \_\_\_ a while. I was \_\_\_ hospital \_\_\_ four days, and then spent another week \_\_\_ bed \_\_\_ home. 13. \_\_\_ the end of the day, most of my colleagues go straight \_\_\_ home, but I prefer to stroll \_\_\_ the streets \_\_\_ the centre. 14. I quite agree \_\_\_ you that going \_\_\_ air is the quickest and safest means of transport, but I am always airsick \_\_\_ the plane. 15. Do you remember the robber? — Well, he was a man \_\_\_ thirty-five, \_\_\_ thin hair, \_\_\_ dark jeans. He looked \_\_\_ an Italian, and used his magazine \_\_\_ a sort of mask.

### Exercise 288.

*Translate into English.*

1. Он вынул часы из кармана и положил их на стол. 2. Этот поезд останавливается на каждой станции. 3. Во время каникул я побывал в Риме. 4. Он перепрыгнул через забор (fence), прошел через лужайку (lawn) и открыл дверь своим ключом. 5. Так как большинство домов в Лондоне в XVII веке было построено из дерева, они все сгорели во время пожара, который длился три дня. 6. Вор (thief) проник в дом через окно, вынул драгоценности (jewelry) из сейфа, сорвал картину со стены, а затем вышел через дверь. 7. Я люблю путешествовать на велосипеде. В прошлом году я объехал всю Грецию на моем старом велосипеде. 8. Я случайно вскрыла ваше письмо. 9. Ирландское море находится между Ирландией и Великобританией. 10. Он приедет домой на рождественские праздники. В Рождество все дети приезжают к родителям.

## Noun / Verb / Adjective + Preposition

### Exercise 289.

*Fill in the prepositions.*

1. Have you found the solution \_\_\_ the problem? 2. The demand \_\_\_ the Japanese goods is increasing. 3. The cause \_\_\_ the accident has not been found yet. 4. There is an advantage \_\_\_ going by plane. 5. The reason \_\_\_ my being late is my watch. It has stopped. 6. His reaction \_\_\_ this problem was very strange. 7. The damage \_\_\_ the house made \_\_\_ the fire was terrible. 8. He was struck \_\_\_ the rise \_\_\_ prices. 9. The disadvantage \_\_\_ your offer is routine work. 10. The increase \_\_\_ unemployment is a characteristic feature of a crisis. 11. She was astonished \_\_\_ the decrease \_\_\_ pay. 12. We have not received the reply \_\_\_ your letter yet. 13. In connection \_\_\_ this question we would like to meet you on Thursday. 14. He is in great need \_\_\_ money. 15. They sent me a cheque \_\_\_ 150 pounds. 16. We have reliable contacts \_\_\_ this company. 17. The contact \_\_\_ them surprises everybody. 18. Could you show me the photograph \_\_\_ this place? 19. The key \_\_\_ the problem is unknown. 20. Have you received the invitation \_\_\_ the party?

**Exercise 290.**

*Fill in the prepositions.*

1. I am afraid \_\_\_ losing documents. 2. Are you interested \_\_\_ working for us? 3. The children are looking \_\_\_ having a holiday. 4. What are the advantages \_\_\_ going there? 5. They are excited \_\_\_ going on holiday. 6. He went to work \_\_\_ spite \_\_\_ feeling bad. 7. I bought an evening dress instead \_\_\_ new shoes. 8. I am fed \_\_\_ this film. 9. He is not good \_\_\_ math. 10. Toro left \_\_\_ finishing dinner. 11. He has succeeded \_\_\_ finding a new job. 12. He apologized \_\_\_, me \_\_\_ keeping so long. 13. He's always dreamed \_\_\_ going to the USA. 14. I insist \_\_\_ buying this model of TV. 15. She does not approve \_\_\_ smoking. 16. Only you may prevent him \_\_\_ doing that. 17. We congratulated him \_\_\_ passing the exams. 18. I don't feel \_\_\_ going anywhere. 19. He is thinking \_\_\_ buying a new car. 20. They accused him \_\_\_ robbing the bank. 21. Please forgive me \_\_\_ doing this! 22. He suspects him \_\_\_ being a liar. 23. They decided \_\_\_ going to Brighton because it was raining. 24. I disapprove \_\_\_ going there. 25. I prefer cycling \_\_\_ driving.

**Exercise 291.**

*Fill in the prepositions.*

1. His reaction \_\_\_ my remark \_\_\_ his putting a lot of weight was so painful. I think he should go \_\_\_ a diet. 2. Will you pay \_\_\_ cheque or \_\_\_ cash? — I'll give you "a cheque \_\_\_ 50 pounds. 3. Look! The house is \_\_\_ fire. 4. We should call the fire brigade. 5. The factory is closed today. The workers are \_\_\_ strike because their demand \_\_\_ increase \_\_\_ pay has not been met. 6. The great advantage \_\_\_ being \_\_\_ a cruise is that you usually 'have good contacts \_\_\_ many people. 7. His attitude \_\_\_ her has changed greatly. I think he has fallen \_\_\_ love \_\_\_ her. 8. \_\_\_ my opinion, he has written the test \_\_\_ chance. Instead \_\_\_ preparing \_\_\_ it he went \_\_\_ a tour. 9. She lives \_\_\_ a new district and she is not \_\_\_ the phone. 10. What is the reason \_\_\_ your doubt? 11. The cause \_\_\_ her committing a suicide is not known. 12. He was greatly impressed \_\_\_ the exhibition which was famous \_\_\_ its beautiful sculptures. 13. His behaviour is similar \_\_\_ hers. They are not interested \_\_\_ anything. 14. I'm short \_\_\_ time, I'm afraid. 15. I hate going \_\_\_ the centre. It's always crowded \_\_\_ people. 16. The president is responsible \_\_\_ the policy of the government. 17. They are fond \_\_\_ classical music but they are also interested \_\_\_ pop music. 18. He was incapable \_\_\_ passing the exam but don't feel sorry \_\_\_ him. If he had been keen \_\_\_ passing it, he would have studied much. 19. I'm sick and tired \_\_\_ this loud music. Will you turn it \_\_\_, please? 20. His dictation is full \_\_\_ mistakes. He is not keen \_\_\_ learning German. 21. They are sorry \_\_\_ their behaviour. They drank too much yesterday.

**Exercise 292.**

*Translate the following sentences into English using prepositions and adverbial particles.*

1. Я только что получил приглашение на их свадьбу (wedding). 2. Причина несчастного случая выясняется (investigate). 3. Это не решение проблемы. 4. Я не могу придумать ответ на его письмо. 5. На эти товары небольшой спрос. 6. Существует много недостатков и преимуществ, если у тебя есть машина. 7. Недостатком его пребывания в США было то, что он не знал английского языка. 8. Несмотря на наши разногласия (difficulties), его отношение ко мне не изменилось. 9. Я не вижу связи между этими двумя событиями (event). 10. Все рассмеялись, услышав причину его опоздания. 11. За последние несколько лет произошел резкий рост цен. 12. Ущерб, нанесенный городу наводнением (flood), был значительным. 13. Снижение уровня жизни (living standards) является характерной чертой (feature) любого кризиса. 14. Этот бизнесмен дал чек на благотворительные цели (charity). 15. Две компании совершенно независимы, между ними нет никакой связи.

## Unit 21

### Phrasal Verbs and Verb-Based Expressions

#### Get

#### Exercise 293.

Match the words on the left with their definitions on the right.

- |                        |  |
|------------------------|--|
| 1) get hold of         | a) finish something                            |
| 2) get down to         | b) get free of something or somebody           |
| 3) get in              | c) annoy                                       |
| 4) get off             | d) become accustomed to someone/something      |
| 5) get on              | e) meet with someone                           |
| 6) get on with         | f) climb down                                  |
| 7) get on one's nerves | g) enter                                       |
| 8) get out             | h) know someone or something better            |
| 9) get a notice        | i) climb aboard                                |
| 10) get through        | j) seize something or someone                  |
| 11) get up             | k) become soaked with water                    |
| 12) get rid of         | l) begin doing some kind of work in earnest    |
| 13) get used to        | m) be friends with somebody                    |
| 14) get wet            | n) wake up and get out of the bed              |
| 15) get together       | o) get a warning about a forthcoming dismissal |
| 16) get to know        | p) go away                                     |

#### Exercise 294.

*Paraphrase the following sentences using expressions from the exercise above.*

1. At last I have finished this work! 2. It rained heavily. We got soaked to the skin. 3. We rose early yesterday because the train started at 7 o'clock. 4. It is difficult to get accustomed to hot weather if one lives in the north. 5. She was upset because her husband had been warned that he would be dismissed. 6. It's high time we began our studies. 7. She is such a bore! She annoys me every time I see her. I'm dreaming of shaking her off. 8. We haven't met since we graduated. 9. Though they are quite different, they agree well. 10. Look! The cat's seized a bird!



### Exercise 295.

*Fill in the blanks.*

1. I get \_\_\_ the bus every morning at the corner of 32nd Street and get \_\_\_ at 27th Street. 2. He got \_\_\_ that he would be fired at the end of the month. 3. Turn that radio off. It gets \_\_\_. 4. He invited us to get \_\_\_ the car and go for a ride with him. 5. If the crocodile gets \_\_\_ its victim, he will surely kill it. 6. Get \_\_\_ of the rain or you'll get \_\_\_. 7. I'll have to get \_\_\_ very early tomorrow. 8. Get \_\_\_ of my house! I don't want to see you. 9. John is bothering me. Help me to get \_\_\_ him please. 10. I can't get \_\_\_ her manner of speaking. I think she talks too fast and too much. 11. Stop talking, you lazy-bones! Get \_\_\_ business at once! 12. How do you get \_\_\_ Pete? — Well, he a fine chap. 13. We all try to get \_\_\_ at least once a year at Christmas. 14. We got \_\_\_ work at five o'clock. 15. You will get \_\_\_ him better when you meet him more often.

### Exercise 296.

*Translate into English.*

1. Почему кошки не ладят с собаками? 2. Он сел **за** работу рано утром, надеясь закончить ее к 4 часам. 3» Он не привык к тому, чтобы его не слушались (obey). 4. Я буду счастлив, если сумею избавиться от моей старой машины. 5. Убирайтесь вон из моего дома! Вы лжец (liar)! 6. Он вышел из машины и подошел к вит-рине магазина (shop window). 7. Папа, он тебе обяза-тельно понравится, когда ты узнаешь его лучше. 8« После окончания школы мы решили встречаться первого сентября. 9. Когда мы сели в самолет, стюардесса (airhostess) рассказала нам об экипаже. 10. Он сильно промок, возвращаясь домой. 11. Он ухватился за возможность решить проблему, не прибегая к по-• мощи полиции. 12. Закрой дверь. Этот шум действу-// мне на нервы.

### Give

**Exercise 297.** Match the words on the left with their efinitions on the right.

- |                        |                                 |
|------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1) giveaway            | a) abandon                      |
| 2) give back           | b) offer smb. a ride (in a car) |
| 3) give birth to       | c) inform                       |
| 4) give in             | d) help                         |
| 5) give notice of      | e) bear a child                 |
| 6) give out            | f) cause something              |
| 7) give someone a hand | g) yield to someone/some-thing  |
| 8) give up             | h) betray                       |
| 9) give smb. a lift    | i) return                       |
| 10) give rise to       | j) distribute                   |

### Exercise 298.

*Paraphrase the following sentences using expressions from the exercise above.*

1. John is a good husband. He always helps his wife about the house. 2. He decided to stop gambling after he lost a large sum of money in the casino. 3. His behaviour and manner of speaking showed that he was not a gentleman. 4. The fight at the party caused alot of gossip. 5. He took me to the station in his car. 6. He was persuaded by our sound arguments. 7. She bore him early in the morning. 8. The usher handed out the programmes of the concert. 9. She has been told that she will be fired. 10. Has he returned the book yet?

### Exercise 299.

*Fill in the blanks.*

1. Although her father at first was reluctant to let her go abroad alone, he finally gave \_\_\_. 2. Mary gave \_\_\_ her second son yesterday. 3. He is a decent person now. He has given \_\_\_ drinking

and smoking. 5. Can you give me \_\_\_ to the college? 6. The professor gave \_\_\_ the essays pointing out the mistakes. 7. The Browns have given \_\_\_ their landlord. They are going to move on the first of the month. 8. He got angry when I asked him to give \_\_\_ the money, which he owed to me. 9. The new regulations gave \_\_\_ a debate. 10. Although she pretended to be Italian, the German accent gave her \_\_\_. 11. Pete is a true friend. He will always give you \_\_\_ when you are in trouble.

### Exercise 300.

*Translate into English.*

1. Почему ты всегда уступаешь его требованиям? 2. Она бросила заниматься английским. Говорит, что она неспособна. 3. Он должен вернуть долг (debt) в пятницу. 4. Не беспокойся, он подвезет меня до работы. 5. Новый закон (law) приведет к повышению налогов (tax). 6. Я помог ему расплатиться с долгами. 7. Управляющий предупредил служащих о снижении заработной платы (pay). 8. Я узнал ее, хотя она и была загримирована (make up). Ее выдал голос. 9. Подожди минутку. Сейчас придет Джек. Он раздаст бесплатные билеты на концерт. 10. Она родила троих детей.

### Keep

### Exercise 301.

*Match the words on the left with their definitions on the right.*

- |                         |   |
|-------------------------|---|
| 1) keep something back  | a) remember about something                         |
| 2) keep someone company | b) remain calm                                      |
| 3) keep fit             | c) continue to do something                         |
| 4) keep from            | d) adhere to  |
| 5) keep house           | e) move at the same speed with someone/something    |
| 6) keep in mind         | f) not let others know about it                     |
| 7) keep on              | g) remain in good health                            |
| 8) keep one's temper    | h) stay with someone                                |
| 9) keep one's word      | i) maintain in good order or condition <sup>1</sup> |
| 10) keep pace with      | j) manage a household                               |
| 11) keep to             | k) prevent  |
| 12) keep up             | l) uphold one's promise                             |

### Exercise 302.

*Fill in the blanks.*

1. Bill kept \_\_\_ and arrived exactly at the time he had promised. 2. You must keep \_\_\_ that your brother is younger than you are. 3. You must go to the gym twice a week to keep \_\_\_. 4. The doctor told her to keep \_\_\_ all the sweets and other fattening food. 5. The main thing to remember, if the man starts any trouble, is to keep \_\_\_. 6. Instead of keeping \_\_\_ the right he always tends to stay in the middle of the road. 7. Don't walk so fast, I can't keep \_\_\_ you. 8. I am sure, my son never keeps anything \_\_\_ from me. He has always trusted me. 9. It was quite a new experience for a young woman to keep \_\_\_. 10. Why don't you come over and keep me \_\_\_ tonight while I sit with the children? 11. It costs a lot of money to keep \_\_\_ a car. 12. He kept \_\_\_ telling me the same story over and over.

### Exercise 303.

*Translate into English using the phrasal verb keep.*

1. Ему приходится тратить много денег, чтобы содержать загородный дом. 2. Постарайтесь придерживаться темы. 3. Мне было бы очень скучно вчера, если бы Анна не составила мне компанию. 4. Я не могу угнаться за ним. Он слишком быстро идет. 5. Я так и не привыкла вести домашнее хозяйство. 6. Только святой мог бы сдержаться в такой ситуации. 7. Она выполнила обещание и вернула деньги в срок. 8. Ты всегда должен помнить, что ты несешь ответственность за свои действия. 9. Он не курит и не пьет. 10. Хотя он понимал, что его выступление провалилось (failure), он продолжал говорить. 11. Почему ты не бегаешь по утрам, если хочешь быть в хорошей форме?

## Look

### Exercise 304.

*Match the words on the left with their definitions on the right.*

- |                                       |   |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| 1) look after                         | a) turn the head (to see)                               |
| 2) look at                            | b) examine  |
| 3) look for                           | c) investigate something                                |
| 4) look forward to                    | d) search for something in a reference book, dictionary |
| 5) look into                          | e) search for someone/something                         |
| 6) look like                          | f) raise one's eyes                                     |
| 7) look out                           | g) consider someone/something                           |
| 8) look round                         | h) take care of someone/something                       |
| 9) look through                       | i) direct one's eyes on someone/something               |
| 10) look up (2)                       | j) resemble someone/something                           |
| k) anticipate something with pleasure |   |
| 11) look upon                         | l) be on the watch; be careful                          |

### Exercise 305.

*Fill in the blanks.*

1. I was about to step out in front of the oncoming truck when somebody yelled to me to look \_\_\_\_\_. 2. With his fair hair and light skin he looks just \_\_\_\_\_ his father. 3. Pete looked everywhere \_\_\_\_\_ the book which he had lost. 4. You should look \_\_\_\_\_ all unfamiliar words in a dictionary. 5. The police are looking \_\_\_\_\_ the records of all involved in the crime. 6. It is quite unwise to look \_\_\_\_\_ a person who is different from us as a fool. 7. Our neighbours promised to look \_\_\_\_\_ our cat while we are on holiday. 8. We are looking \_\_\_\_\_ your visit. 9. She 'looked \_\_\_\_\_ him as if she wanted to ask something. 10. He 'looked \_\_\_\_\_, but found no one. 11. She sat at the window looking \_\_\_\_\_ a newspaper. 12. The captain looked \_\_\_\_\_ the glasses and saw a small boat in the distance. 13. He looked \_\_\_\_\_ from his paper and saw a young dark-haired girl.

### Exercise 306.

*Find and correct the mistakes if any.*

1. If you look after something that is going to happen, you want it to happen because you expect to enjoy it. 2. Look out the address of the nearest clinic. 3. "Look in, I'm going to drop a rock," I shouted. 4. I've been looking upon my spectacles for half an hour and can't find them. 5. She looked round the paper with some interest trying to guess whose work it was. 6. He looked up and then said he would never forget what I had done. 7. He looked upon the book to see if he had read it before. 8. A government inquiry is looking up the cause of the accident. 9. We are looking

up you as a person who will bring the company successfully out of the recession. 10. I'm sorry to hear you lost your job. I do hope that the things will look up for you soon. 11. Six nurses look through the patients in this ward.

### Exercise 307.

*Translate into English.*

1. Ты уже просмотрел документы? — Да, я их внимательно изучил. 2. Если ты хочешь иметь красивый сад, за ним нужно тщательно ухаживать. 3. Что ты ищешь? — Ручку. Мне надо записать (write down) номер телефона. 4. Преподаватели считают его самым способным студентом в этой группе. 5. Мне нужны точные данные, обязательно посмотрите их в справочнике (reference book). 6. Осторожно! Разве ты не видишь, что дверь окрашена? 7. Она похожа на свою тетю, правда? 8. Он посмотрел вверх и увидел аиста (stork) на крыше дома. 9. Мальчик с нетерпением ждал Рождества. 10. Она огляделась, но не заметила никого из знакомых.

### Make

#### Exercise 308.

*Match the words on the left with their definitions on the right.*

- |                          |  |
|--------------------------|--|
| 1) make (both) ends meet | a) put cosmetics on                            |
| 2) make fun of           | b) compose                                     |
| 3) make friends          | c) read something which is not written clearly |
| 4) make one's living     | d) ridicule someone/something                  |
| 5) make oneself at home  | e) decide                                      |
| 6) make out              | f) become a friend of someone                  |
| 7) make up (2)           | g) earn enough money to live on                |
|                          | h) manage to live on a small amount of money   |
| 8) make up one's mind    | i) make oneself comfortable                    |

#### Exercise 309.

*Fill in the blanks.*

1. I don't like to see women make \_\_\_ in public. 2. He makes \_\_\_ by selling ears. He is not good at it and sometimes his family has to make \_\_\_. 3. He has made \_\_\_ to go to Mexico for his vacation. 4. In the dark it was hard for me to make \_\_\_ the numbers on the houses. 5. You are a wicked person. Stop making \_\_\_ him. It's no good mocking at people. 6. The committee is made \_\_\_ of seven members. 7. We were asked to make \_\_\_ during the brief absence of our hostess. 8. I've known him since last summer. We made \_\_\_ on a cruise.

#### Exercise 310.

*Translate into English.*

1. Она решила изменить имидж и сделала макияж по-другому. 2. Садитесь в кресло и почувствуйте себя как дома. 3. Он зарабатывает на жизнь, торгуя недвижимостью (real estate). 4. У него ужасный почерк (handwriting). Я ничего не могу разобрать. 5. Они не могли не посмеяться над ним. 6. Он потерял работу, и теперь его семье приходится сводить концы с концами. 7. Парламент Великобритании состоит из палаты общин и палаты лордов. 8. Они подружились в детстве.

### Put

#### Exercise 311.

Match the words on the left with their definitions on the right.

- |                  |                                   |
|------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1) put down (3)  | a) dress in something             |
| b) eliminate     |                                   |
| 2) put off       | c) suffer patiently               |
| 3) put on        | d) erect, build                   |
| 4) put on weight | e) suppress by force or authority |
| 5) put out       | f) write something down           |
| 6) put up        | g) gain weight                    |
| 7) put up with   | h) postpone something             |
|                  | i) set, place down                |
| 8) put an end to | j) suggest (an idea)              |
| 9) put in order  | k) switch off                     |
| 10) put forward  | l) to bring order to smth.        |

### Exercise 312.

Fill in the blanks.

1. They are putting \_\_\_ several new houses in our street. 2. Be sure to put \_\_\_ the light when you go to sleep. 3. Put \_\_\_ that book and help your mother with the dishes. 4. The meeting has been put \_\_\_ till next week. 5. Since getting married, Bill has put \_\_\_. 6. He *put* \_\_\_ his hat and coat and went out. 7. Please put \_\_\_ your name and address \_\_\_ on this pad. 8. I refused to put \_\_\_ his carelessness any longer. 9. The king had little mercy putting \_\_\_ the rebellion. 10. She asked me to put \_\_\_ the catalogue of our goods. 11. It's high time you put \_\_\_ their dishonest deals. 12. Henry Ford put \_\_\_ a new idea of assembling cars.

### Exercise 313.

Translate into English.

1. Положи газету и послушай меня. Ситуация очень серьезная, а собрание опять отложено. Тебе нужно выдвинуть наше предложение. 2. Обязательно надень шапку. На улице сильный ветер. 3. Я опять поправилась. Придется отказаться от сладкого. 4. Ты уже записал данные? 5. Восстание (rebellion) было подавлено с большой жестокостью (cruelty). 6. Египтяне построили пирамиды, которые сохранились (remain) до наших дней. 7. Уже светает. Давно пора спать. Приведи в порядок свои бумаги и выключи свет. 8. Он больше не может мириться с обманом (deception). &. Они хотят уничтожить коррупцию (corruption) в своем учреждении.

## Run

Exercise 314. Match the words on the left **with** their definitions on the right.

- |                  |   |
|------------------|---|
| 1) runabout      | a) reach (a sum, a figure)                          |
| 2) run after     | b) meet unexpectedly someone/collide with something |
| 3) run into      | c) play   |
| 4) run into debt | d) pursue or follow                                 |
| 5) run out       | e) ride or drive over <i>as</i> with an automobile  |
| 6) run over      | f) come to an end                                   |
| 7) run to        | g) owe money to smb.                                |

### Exercise 315.

Fill in the blanks.

1. I ran \_\_\_ of flour while I was cooking a pie. Please go to the grocer's and buy some. 2. His debt ran \_\_\_ \$2,000. 3. They ran \_\_\_ Mary at the exhibition yesterday. 4. Dogs tried to run \_\_\_ our car,

but then one by one they slowed down and stopped. 5. The children were running \_\_\_ in the yard. 6. What's the matter? — A car ran \_\_\_ a girl. She is still unconscious.

### Exercise 316,

*Translate into English.*

1. Машина скрылась, сбив прохожего. 2. Знаешь, кого я случайно встретил в библиотеке? Джека! 3. Он влез в долги, потому что купил дом. 4. Им пришлось сдаться (surrender), так как у них кончилась вода. 5. Дети играли на берегу реки. 6. Цена картины, выставленной на аукционе (auction), достигла \$15,000. 7. Беги за отцом, он забыл бумажник (wallet) дома.

### Take

### Exercise 317,

*Match the words on the left with their definitions on the right.*

- |                           |   |
|---------------------------|---|
| 1) take after             | a) consider as true                       |
| 2) take advantage of      | b) remove (a garment, something etc.)     |
| 3) take care of           | c) react painfully                        |
| 4) take for               | d) take steps                             |
| 5) take for granted       | e) resemble a close, older relative       |
| 6) take into account      | f) start controlling, managing a business |
| 7) take measures          | g) regard as                              |
| 8) take notes             | h) happen, occur                          |
| 9) takeoff (2)            | i) catch sight of somebody/something      |
| j) seize the opportunity  |   |
| 10) take offence at       | k) write down notes                       |
| 11) take to heart         | l) start a flight                         |
| 12) take interest in      | m) be given permission to speak           |
| 13) take over (a company) | n) take into consideration                |
| 14) take part in some-    | o) develop a habit or thing practice      |
| 15) take place            | p) feel hurt                              |
| 16) take the floor        | q) show interest in something/somebody    |
| 17) take to               | r) participate in                         |
| 18) take notice of        | s) care for someone/something             |

### Exercise 318.

*Fill in the blanks.*

1. The plane took \_\_\_ at exactly 8 o'clock. 2. While discussing the case, the jury took \_\_\_ the fact that it was the first criminal's offence. 3. As soon as he took \_\_\_, the audience started booing. 4. Columbus did not realize that he had discovered a new continent and took it \_\_\_ India. 5. There was nobody to take \_\_\_ him at home and he was sent to hospital. 6. The company did not take \_\_\_ dishonest dealings, such as laundering money. 7. My daughter has been taking \_\_\_ History since school. 8. Why did he take \_\_\_ at our innocent remarks? 9. He took \_\_\_ his hat and greeted us. 10. Where did the accident take \_\_\_? 11. She took \_\_\_ drink shortly after her husband's death. 12. It was decided to take immediate \_\_\_ to settle this ill-posed problem. 13. She pretended not to take \_\_\_ strange behaviour. 14. She took \_\_\_ that her uncle would leave his fortune to her. She was his only close relative. 15. They remained alone in the room and she took \_\_\_ asking for money. 16. Since their start, they have taken \_\_\_ a lot of small companies. 17. In his gloomy nature, Andrew takes \_\_\_ his father rather than his mother. 18. Don't tell the sad news to her, she always

takes everything \_\_\_\_\_. 19. Since there was no textbook for the course, the students had to take \_\_\_\_\_ everything the professor said.

### Exercise 319.

*Translate into English.*

1. Он пристрастился к картам еще в молодости. 2. Не стоит на него обижаться. Он не хотел тебя обидеть. 3. У него алиби (alibi). Когда произошло убийство (murder), он был в другом городе. 4. Диктофон (dictaphone) не работал, и ему пришлось записать всю беседу. 5. Мой сын пошел в своего деда: такой же упрямый (stubborn). 6. Он воспользовался какими-нибудь преимуществами? 7. Он заметил ее на трамвайной остановке. 8. Мы считали само собой разумеющимся, что он победит. 9. Она относится к людям, которые все близко принимают к сердцу. 10. Мы присоединим еще одну фирму в следующем году. 11. Он проявил интерес к моей работе. 12. Какие меры приняты, чтобы гарантировать (guarantee) получение прибыли (profit)? 13. Самолет взлетает через десять минут. Просьба пристегнуть ремни. 14. Мы приняли его за итальянца, а он оказался испанцем. 15. Он решил взять слово на следующем заседании (sitting). 16. В зале было очень душно (stuffy), и она сняла жакет. 17. Они приняли во внимание все его замечания. 18. Я бы хотела работать в госпитале и ухаживать за ранеными. 19. Он принял деятельное участие в обсуждении плана.

### Tests

*Choose the right variant,*

1. Only \_\_\_\_ the deserts \_\_\_\_ the Rockies and the Sierras, \_\_\_\_ the mountains and \_\_\_\_ the plains of eastern Kansas and Nebraska the American Indians still dominated the land.
- a) on, between, in, in
  - b) at, among, at, on
  - c) in, between, in, on
  - d) in, among, in, on
2. \_\_\_\_ 1812 Russian fur traders established Fort Ross \_\_\_\_ California's northern coast and it functioned \_\_\_\_ a Russian trading post \_\_\_\_ 1841 when, \_\_\_\_ order from Alaska, the fort was dismantled.
- a) in, on, as, until, by
  - b) on, at, as, by, through
  - c) at, in, like, till, at
  - d) during, along, like, in, by
3. Abraham Lincoln was born \_\_\_\_ February 12, 1809 \_\_\_\_ a small farm \_\_\_\_ Kentucky \_\_\_\_ the family of a wandering laborer.
- a) in, at, in, to
  - b) on, on, in, in
  - c) at, in, near, of
  - d) on, to, by, among
4. The high brown-painted bookshelves \_\_\_\_ the wall \_\_\_\_ the fireplace were full \_\_\_\_ books.
- a) at, in front of, with
  - b) across, opposite, of
  - c) along, below, in
  - d) near, above, off
5. Chicago lies \_\_\_\_ 800 miles inland \_\_\_\_ the Atlantic Ocean and \_\_\_\_ centuries was known only \_\_\_\_ Indians \_\_\_\_ a small trading post.
- a) around, off, for, for, as
  - b) nearly, from, during, to, like
  - c) near, across, since, for, like
  - d) about, from, for, to, as

6. They walked slowly \_\_\_ the road \_\_\_ two small hills tired \_\_\_ the hot afternoon sun.
- in, between, from
  - through, among, from
  - along, between, of
  - on, across, of
7. When I come \_\_\_ some English words which I don't know I always look them \_\_\_ in the dictionary.
- to, for
  - on, through
  - for, into
  - across, up
8. The Milky Way, \_\_\_ a river \_\_\_ the night sky, consists \_\_\_ countless stars too faint to be seen separately.
- like, across, of
  - like, in, from
  - as, across, of
  - as, in, from
9. \_\_\_, trials the judge always objects \_\_\_ questions that suggest answers instead of asking \_\_\_ information.
- in, \_\_\_, \_\_\_
  - at, to, for
  - on, at, \_\_\_
  - during, on, to
10. Responsibility \_\_\_ providing school education is shared \_\_\_ the central department and local education authorities.
- at, by
  - on, between
  - for, by
  - to, among
11. \_\_\_ a moment he hesitated; then he walked straight \_\_\_ the door and knocked \_\_\_ it. "I'll say I've knocked \_\_\_ mistake," he thought.
- in, into, to, on
  - during, up, on, because of
  - on, up to, against, through
  - for, to, at, by
12. Many of the first immigrants died \_\_\_ diseases, and their ships were often battered \_\_\_ storm and lost \_\_\_ sea.
- from, with, in
  - of, by, at
  - from, by, at
  - of, with, in
13. The solution \_\_\_ the problem was to build a merchant fleet and look \_\_\_ markets \_\_\_ far corners of the earth. So trade became the key \_\_\_ prosperity.
- of, up, in, of
  - to, upon, at, to
  - to, for, in, to
  - ti) of, for, at, to
14. Situated \_\_\_ the San Francisco Bay and \_\_\_ the steep hills, San Francisco is a colourful city \_\_\_ lovely vistas, beautiful bridges ( \_\_\_ these the famous Golden Gate Bridge) and richly decorated private mansions.
- along, among, of, among
  - across, between, with, between
  - near, in, of, between



d) along, between, for, among

15. He crossed the street and sat \_\_\_ one of the iron benches that were placed \_\_\_ the trees \_\_\_ the shade.

a) on, near, at

b) in, under, on

c) on, under, in

d) at, at, to

16. I shouted \_\_\_ my aunt and she came downstairs. My uncle was sitting \_\_\_ his armchair \_\_\_ the fire reading *The Financial Times*.

a) to, on, in front of

b) at, in, opposite

c) to, in, by

d) at, into, near

17. \_\_\_ the very beginning he became very popular \_\_\_ his classmates owing \_\_\_ his striking ability \_\_\_ telling frightening stories.

a) in, among, due, for

b) at, with, to, to

c) on, between, for, of

d) at, with, to, of

18. Jack did not much care \_\_\_ his host. It never occurred \_\_\_ him that he might be a burden.

a) about, for

b) for, to

c) of, of

d) for, for

19. I am so sorry \_\_\_ being late. It's been good \_\_\_ you to wait \_\_\_. me.

a) for, for, for

b) of, of, of

c) about, for, \_\_\_

d) for, of, for

20. Her job \_\_\_ a tourist guide consists \_\_\_ taking tourists \_\_\_ the town and answering \_\_\_ their questions.

a) as, of, round, \_\_\_

b) as, from, about, to

c) like, in, through, \_\_\_

d) like, of, to, to

## Unit 22 Problem Verbs

### Exercise 320.

*Fill in the blanks with the verb rise or raise in the proper tense and voice.*

1. Early to bed and early to \_\_\_ makes a man healthy, wealthy and wise. 2. She is very weak after pneumonia. She can hardly \_\_\_ from her bed. 3. I would like to \_\_\_ my glass to the health of our hostess. 4. The sun \_\_\_ in the east and sets in the west. 5. Are the living standards in your country \_\_\_ or falling from year to year? 6. He is a polite person. He always \_\_\_ his hat when he meets a lady who he knows. 7. \_\_\_ your hand if you have got a question. 8. He \_\_\_ his head to see her leave the room. 9. He \_\_\_ and slowly went up to the window. 10. He \_\_\_ his eyebrows in great surprise. 11. The price for oil has \_\_\_ recently. 12. The OPEC countries have \_\_\_ the price of oil. 13. He \_\_\_ a heavy suitcase and went to the exit. 14. It is late. The stars are sparkling and the moon \_\_\_. 15. He \_\_\_ sheep on his farm. 16. The independence of the states \_\_\_ new questions about what American higher education should be.

### Exercise 321.

*Fill in the blanks with the verb lie or lay in the proper tense and voice.*

1. I think I'll have to go and \_\_\_ down. I feel rather bad. 2. I am so hungry. When will the table \_\_\_? 3. When at the seaside, I like to go to the seashore in the evening and \_\_\_ on the beach looking at the stars. 4. The doctor says you mustn't \_\_\_ in the sun after 12 o'clock. 5. Why did you \_\_\_ all your things on my table? 6. The kitchen was in disorder, plates and pans were \_\_\_ all over the place. 7. Manhattan \_\_\_ at the mouth of the Hudson River. 8. The table \_\_\_ and the hostess invited everybody in. 9. She has \_\_\_ all her things on the bed before putting them into the suitcase. 10. The mother \_\_\_ her son into the bed. 11. The red rug \_\_\_ in front of the fire place. 12. The children must be tired. They should \_\_\_ a little. 13. The student \_\_\_ his essay on the teacher's table. 14. He \_\_\_ the foundations of this company. 15. It was hot in the garden and we decided \_\_\_ in the shade under the oak-tree. 16. She \_\_\_ her hand on the girl's forehead.

### Exercise 322.

*Fill in the blanks with the verb sit or set in the proper tense and voice.*

1. The sun \_\_\_, but it was rather light. 2. The cat \_\_\_ in the sun rays, 3. The plumber finished work, \_\_\_ his tools in the box and went to the door. 4. She \_\_\_ the turkey into the oven. 6. Our seats are in the stalls, we are going \_\_\_ in the third row. 6. While Jim was swimming, Alice \_\_\_ on the beach watching boats. 7. It was raining heavily and she got wet through, so when she came home, she \_\_\_ her shoes near the fireplace. 8. Look, a cat and a dog \_\_\_ in the same position for half an hour already. 9. I helped Ann \_\_\_ the table. 10. I need ice. \_\_\_ a plate with water into the freezer. 11. They \_\_\_ the fire to get warm. 12. It's too hot in the sun. Let's \_\_\_ in the shade. 13. They \_\_\_ up till late at night discussing future projects. 14. He always \_\_\_ a bad example to other students. 15. When the teacher came into the classroom, all the pupils \_\_\_ at their tables.

### Exercise 323.

*Fill in the blanks with the verb do or make in the proper tense and voice.*

1. When he was \_\_\_ his written exercises, he \_\_\_ some grammar mistakes. 2. He \_\_\_ up his mind not to talk to the news people and hurried to the White House entrance. 3-. What does he \_\_\_ for a living? - He \_\_\_ research at the university. 4. "\_\_\_ your report brief. Keep to the subject," said the chairman. 5. She always \_\_\_ her best to study well. 6. Eat more vegetables. They will \_\_\_ you a lot of good. 7. The boy was upset, he had \_\_\_ his mother cry. 8. You must always try to \_\_\_ your best. 9. What do you want me \_\_\_? I can't \_\_\_ money, I know it. 10. \_\_\_ sure that your plane will take off at nine. 11. Who \_\_\_ this dress for you? 12. He \_\_\_ the first attempt, but it was a failure. 13. We like \_\_\_ our guests comfortable. 14. Every morning the maid goes to all rooms on our floor \_\_\_ beds. 15. I'm sorry, I can \_\_\_ nothing to help you.

### Exercise 324.

*Fill in the blanks with the verb say, speak, talk or tell in the proper tense and voice.*

1. We \_\_\_ good-bye to our new friends and left. 2. The customs officer \_\_\_ the passengers to fill in the declaration. 3. To \_\_\_ the truth, I don't care what she \_\_\_. 4. He \_\_\_ her, "He'll join us as soon as he is off duty." 5. Who is Jane \_\_\_? 6. If the boss phones, \_\_\_ him I'll be in a quarter of an hour. 7. She can't \_\_\_ the language properly. 8. If you want to visit a foreign country you should know what \_\_\_ and how to behave in a country with its own traditions and customs. 9. My elder sister is fond of \_\_\_ on the telephone. 10. Don't trust him. He has \_\_\_ a lie. 11. He likes \_\_\_ about his work. 12. Sorry, what did you \_\_\_?

### Exercise 325.

*Fill in the blanks with the verb hear or listen in the proper tense and voice.*

1. We have \_\_\_ on the radio today that the fares will go up. 2. He is a bad speaker. They always \_\_\_ him inattentively because he speaks in a low monotonous voice and they don't \_\_\_ him well. 3. You should always \_\_\_ what your parents say. 4. Have you \_\_\_ the latest news? 5. I

haven't \_\_\_ from him for a long time. 6. He stopped because he \_\_\_ music in the distance. 7. Stop shouting! I am not deaf. I \_\_\_ you very well. 8. When I came, he was \_\_\_ a CD. 9. I \_\_\_ you had been promoted. 10. We \_\_\_ him open the door and enter the house.

### Exercise 326.

*Choose the right verb and put it into the corresponding form.*

1. I felt bad yesterday, so I (lie/lay) in bed all day. 2. She (lie/lay) all her clothes into the suitcase. 3. Please (lie/lay) the book on the table. 4. Mother (sit/set) the basket under the table. 5. She had bad toothache and had to (make/ do) an appointment to see a dentist. 6. What Ann (make/ do) for a living after the divorce? — She (make/do) cakes for sale. She already (make/do) a fortune. 7. Do you (hear/ listen) his last song? I've got a record of it. Let's (hear/ listen) to it. 8. They (lie/lay) the telephone cable before building the house. 9. After receiving his commission he (rise/raise) and went away. 10. The chairman (rise/raise) his hand and made a sign for everybody to be silent and began (say/tell/speak/talk). 11. The article (say/tell/speak/ talk) that the situation in the region is rather dangerous. 12. Who (say/tell/speak/talk) you that the agreement had already been signed? 13. She (hear/listen) the news announce. 14. They (sit/set) the bench under a cherry-tree and decided to have a chat (sit/set) in the shade. 15. They (say/tell/speak/talk) it will be raining tomorrow.

### Exercise 327.

*Translate the following sentences into English using problem verbs.*

1. Он попытался сделать все, что от него зависит, чтобы помочь ей расплатиться с долгами. 2. Она поставила мясо в духовку, а затем начала готовить пирог. 3. Говорят, что в России очень холодно. Это правда? 4. Он рассмеялся и поднял руки вверх в знак того, что он сдается. 5. Войдя в комнату, она положила сумочку на столик и подошла к зеркалу. 6. Доктор не разрешает тебе вставать, ты должен лежать. 7. Было прохладно, и он решил разжечь костер. 8. Цены на бензин выросли по сравнению с прошлым годом. 9. Его номер занят, наверное, Мэри опять говорит по телефону. 10. Послушай, кто-то ходит внизу. — Я ничего не слышу.

### Final Test 1

*Choose the right variant.*

- Schools \_\_\_ pay \_\_\_ attention to examination \_\_\_, and more attention \_\_\_ child.
  - may, a few, success, to a
  - can, little, successes, for the
  - must, few, successes, on a
  - should, less, success, to the
- Can you play \_\_\_ violin? — Yes, and I think \_\_\_ violin is more difficult than \_\_\_ piano.
  - the, the, the
  - a, a, a
  - a, \_\_\_, \_\_\_
  - the, the, a
- The Prime Minister left this morning for a tour of \_\_\_ Far East, He will visit \_\_\_ Singapore and \_\_\_ Malaysia and then go on to \_\_\_ Philippines where he will make \_\_\_ speech about the environment,
  - \_\_\_, \_\_\_, \_\_\_, the, a
  - the, the, the, \_\_\_, the
  - the, \_\_\_, \_\_\_, the, a
  - \_\_\_, \_\_\_, \_\_\_, \_\_\_, \_\_\_
- The King Juan Carlos of the Spain arrived in London today for \_\_\_ visit to \_\_\_ United Kingdom. He \_\_\_ by \_\_\_ Queen and drove with her to \_\_\_ Buckingham Palace.

- a) three days, the, met, the, \_\_\_\_  
 b) three day, \_\_\_\_, was being met, \_\_\_\_, the  
 c) a three day, the, was met, the, \_\_\_\_  
 d) a three day's, the, was meeting, \_\_\_\_, .. \_\_\_\_
5. When my rich uncle died, he left \_\_\_\_ half of his fortune to his cat and \_\_\_\_ other half to a distant relative!  
 a) a, \_\_\_\_  
 b) \_\_\_\_, an  
 c) \_\_\_\_, the  
 d) the, the
6. There are \_\_\_\_ new houses, but they have no \_\_\_\_ local character; you can see the same style \_\_\_\_ in the country.  
 a) a few, a, everywhere  
 b) less, \_\_\_\_, somewhere  
 e) some, the, nowhere d) a few, \_\_\_\_, anywhere
7. Do you happen \_\_\_\_ which is the \_\_\_\_ planet in our solar system? — Pluto, \_\_\_\_ it? I know it is the \_\_\_\_ away from the sun.  
 a) to know, smallest, doesn't, farthest  
 b) to know, smallest, isn't, furthest  
 c) knowing, smaller, doesn't, farther  
 d) to have known, small, isn't, far
8. In spite of the fact that Jean always \_\_\_\_ she's short \_\_\_\_ money, she \_\_\_\_ to have a very \_\_\_\_ paid job.  
 a) says, of, is said, well  
 b) tells, for, says, good  
 c) says, on, talks, good  
 d) tells, in, is told, well
9. We used to \_\_\_\_ to bed at \_\_\_\_ midnight or later Now we are asleep by ten because with our baby we've had to get used to \_\_\_\_ up at five o'clock.  
 a) go, the, wake  
 b) go, \_\_\_\_, waking  
 c) going, \_\_\_\_, waking  
 d) going, the, wake
10. We \_\_\_\_ to finish the project by the end of the month but we keep \_\_\_\_ by changes in the plans.  
 a) hope, to delay  
 b) have hoped, to be delayed  
 c) hoped, delaying  
 d) hope, being delayed
11. I did not much speak English \_\_\_\_ because I couldn't think of the words \_\_\_\_ enough, but lately I \_\_\_\_ much \_\_\_\_.  
 a) first, quick, became, fluent  
 b) at first, quickly, have become, more fluent  
 c) firstly, quicker, had become, fluenter  
 d) the first, more quickly, became, more fluenter
12. I think it's a pity Rebecca had her hair \_\_\_\_ short because she looked much \_\_\_\_ before.  
 a) to cut, nicer  
 b) cutting, more nice  
 c) cut, nicer  
 d) to have cut, more nicely
13. I don't mind \_\_\_\_ at by him. He threatened \_\_\_\_ me last week, but he apologized \_\_\_\_ me very politely then.  
 a) shouting, to sack, at

b) being shouting, sacking, in front of

c) be shouted, to have sacked, to

d) being shouted, to sack, to

14. I've tried \_\_\_ the problem with her, but she always she is too busy. I've even tried \_\_\_ her \_\_\_ lunch

with me but she refused \_\_\_.

a) to discuss, says, asking, to, to go

b) to discuss, tells, to ask, for, going

c) discussing, says, to ask, to the, to go

d) discussing, tells, asking, for the, going

15. I \_\_\_ rather she \_\_\_ a chat with him. How long \_\_\_ like this?

a) would, has, was he

b) had, would have, is he

c) would, had, has he been

d) had, had, had he been

16. His wife who \_\_\_ their baby daughter into the bed \_\_\_ in the parlour \_\_\_ socks.

a) have just put, was sitting, darning

b) had just put, was sitting, darning

c) just put, sat, darned

d) just put, had been sitting, to darn

17. \_\_\_ I knew of the inmates of Moor House, \_\_\_ I liked them because they were the best people I \_\_\_.

a) more, better, ever met

b) the most, the best, had ever met

c) more, the best, have ever met

d) the more, the better, had ever met

18. The miles appeared \_\_\_ so long that they sometimes thought they \_\_\_ the road.

a) being, had to miss

b) to have been, must miss

c) to be, must have missed

d) having been, were to miss

19. Harry was the first \_\_\_ that his brother \_\_\_ forward \_\_\_ the candidate for this district.

a) to suggest, be put, as

b) suggesting, should put, as

c) suggest, should be put, like

d) to have suggested, were put, like

20. I always used to arrive \_\_\_ at the office, but since Laurie was born my secretary \_\_\_ used to \_\_\_ me hard at work by the time she gets in.

a) late, has got, finding

b) late, had got, finding

c) lately, got, find

d) later, was got, find

## **Final Test 2**

*Choose the right variant.*

1 I \_\_\_ him for a year and more, but he looked up at me as if I \_\_\_ in yesterday.

a) have not seen, was

b) did not see, were

c) had not seen, had been

d) have not seen, have been

2. Can he \_\_\_? — Yes, and even turned red. He was worth \_\_\_ at.

a) get embarrassed, to look

b) have got embarrassed, being looked

- c) have got embarrassed, looking  
d) has embarrassed, to have looked
3. He wished he \_\_\_ there longer. He had looked forward to \_\_\_ the sights of this old town.  
a) hasn't stayed, seeing  
b) didn't stay, to see  
c) stayed, having seen  
d) had stayed, seeing
4. "\_\_\_ nineteen he made a petty tour with his mother, father and sister: \_\_\_ Brussels, \_\_\_ Rhine, \_\_\_ Switzerland, \_\_\_ Italian Alps and, of course, Paris.  
a) aged, \_\_\_, the, \_\_\_, the  
b) aging, the, \_\_\_, \_\_\_, the  
c) age, \_\_\_, the, \_\_\_, \_\_\_  
d) having aged, the, \_\_\_, the, \_\_\_
5. The sightseeing came to an end, and \_\_\_ to \_\_\_ Hague.  
a) neither our visit was, \_\_\_  
b) so did our visit, the  
c) so our visit did, the  
d) neither was our visit, \_\_\_
6. "If you don't want to be late for lunch, you \_\_\_ better \_\_\_ and have your bath," \_\_\_ Mother said \_\_\_ a loud voice.  
a) would, go, \_\_\_, with  
b) had, go, \_\_\_, in  
c) would, to go, the, in  
d) had, go, the, with
7. "It looks as if we \_\_\_ going to have \_\_\_ good flying weather tomorrow," said Mr. Sunbury.  
a) are, a  
b) will be \_\_\_  
c) would be, the  
d) were, \_\_\_
8. The past flood is reported not \_\_\_\_\_ damage to the crops.  
a) caused, many  
b) to have caused, much  
c) to cause, much  
d) having caused, many
9. Looking back upon that time, I thought that all \_\_\_ different \_\_\_ for the interference of my parents.  
a) might have been, were it not  
b) may be, were it not  
c) might have been, had it not been  
d) may be, had it not been
10. And I began to see that \_\_\_ man-mustn't live for any more. He's got \_\_\_ of. \_\_\_ others.  
a) \_\_\_, him, to think, the  
b) a, himself, to think, \_\_\_  
c) the, oneself, thinking, \_\_\_  
d) \_\_\_, himself, to think, the
11. Why are you talking \_\_\_ loudly and making \_\_\_ much noise? It is high time you \_\_\_\_\_ business.  
a) such, such, got, to  
b) so, so, got, down to  
c) such, so, will get, at  
d) so, such, have got, over
12. If he takes \_\_\_ alcohol and gets \_\_\_ your nerves they will be grateful \_\_\_ you if you let

them \_\_\_\_.

- a) up, to, for, to know
- b) on, on, to, to know
- c) to, on, to, know
- d) at, upon, for, know

13. After \_\_\_\_ a bad match the team captain insisted that they \_\_\_\_ things \_\_\_\_.

- a) so, should take, easily
- b) such, would take, easily c) so, take, easy
- d) such, should take, easy

14. I don't remember \_\_\_\_ that they have moved \_\_\_\_ another flat.

- a) them to mention, to
- b) their mentioning, to
- c) them mentioning, at
- d) them to have mentioned, into

15. It will be so kind \_\_\_\_ you if you can get this banknote \_\_\_\_ for me.

- a) to, cashed
- b) of, cashed
- c) from, to cash
- d) on, cashing

16. I am right, \_\_\_\_ I? He hasn't come. So there has been nothing to discuss, \_\_\_\_?

- a) aren't, hasn't there
- b) amn't, has there
- c) aren't, has there
- d) amn't, hasn't there

17. Most of us \_\_\_\_ plenty of things that we are not \_\_\_\_ to have. We must \_\_\_\_ it.

- a) wants, alike, take to
- b) want, like, give away
- c) wants, unlikely, take off
- d) want, likely, put up with

18. He got me \_\_\_\_ that he did not want the story \_\_\_\_ on.

- a) understood, let
- b) to understand, to let
- c) to understand, to let
- d) understand, let

19. \_\_\_\_ the first lines \_\_\_\_ he remembered \_\_\_\_ these words somewhere else.

- a) hardly had he read, when, reading
- b) hardly he read, than, to read
- c) hardly he had read, when, reading
- d) hardly he read, when, read

20. You \_\_\_\_ till I came back. I \_\_\_\_ late.

- a) may wait, have been working
- b) might have waited, had been working
- c) must be waiting, had worked
- d) should wait, have worked

## Keys

### Unit 1 The Noun

#### Exercise 1

A stories, plays, glasses, flags, photos, names, matches, knives, bushes, chiefs, pages, radios, roofs, prizes, sets, keys, factories, wolves, pianos, classes, cups, cities

B children, geese, men, feet, -mice, women, sheep, people, deer, teeth, oxen

C criteria, data, formulae/formulas, crises, stimuli, indices/indexes, phenomena, media, oases,

nuclei, memoranda, bases, radii, analyses, symposia, hypotheses  
D fellow-workers, merry-go-rounds, men-of-war, passers-by, sisters-in-law, forget-me-nots, room-mates, lilies-of-the-valley, ticket-holders, commanders-in-chief, governor-generals

**Exercise 2**

**Countable nouns:** leaf, computer, list, job, language, country, permit, beach, window, holiday, scene, pigeon, mountain, accident, laugh

**Uncountable nouns:** furniture, coffee, food, blood, work, advice, information, money, progress, permission, baggage, luggage, traffic, weather, knowledge, air, water, damage, accommodation, scenery, bread, luck, news, flouer, laughter

**Exercise 3**

1. Окна в его машине сделаны из небьющегося стекла. 2. Он дал мне стакан воды. 3. Это произведения Шекспира. 4. Его нет дома, он на заводе. Он устанавли-вает новое оборудование. 5. Он считает, что его работа довольно скучная. 6. У тебя есть весы? Я хочу взве-сить рыбу. 7. Во многих странах температуру измеряют до шкалам Цельсия или Фаренгейта. 8. Я разлил воду, дай мне тряпку, пожалуйста. 9. Ты купила ткань на занавески? 10. У него есть страховой полис на машину. 11. Она всегда критикует политику правительства. 12. Мне нужен утюг, чтобы погладить платье. 13. Эти предметы сделаны из железа. 14. На столе нет ни соли, ни перца. 15. Он посадил в теплицу несколько перцев. 16. Хотите шоколад? 17. Она взяла конфету из коробки. 18. Каждый день он встречается со многими людьми. 19. Много различных народов живет в Азии. 20. У них очень прибыльная компания где-то в Южной Африке. 21. Бизнес — неотъемлемая часть американского образа жизни.

**Exercise 4**

1r, 2s, 3a, 4p, 5n, 6b, 7o, 81,9f, 10i, 1lg, 12h, 13j, 14t, 15c, 16m, 17k, 18e, 19q, 20d

**Exercise 5**

1) a stroke of luck; 2) a flash of lightening, a clap of thunder; 3) how many pieces of luggage; 4) another piece of cake; 5) a bar of milk chocolate; 6) a puff of smoke; 7) how many lumps of sugar; 8) an article/a piece of furniture; 9) a tube of brown shoe polish; 10) a piece/a bit of information

**Exercise 6**

cattle, scissors, pyjamas, police, goods, pants, outskirts, Premises, spectacles, clothes, stairs, shorts, tights, congratulations, scales, lodgings, foundations, authorities, contents, looks, traffic-lights, tongs, headphones, binoculars, trousers

**Exercise 7**

| Singular  | Plural    | Singular     | Plural       |
|-----------|-----------|--------------|--------------|
| means     | means     | mouse        | mice         |
| V         | scissors  | species      | species      |
| penny     | pence     | V            | contents     |
| Frenchman | Frenchmen | athletics    | V            |
| Roman     | Romans    | series       | series       |
| photo     | photos    | knowledge    | V            |
| physics   | V         | foot         | feet         |
| cloth     | V         | phenomenon   | phenomena    |
| sheep     | sheep     | V            | clothes      |
| half      | halves    | basis        | bases        |
| news      | V         | headquarters | headquarters |



|        |         |          |          |
|--------|---------|----------|----------|
| sleeve | sleeves | Japanese | Japanese |
|--------|---------|----------|----------|

**Exercise 8**

1) news; 2) contents; 3) goods; 4) datum; 5) goals; 6) police; 7) equipment; 8) potato; 9) bird; 10) wolves;  
 11) barracks; 12) accommodation; 13) premises; 14) path; 15) travel

**Exercise 9**

1) have; 2) was; 3) are; 4) consists; 5) was; 6) WPS, were; 7) are, are; 8) are; 9) is; 10) is; 11) were;  
 12) consists; 13) has; 14) is; 15) are

**Exercise 10**

A 1) were; 2) are; 3) is; 4) is (was); 5) is; 6) is; 7) is; 8) is; 9) is; 10) are; 11) is; 12) are; 13) are; 14) is, is; 15) are  
 V 01) are; 2) are; 3) are; 4) are; 5) was; 6) is, are; 7) are; 8) is; 9) are; 10) is; 11) is; 12) is; **10)** were; 14) are; 15) are

**Exercise 11**

lg, 2a, 3b, 4j, 5h, 6i, 7f, 8d, 9c, 10e

**Exercise 12**

1. We had such terrible weather that we left the hotel in the country (we did not have heating there) and took accommodation with a fireplace in town instead. 2. Yesterday I got permission to go there. What about you? Have you got your permits? 3. I love French impressionists but I would need advice from a specialist before I bought any. My knowledge in that area is very poor. 4. Her work is definitely making great progress these days. She has done a lot of research lately. 5. Have you heard that Jack's lodgings are in London, but on the outskirts of the city? This is interesting news, isn't it? 6. The police are looking for the animals who escaped last night. The information about them was sent to all the police stations of the district. 7. Political and economic crises are frequent for Africa. 8. How much luggage/many pieces of luggage are you taking? Oh, I think you won't be able to cope with it. You'll have to hire a porter. 9. Last week was awful for her. She had two teeth pulled out, her children got ill and finally her husband lost money. 10. The tights are too loose for her.

**Exercise 13**

1. His advice is always so convincing. Why do you never follow it? 2. What nasty weather! It's better to stay at home in such rainy weather. 3. She is making good progress in English. 4. I am surprised that she (has) believed this strange news. I am afraid, it is not true. Who told it to her? 5. I think these scales are broken. 6. Yesterday I put money here. Where is it? I can't find it. 7. I think that the premises for our shop are quite good. 8. I don't like these jeans. I think that pair of jeans is better. 9. The crew were ready to fulfil the order of the captain. 10. Criteria are often changing. 11. Your goods are made very badly. 12. It is necessary to sew new trousers for Nick. I have good blue cloth. 13. He bought a loaf of bread, a carton of milk, a bar of soap, and a tube of toothpaste. 14. The information about the prices is very interesting. 15. There are no traffic-lights, and the crossroads is a very dangerous place. 16. The species of these plants are unknown. 17. Suddenly I heard loud laughter (a loud laugh) behind me. 18. His knowledge in maths is better than mine. 19. Have you taken opera glasses? — No, we needn't them. Our seats are in the second row. 20. The evidence was very important, and he felt that the jury were against him. 21. In England wages are paid every week. 22. The actors were met with applause. 23. My watch is slow. 24. Carrots are rich in vitamins. 25. She thinks that modern clothes are nice and convenient.

**Unit 2 Noun Structures**

**Exercise 14**

сердечный приступ, парниковый эффект, предметы роскоши, пешеходный переход, контактная линза, туристическая поездка с предоставлением всего комплекса услуг, пищевое отравление, родной язык, регулирование рождаемости, дорожные работы, права

человека, гонка вооружений, будильник, карманные деньги, сенная лихорадка, донор, кровяное давление, обработка данных, проблема отцов и детей, кухонные ножницы, сборочный конвейер, солнцезащитные очки, трудовые ресурсы, расовые отношения, стеклоочиститель, «утечка мозгов»

Countable: heart attack, pedestrian crossing, contact -lens, package holiday, alarm clock, blood donor, assembly line, windscreen wiper

Uncountable: food poisoning, birth control, pocket money, hay fever, blood pressure, data processing

Singular: greenhouse effect, mother tongue, arms race, generation gap, labour force, brain drain

Plural: luxury goods, roadworks, human rights, kitchen scissors, sunglasses, race relations

### Exercise 15

, 1g, 2h, 3d, 4a, 5b, 6j, 7i, 8c, 9e, 10f

### Exercise 16

1) a book shop; 2) a newspaper editor; 3) a tax payer;

4) a shoe brush; 5) raisin cake; 6) a car garage; 7) an Insurance company; 8) a leather bag; 9) a pencil sharpener; 16) a check book; 11) a washing machine; 12) a driving licence; 13) a hair dresser; 14) a ticket office; 15) a tin opener

### Exercise 17

A 1) a six-foot tall man; 2) a three-mile walk; 3) a half-an-hour programme; 4) a two-hour-and-a-half flight;

5) a four-star hotel; 6) a five-tonne lorry; 7) a fifty-acre field

B 1. He covered a two-mile distance. 2. She had a ten-day holiday in California. 3. They decided to take a three-hour interval. 4. She lives in a sixteen-storey building. 5. She had a five-minute call to Paris. 6. While I was on holiday I met two charming twenty-year old girls. 7. He saw a two-series film yesterday. 8. She bought two five-kilo bags of potatoes. 9. He gave us a fifty-dollar banknote to change. 10. I wrote a twenty-page composition.

## Unit 3 The Possessive Case

### Exercise 18

A 1) Mr. Smith's house; 2) the girls' doll; 3) Rembrandt's works; 4) the baby's toy; 5) the employees' meeting; 6) those women's bags; 7) our boss's orders; 8) the children's books; 9) my parents' cottage; 10) her cousin's garage

B 1) the world's coal deposits; 2) the sun's influence; 3) the earth's atmosphere; 4) life's joys and grieves; 5) the ship's arrival; 6) Greenland's icy mountains; 7) the company's policy; 8) Russia's gold reserves; 9) the planet's gravitation; 10) the commissions decisions

C 1) Kate and Mary's mother; 2) my aunt Ann's children; 3) Picasso's and Bali's paintings; 4) the commander-in-chief's gun; 5) Ivan the Terrible's times; 6) the Minister of Foreign Trade's speech; 7) *The Herald Tribune's* correspondent; 8) my father-in-law's flat; 9) Henry the Eighth's wives; 10) Saudi Arabia's oil wells

D 1) three weeks' cruise; 2) two hours' work; 3) five kilometers' distance; 4) four hours' operation; 5) three hours' flight; 6) eight weeks' semester; 7) an hour's rest; 8) three acts' play; 9) ninety minutes' match; 10) three minutes' telephone conversation

### Exercise 19

1. Every day at noon we have fifteen minutes' break. 2. I can't understand why he is so tired. He covered a mile's distance only. 3. The walk to the station was short. It took us ten minutes' time. 4. Last year we had two weeks' holiday in Greece. It was terrific. 5. If you want to get there, a trip will take you only five hours' time." 6. Don't take a week's training course. It won't do you good, 7. I had only five hours' sleep because my train came late. 8. Yesterday we had thirty minutes' lesson because our teacher was to leave at 12 o'clock. 9. If you want to have a voyage round Europe, you will need at least three weeks' time 10. I have five days' workweek.

### Exercise 20

1. The only thing she wanted was to see the house of her parents again. 2. No one could explain the behaviour of the young girl at supper yesterday. 3. The rugby match

- (which was held) last Sunday was disappointing. Our team lost, 4. The boy was looking through a magazine for children.
- 5. After a break which lasted an hour we resumed our work.
- 6. At that time he lived in a little flat for economy's sake.
- 7. It was a ride which lasted four and a half hours. 8. I don't like cow's milk. 9. He was puzzled by the visit of Ann and Peter. 10. When Friday came, he was at his wit's ends. 11. She dropped in at the chemist's to buy some aspirin.
- 12. This is a coat of John, and that is a coat of Peter.

### **Exercise 21**

- 1. The president arrived in the country with a three-day visit (three days' visit). 2. I want to buy a pair of shoes. Do you know where the shoe department is here? 3. Nobody knew what to say and there was a moment's silence. 4. When he went down to the dining room in the morning, there were the remains of yesterday's supper on the table. 5. The commander-in-chief's report was brief. 6. It seems to me that the generation gap is an eternal problem. 7. This road is closed. The roadworks are being conducted. 8. Brain drain is an acute problem of developing countries. 9. Do you think it is necessary to implement birth control in China? 10. Paul and Kate's Arrival was a surprise for aunt Ann. 11. The richest oil deposits are in the Arab Emirates. 12. The problems the Mankind faced at the end of the 20<sup>th</sup> century are soil, water and air pollution, and also greenhouse effect. 13. After two hours' (a two-hour) walk everybody felt - hungry. 14. The portrait of Rembrandt's wife is one of the most famous pictures of the artist. 15. This is a three-hundred-year castle.

### **Unit 4 Quantifiers**

#### **Exercise 22**

- 1) little; 2) a few; 3) little; 4) a little; 5) little; 6) a little; 7) little, a little; 8) few; 9) a few; 10) a little; 11) a few; 12) little; 13) little; 14) few; 15) a little

#### **Exercise 23**

- 1) a few; 2) few; 3) a little; 4) few; 5) a few; 6) a few; 7) little; 8) few; 9) a little; 10) a few; 11) a little; 12) few; 13) a little; 14) a few; 15) a little

#### **Exercise 24**

- 1. Only a few pupils wrote the test. 2. Few people live to be 80 in Russia. 3. I have little time for studying. 4. He had quite a few mistakes in his dictation. 5. She has got a little time to prepare for the report.

#### **Exercise 25**

- 1. Yesterday Jim asked me to repair his car, but I had little time and I had to refuse him. 2. She is very shy. She has few friends. 3. There were quite a few people in the hall, because the film was interesting. 4. I have a few books on this problem. 5. We have no sugar. Buy a little on your way home. 6. Few people understood what he wanted to say. 7. I drank a little coffee and was able to work till midnight. 8. There were few mistakes in his translation. 9. They reached a small village; there were a few houses there. 10. They had a little time before the beginning of the performance, and they decided to have a bite. 11. I don't think he will be a good doctor. He has little patience. 12. We had little money so we decided to go by bus. 13. Quite a few friends came to visit him. 14. He doesn't have a few dollars to buy the picture. 15. You can take a few sweets.

#### **Exercise 26**

- 1) much; 2) many; 3) much; 4) many; 5) much; 6) many; 7) much; 8) much; 9) many; 10) many; 11) much; 12) many; 13) much; 14) many; 15) much

#### **Exercise 27**

- 1) a lot of; 2) a lot of; 3) much, a lot of; 4) many; 5) a lot of; 6) many; 7) a lot of; 8) a lot of; 9) a lot of; 10) much, a lot of; 11) a lot of; 12) much; 13) many; 14) a lot of, much; 15) a lot of

#### **Exercise 28**

- 1) a great amount; 2) a great number; 3) a great number; 4) a great deal; 5) a great number; 6) a great number, a great deal; 7) a great amount; 8) a great number; 9) a great amount; 10) a great number; 11) a great number; 12) a great deal; 13) a great amount; 14) a great number; 15) a great

deal

### Exercise 29

1) a few; 2) a few; 3) a lot of (plenty of, a great number); 4) little; 5) a lot of (plenty of), many; 6) a lot of (plenty of, a great deal of); 7) much; 8) few; 9) many; 10) much; 11) much; 12) a lot of (plenty of, a great amount/deal of); 13) much; 14) much; 15) a lot of (plenty of, a great amount/deal of)

### Exercise 30

1) only; 2) quite; 3) only; 4) quite; 5) too; 6) very; 7) very; 8) very; 9) so; 10) very; 11) quite; 12) quite; 13) quite; 14) only; 15) quite

### Exercise 31

1. He has written quite a few books, 2. I can't go to the theatre with you today. I have got so much work to do. 3. There are few English books in our library. 4. There were too many people in the bus, 5. There was little water in the glass, and he poured himself a little, 6. Few people understand his English. He has too many mistakes. 7. Few new houses were built last year. 8. The prime-minister said to the journalists only a few words. 9. I met few good doctors in my life. But doctor Green, our doctor, gives us plenty of good advice. 10. May I have a little coffee? — No, it's too strong for you. 11. I think you put too much salt into the soup. 12. It is necessary to have a large amount of money to build a hospital. 13. He bought quite a few shares. 14. A lot of people don't use sugar and salt, 15. He understood only a few words,

### Unit 5 The Article

#### Exercise 32

1) a, the, the, a; 2) the; 3) the, a; 4) the, the; 5) an; 6) the, a; 7) a, the; 8) the, a; 9) the; 10) \_\_, a, a, \_\_, the; 11) a; 12) the; 13) a, \_\_; 14) a; 15) a; 16) the, the, the; 17) the, \_\_, \_\_, \_\_; 18) a; 19) the; 20) the, the; 21) \_\_, \_\_, \_\_, the; 22) a, \_\_; 23) the, a; 24) \_\_, a

#### Exercise 33

A; 1) \_\_; 2) the, \_\_, \_\_, \_\_, \_\_, \_\_; 3) the, \_\_; 4) the, the; 5) the; 6) the, \_\_, \_\_, the, \_\_; 7) the, the, the; 8) the, \_\_ the; 9) \_\_, \_\_; 10) \_\_, the; 11) the; 12) the, \_\_, \_\_, \_\_, \_\_, \_\_; 13) the, \_\_; 14) the, the, the; 15) the, \_\_; 16) \_\_, \_\_; 17) the, the, \_\_, \_\_; 18) \_\_, \_\_, the, the, \_\_; 19) the; 20) the, \_\_, the, \_\_, \_\_ B; 1) \_\_, \_\_, \_\_; 2) the; 3) the; 4) \_\_, \_\_; 5) a; 6) \_\_; 7) \_\_, a; 8) the, a; 9) \_\_; 10) \_\_; 11) the, \_\_; 12) \_\_; 13) a; 14) a; 15) the; 16) \_\_; 17) a, \_\_, \_\_, the; 18) \_\_; 19) the; 20) \_\_ C; 1) \_\_ 5 2) \_\_, \_\_, \_\_; 3) \_\_; 4) the; 5) \_\_; 6) \_\_; 7) \_\_; 8) a; 9) the; 10) \_\_, \_\_; 11) the; 12) a; 13) the; 14) \_\_; 15) the, the; 16) \_\_, the 17) \_\_; 18) \_\_; 19) the; 20) the; 21) a D; 1) the, \_\_, \_\_; 2) the, the, the, the, \_\_; 3) \_\_; 4) the; 5) the; 6) \_\_, the; 7) \_\_; 8) \_\_, \_\_; 9) \_\_, the, \_\_, the; 10) the; 11) \_\_, \_\_, \_\_; 12) the; 13) \_\_, \_\_, (the); 14) \_\_; 15) the; 16) the, the; 17) the; 18) \_\_, the, \_\_; 19) the, the; 20) \_\_, \_\_ E; 1) \_\_; 2) a; 3) the; 4) the, the; 5) \_\_; 6) \_\_; 7) the; 8) a; 9) \_\_, the; 10) \_\_; 11) \_\_, \_\_, \_\_ 12) \_\_; 13) \_\_, \_\_, \_\_, \_\_, \_\_; 14) the; 15) \_\_ 16) \_\_; 17) the; 18) \_\_; 19) the 20) \_\_, \_\_

#### Exercise 34

1) the; 2) \_\_, the; 3) the, \_\_; 4) the, the; 5) the; 6) \_\_; 7) \_\_; 8) the, \_\_, \_\_; 9) the, the; 10) \_\_, \_\_; 11) the, the; 12) a, a; 13) the, \_\_, \_\_; 14) a, the, a; 15) the, \_\_; 16) \_\_, a, \_\_; 17) \_\_, \_\_; 18) the, the

#### Exercise 35

1) the, \_\_; 2) a, the, the; 3) a, a, a, a; 4) the; 5) \_\_, the, the; 6) a, a; 7) a; 8) a; 9) a, the; 10) \_\_, a; 11) a, \_\_, \_\_; 12) a, \_\_; 13) a, a, an; 14) the; 15) the; 16) \_\_, the; 17) \_\_, \_\_; 18) a, \_\_, \_\_; 19) \_\_, \_\_; 20) the, the; 21) the, a; 22) \_\_; 23) the, the; 24) \_\_, the, the, \_\_; 25) \_\_, the, the; 26) the, \_\_, \_\_; 27) \_\_, the, \_\_ 28) a, \_\_ 29) the, the 30) the, \_\_ 31) the 32) the, the, the 33) \_\_, the, \_\_ 34) the 35) the, \_\_ the 36) the, a 37) \_\_, \_\_ 38) \_\_, 39) a, \_\_ 40) the, the 41) \_\_, \_\_, \_\_ 42) \_\_ 43) an, \_\_ 44) the 45) the 46) a 47) \_\_, \_\_ 48) \_\_, \_\_ 49) a, \_\_ 50) the, the, the, \_\_ 51) \_\_ 52) \_\_ 53) the, the, the, the

### Exercise 36

1. Will you pass me the salt, please? 2. The evening was damp and cool 3. It was a cold and windy day. 4. The wine is too sweet. 5. I like dry wine. 6. She found such a good job (she found such good work), 7. The weather is bad. The night was very cold, I don't want to walk in such cold weather. 8. Man domesticated the dog many years ago. 9. This is unexpected news. 10. He has a deep knowledge in medicine. 11. Cyprus and Malta are famous tourist centres. 12. She lived a hard life. 13. Oil is used for the production of petrol. 14. Scotland is a mountainous part of Great Britain. The highest mountain is peak Ben Nevis. 15. Where are they staying? — at the hotel *Continental*, It is in the High street.

### Unite The Pronoun

#### Exercise 37

1) its; 2) their, it; 3) my, it; 4) hers, them, her; 5) your, it; 6) their, yours, mine; 7) you, your, mine; 8) hers, yours; 9) yours, your; 10) its; 11) ours; 12) their, ours; 13) ours, his, ours; 14) hers, yours, mine; 15) my, theirs

#### Exercise 38

1. Who is it? — Open, it's me. 2. My house is on the right side of the street, and theirs is on the left one, 3. Their boat was faster than ours. 4. What's your dog's name? — Its name is Queen. 5. A new road has been built in this region. Its length is more than 300 kilometers. 6. It is your pen, and this is his, but where is mine? 7. She took my keys instead of hers. 8. The best plan is yours. 9. Whose work will be checked up, John's or Kate's? 10. His car is not very big, but its engine is powerful.

288

#### Exercise 39

, 1) myself; 2) yourself; 3) themselves; 4) yourself; 5) himself; 6) themselves; 7) ourselves; 8) herself; 9) itself; 10) himself; 11) herself; 12) yourself; 13) yourself; 14) yourself; 15) yourself; 16) yourself; 17) herself; 18) himself; 19) themselves; 20) myself

#### Exercise 40

1) \_\_\_, yourself; 2) \_\_\_; 3) \_\_\_, yourself; 4) \_\_\_;  
5) \_\_\_; 6) \_\_\_; 7) herself; 8) themselves; 9) ourselves;  
10) \_\_\_

#### Exercise 41

1. I saw it myself. 2. You needn't come yourself, 3. He left us to ourselves. 4. She lives by herself. 5. Did you study English (by) yourself? 6. The girl excused herself for her bad behaviour. 7. We were in the room by ourselves. 8. Help yourself to the cake. 9. They divided the work between themselves. 10. You are to take the blame upon yourself.

#### Exercise 42

1. I will find out myself if he feels better. 2. We did not expect him to do the work by himself so well, 3. We spent the weekend in the country and enjoyed ourselves gathering mushrooms. 4. You must pull yourself together. Look at yourself. Have a shave, take a cold shower, dry yourself with a towel and have a meal at last. 5. We found ourselves in town at last and decided to relax, 6. Don't go to school today if you feel bad. 7. Look how many delicious things are on the table. Help yourself. 8. She may explain everything by herself. 9. Why are you hiding? 10. "Behave yourselves!" said the teacher in a strict tone.

#### Exercise 43

1) no; 2) some, any; 3) any; 4) some, any; 5) any; 6) any; 7) no; 8) any, any; 9) any; 10) some

#### Exercise 44

1. Does he live anywhere near here? He does not live anywhere near here. 2. Did anything fall on the floor in the kitchen? Nothing fell on the floor in the kitchen. 3. Is anybody from the Department of Education here? Nobody from the Department of Education is here. 4. Is there anything in what he says? There is nothing in what he says. 5. Did they know anything about it? They knew nothing about it. 6. Is there anybody in the room? There is nobody in the room. 7. Do you want to tell me anything? I don't want to tell you anything, 8. Is anyone knocking at the

door? No one is knocking at the door. 9. Did you see this man anywhere? I saw this man nowhere. 10. Has anything happened to her? Nothing has happened to her.

#### **Exercise 45**

1) someone; 2) somewhere; 3) anyone; 4) anything; 5) something; 6) anyone; 7) something; 8) anything, nothing; 9) anything; 10) something; 11) something; 12) somewhere; 13) nothing; 14) anyone's; 15) anybody

#### **Exercise 46**

1) anyone/anybody; 2) any, some; 3) something; 4) nr; 5) no; 6) some; 7) no; 8) anybody; 9) somehow; 10) anywhere; 11) any; 12) anything, nothing; 13) any; 14) anybody/anyone, some; 15) somewhere

#### **Exercise 47**

1) some, anybody; 2) nothing; 3) anybody/anyone; 4) none; 5) any; 6) any; 7) none; 8) some; 9) something; 10) any

#### **Exercise 48**

A 1. I haven't read any books by this writer. 2. If anything happens, it is not my fault. 3. Can you buy this magazine for me? I see it nowhere. 4. Has anybody else come? 5. The criminal won't be able to disappear. Anywhere, nothing and nobody will help him. 6. Could you buy something to eat? We have nothing in the fridge. 7- Why did you get so angry? Nobody knew about his arrival. 8. This man is never afraid of anything. 9. I found someone's cap. 10. I think something has happened to her. 11. Any person can buy these jackets. They are rather cheap. 12. Don't keep silent. Say something.

B 1. Somebody has left the window open. 2. Has anybody phoned me? 3. Have you read anything about the economy of this country? — Hardly anything. 4. I did not tell any of them about his offer. 5. Would you like something to drink? 6. He knew hardly anybody in the town. 7. Did any of them invite you to the party? 8. Would you like to go anywhere in summer? 9. Some of us must go there. 10. The policeman showed me several photos, but I did not recognize anybody. 11. He informed nothing of it. 12. If anybody calls, I'll be at home at 8 o'clock. 13. We refused to do anything. 14. He did it without anybody's permission. 15. Did you have something in your eye?

#### **Exercise 49**

1) everybody, everything, anybody; 2) every, any; 3) everything, anything; 4) any; 5) everybody, anybody; 6) anybody; 7) anybody; 8) everybody; 9) anything, everybody, everything; 10) everybody

#### **Exercise 50**

A 1) every; 2) each; 3) each; 4) every; 5) each; 6) every; 7) every; 8) every; 9) each; 10) every  
B 1) any; 2) neither, none; 3) neither; 4) either, neither; 5) none; 6) either; 7) either; 8) none; 9) either; 10) neither

#### **Exercise 51**

1) is; 2) is; 3) are; 4) are; 5) is; 6) are; 7) is; 8) are; 9) are; 10) are; 11) are; 12) is; 13) are, is

#### **Exercise 52**

1b, 2d, 3a, 4c, 5c, 6a, 7b, 8d, 9b, 10c

#### **Exercise 53**

1) there; 2) it; 3) there; 4) there; 5) there; 6) there; 7) it; 8) there; 9) there; 10) it; 11) there; 12) it, there-; 13) it; 14) it, there; 15) there

#### **Exercise 54**

1. If any of you wants to ask a question, raise your hand. 2. Both of them were ready to help her, but neither of them knew how to do it. 3. If you take another few steps, you'll see the sea. 4. Every girl wants to be beautiful. 5. Everybody was glad to see her. 6. There,» was a wood on either bank of the river. 7. Each of us can make such a mistake. 8. I've got two bags: one is black the other is brown. 9. Neither Tom nor his parents went at home. 10. The doctor examined each patient in turn

#### **Unit? The Adjective / The Adverb**

**Exercise 55**

1) new soft red Italian suede shoes; 2) a tall elderly Englishman; 3) valuable ancient oval Venetian glass; 4) a shiny large brown leather case; 5) a nice old square wooden table; 6) a beautiful modern large stone cottage; 7) are old thin blue porcelain tea cup; 8) a handsome tall young blonde man; 9) several beautiful old English castles; 10) a lot of pretty young French girls; 11) my best dark-blue silk shirt; 12) many young German factory workers

**Exercise 56**

1) frightening, boring; 2) surprised, surprising; 3) tiring, exhausted; 4) disappointing, disappointed; 5) embarrassing; 6) embarrassed; 7) worried; 8) depressing; 9) depressing; 10) satisfied.

**Exercise 57**

1) more kind-hearted (kinder-hearted); 2) more famous; 3) the most convenient; 4) better-read (more well-read); 5) straighter/the straightest; 6) busier; 7) hotter; 8) the fewest.  
is becoming more and more popular. 3. Crime is becoming more and more common. 4. The light in the room is becoming dimmer and dimmer. 5. Computers are becoming less and less (more and more) expensive. 6. Factories are employing fewer and fewer workers. 7. His heart is beating harder and harder. 8. Moscow is becoming more and more beautiful. 9. His voice is becoming weaker and weaker. 10. Nights in winter are becoming longer and longer.

**Exercise 63**

1) the longest; 2) the most successful; 3) the most crowded; 4) the oldest; 5) the tallest; 6) the most useful; 7) the most expensive; 8) the richest; 9) the latest; 10) the most valuable; 11) the farthest; 12) the snowiest, the coldest; 13) the most dangerous; 14) most expensive; 15) the deepest; 16) next; 17) the oldest; 18) the last; 19) the hardest; 20) the farthest

**Exercise 64**

1. Take this suitcase, it is lighter than yours. 2. There are the most expensive shops in the West End. 3. What are you going to do next? 4. I think he is older than you but younger than me. 5. This is the most talented pupil in our group. 6. Though we had the worst seats, we liked the performance very much. 7. Where is the nearest post-office? 8. The last train arrived at midnight. 9. The latest news was not interesting at all. 10. They received the further information on this question.

**Exercise 65**

1. I really hate travelling by air. 2. She entirely trusted him. 3. I fully understand your situation. 4. It is not his fault. 5. He did not at all want it to happen (He did not want it to happen at all). 6. The rain completely spoiled my day. 7. We did the job fairly quickly. 8. Though he tried hard to persuade her, she half believed his story. 9. He firmly believes that he is right. 10. The prices are reasonably cheap at the hotel. 11. I was too tired even to eat.

**Exercise 66**

1) quite; 2) very; 3) a bit; 4) very/quite; 5) a bit; 6) quite/very; 7) a bit; 8) quite; 9) quite; 10) quite, a bit

**Exercise 67**

1) so; 2) such; 3) so; 4) so; 5) so; 6) so; 7) so; 8) such; 9) so; 10) such

**Exercise 68**

1) easier/more easily; 2) the nearest; 3) best; 4) smarter/more smartly; 5) longer; 6) later; 7) more frequently; 8) more carefully; 9) louder; 10) quicker, the fastest

**Exercise 69**

1) the most incredible; 2) the brightest; 3) harder, more comfortable; 4) deeper; 5) more self-confident; 6) the tallest; 7) easier; 8) better off; 9) the saddest; 10) the most "powerful; 11) sadder; 12) more irritating; 13) shorter, more direct; 14) older, younger; 15) more good-looking (better-looking), better

**Exercise 70**

1. The more interesting the book is, the faster you read it. 2. The earlier you come, the quicker we'll finish the work. 3. The hotter the weather is, the worse I feel. 4. The sooner he takes the

medicine, the better he will feel. 5. The less she ate, the angrier she was. 6. The longer the children saw the film, the more frightened they felt. 7. The later you come, the less you will sleep. 8. The more you study, the cleverer you will become. 9. The colder the winter is, the hotter the summer will be. 10. The nearer you come up, the better you will see the picture.

#### Exercise 71

1. The more he speaks, the less he is listened to. 2. The longer the night is, the shorter the day is. 3. The sooner you start work, the quicker you'll do it. 4. The more you stay out-of-doors, the better you will feel. 5. The less we love a woman, the more she likes us. 6. The more carefully you do your homework, the fewer mistakes you will make. 7. The more he worked, the less time he devoted to his family. 8. The more he played, the more he lost. 9. The farther we were going, the less familiar the forest seemed to us. 10. The older he got, the more he looked like his father.

#### Exercise 72

1. My job is as important as yours. 2. The bicycle is not so fast as the car. 3. His knowledge is not as poor as hers. 4. He is as lazy as his brother. 5. Their furniture is not as expensive as ours. 6. Belgium is not so big as France. 7. My wages are not as high as hers. 8. She is not as beautiful as her sister. 9. He is not as tall as I am. 10. Tverskaya street is as crowded as Arbat street.

#### Exercise 73

1) than; 2) as ... as; 3) the same ... as; 4) as ... as, than; 5) the same ... as; 6) than, as ... as; 7) as ... as, the same ... as, than; 8) than; 9) the same as; 10) as ... as

#### Exercise 74

1. He spent not so much time to translate this article as you did. 2. She played her part as well as two days ago. 3. That day Tom wrote as many letters as he did the day before. 4. This news is not as interesting as the one we heard last week. 5. He received the same education as *you*. 6. Today the frost is not as severe as it was yesterday. We can go for a walk. 7. Goods in this shop are not as expensive as in that one. 8. The living standard in Russia is not so high as in the USA. 9. Michael's new car is as powerful as mine. 10. The traffic is not so heavy in this street as in the centre.

#### Exercise 75

A 1. He is not half as clever as I thought. 2. It took her three times as long as she expected. 3. She is not going to marry a man who is twice as old as she is. 4. He can lift a box three times as heavy as that one. 5. The new stadium is several times as large as the old one. 6. He does it two times as quickly as she does. 7. Petrol is several times as expensive as it was two years ago. 8. Her new flat is three times as large as her old one. 9. Grapes in autumn are several times as cheap as they are in winter. 10. He spends twice as much as we do.

B 1. I have three times as many discs as Nick has. 2. This TV model costs twice as much as that one. 3. It took me four times as long to get there as it took her. 4. I earn twice as much as she does. 5. This room is twice as little as that one.

#### Exercise 76

1. Your essay is twice as long as mine. 2. This tree is twice as tall as that one. 3. Do you like the coat? — Yes, but it is three times as expensive as that one. 4. Today it's twice as cold as it was yesterday. 5. She looks twice as young as her sister. 6. All his friends are twice as old as he is. 7. Though this flat is twice as small as that one, I like it better. 8. This translation is two times as simple as that one. I am sure you will cope with it. 9. The Speedometer shows that the car is going two times as fast as it went before. 10. If you go there by train, you'll get there several times as slow as by plane.

#### Exercise 77

1. No sooner had she received the money than she went shopping. 2. No sooner had he opened the door than he felt the smell of gas. 3. Hardly had they come into the house when the rain started. 4. No sooner had he eaten the first course than the telephone rang. 5. Hardly had she knocked at the door when he opened it. 6. Hardly had the sun risen when they started off. 7. No sooner had he read the newspaper article than he phoned her. 8. Hardly had she bought a car when she got into an accident. 9. No sooner had he looked at the title than he realized that it was



the book he had wanted for such a long time. 10. Hardly had the meeting begun when the participants decided to re-elect the committee.

### Exercise 78

- 1) He got so tired that hardly had he come home when he went to bed at once. 2. No sooner had we finished work than the telephone rang. 3. Hardly had she entered the room, when she felt somebody in the house. 4. No sooner had she seen a mouse than she began crying. 5. Hardly had we left home when it started raining. 6. Hardly had we greeted each other when he came up to the telephone.

### Exercise 79

- 1) deep; 2) pretty; 3) right; 4) fast; 5) close; 6) fast; 7) high; 8) deep; 9) pretty; 10) close; 11) hard; 12) hard; 13) straight; 14) easy; 15) right; 16) easy; 17) ill; 18) high; 19) straight; 20) ill

### Exercise 80

Ij, 2f, 3e, 4h, 5c, 6g, 7i, 8d, 9b, 10a

### Exercise 81

- 1) near; 2) late; 3) closely; 4) pretty; 5) lately; 6) prettily; 7) nearly; 8) hard; 9) highly; 10) close; 11) hard by 12) justly; 13) high, hardly; 14) shortly; 15) wide-open

### Exercise 82

- 1) calm; 2) good; 3) angrily; 4) cheap; 5) well, bad; 6) terrible; 7) quiet; 8) bad; 9) strange; 10) awful; 11) good

### Exercise 83

1. He has a bad headache. He can hardly speak. 2. Why are you late for work every day? You probably get up too late. 3. How are you today? — Thanks, well. 4. You are speaking too fast. They don't understand you. 5. I like going to the restaurant. The meal always tastes good there. 6. He doesn't feel well today. 7. He is preparing hard for his exams. 8. I am very tired. I slept badly last night. 9. He runs very fast. 10. I haven't seen him lately.

11. Come on, Nick! Why do you always eat so slowly?

12. How nice your perfume smells! 13. Her work is very hard. She has to work hard. She hardly has time to eat. 14. The train was late and so I came home late. 15. She has fluent (good) English. She speaks English very well.

### Unite The Numeral

### Exercise 85

- 1) five hundred and sixty-seven; 2) six and a half; 3) three thousand, two hundred and sixty-seven; 4) eight point nine three; 5) nought point three four; 6) seven and a quarter; 7) two million, three hundred and fifty-nine thousand; 8) eleven point oh six; 9) fifty eight per cent; 10) the ninth of May; 11) the third of August; 12) nine six nine, six four, eight five; 13) three degrees below zero/minus three degrees Centigrade; 14) (in) nineteen oh seven/nineteen hundred and seven; 15) three cubed/in the third power; 16) three billion; 17) seven thousand and eighty two; 18) forty-five; 19) thirty Per cent; 20) four (to) one

### Exercise 86

- 1) eighty-one; 2) one hundred and thirty-two; 3) one hundred and eighty; 4) five hundred and thirty; 5) sixty-seven; 6) eight; 7) fifteen; 8) thirty-two

### Exercise 87

- 1) ten thousand people; 2) two dozen eggs; 3) twenty-first; 4) four six seven, five oh/zero, nine two; 5) two hundred and fifteen pages; 6) nought point six one two plus six point oh two; 7) twenty-five per cent; 8) three nil; 9) two degrees below zero; 10) nineteen eighty-one

### Exercise 88

1. He paid for this necklace fifteen thousand and five hundred dollars. 2. Please wait for half an hour. The documents will be ready soon. 3. We must hurry. The plane is to fly in an hour and a half. 4. How many unemployed are there in the town? — Two thousand three hundred and thirty-eight at present. 5. Jane bought three dozen eggs. 6. He was born on the third of October nineteen seventy-nine. 7. There were three thousand students at the meeting. 8. Thousands of students graduate from Oxford and Cambridge colleges every year. 9. Millions of stars were brightly

sparkling in the black southern sky. 10. If you want to call a fire brigade, phone oh one. 11. His fortune is three million dollars. 12. One fourth is twenty-five per cent. 13. This castle was built at the times of Henry the Fifth. 14. An inch is two and a half centimetres. 15. These houses were built in the nineties of the nineteenth century.

## **Unit 9 Questions, Answers, Negatives**

### **Exercise 89**

1. Does he translate many letters into English? 2. Did you have an early morning call at seven o'clock in the morning? 3. Do little children like to ask many questions? 4. Will their classes last till four o'clock tomorrow? 5. Have you already done this task? 6. Does she spend much time on her English? 7. Are your children at college? 8. Did they have supper at 7 o'clock? 9. Are you going to play tennis in the evening? 10. Were they writing when you came? 11. Can she play the guitar very well? 12. Are there many people in the library now? 13. Did Brazil win the football World Cup in 1994? 14. Has he already read many English books? 15. Do they have classes at 9 every day?

### **Exercise 90. (Possible variants.)**

1. Was the film or the show exciting? Was the film exciting or boring? 2. Did thousands or hundreds of people visit the exhibition? Did thousands of people visit the exhibition or the gallery? 3. Does he or she watch TV every day? Does he watch TV or VCR every day? Does he watch TV every day or every week? 4. Can they or she go to the country on Friday? Can they go to the country or abroad on Friday? Can they go to the country on Friday or Monday? 5. Has she or he painted the walls? Has she painted or washed the walls? Has she painted the walls or the ceiling?

### **Exercise 91. (Possible variants.)**

1. Do you know if it is common to give a waiter a tip? 2. Do you know whether he wants to come round this evening? 3. Tell me please whether you went out last night. 4. I wonder if single-parent families are becoming more common in Russia. 5. Tell me please if there is anything you are very proud of. 6. I wonder whether she lives in the flat above you. 7. Do you know if they watch satellite TV or cable TV? 8. I wonder if Internet influences our daily lives. 9. Tell me please whether you went to a nursery school. 10. I wonder if the police have questioned a number of people about the crime. 11. I wonder whether trains are more reliable than buses. 12. Do you know if he has arranged his meeting for tonight. 13. Tell me please if there are lots of historical monuments in Vienna. 14. I wonder if there is a great mix of people in Paris. 15. Do you know whether he booked a room at the hotel?

### **Exercise 92**

1. Didn't you go to the cinema with your friends? 2. Don't they go to bed very early? 3. Hadn't they finished work by 5 o'clock? 4. Won't she be studying at this time tomorrow? 5. Wasn't there an old bridge here? 6. Didn't he come home very late? 7. Doesn't she understand Spanish a little? 8. Don't they have a three-room flat? 9. Hasn't he been to the USA lately? 10. Aren't they going to build a new house? 11. Doesn't your son love music? 12. Aren't you going to the theatre today? 13. Won't there be a lot of people at the lecture today? 14. Didn't we study at college together? 15. Didn't his friends like the film very much?

### **Exercise 93**

1) won't they; 2) shall we; 3) will you; 4) aren't I; 5) isn't there; 6) has she; 7) aren't I; 8) will you; 9) don't they; 10) did he; 11) shall we; 12) were there; 13) will she; 14) can they; 15) doesn't she

### **Exercise 94**

1) will you; 2) are there; 3) isn't he; 4) shall we; 5) is it; 6) didn't we; 7) will he; 8) has she; 9) haven't they; 10) do they; 11) aren't I; 12) don't we; 13) have they; 14) will you; 15) has he

### **Exercise 95**

1. Who is always in time for his lessons? 2. What is *are going* to write to her about in a week? 3. What did you speak about in class last week? 4. How many books have you read this month? 5. Why do people sometimes prefer to study at the library? 6. How many times has he been to

France? 7. What kind of people do we call brave? 8 Which of them draws well? 9. What news have you heard on the radio today? 10. How many states are there in the USA?

### Exercise 96

Questions 6, 8, 9 are correct.

1. How often do you have your English classes? 2. What do you do at English lessons? 3. What did you prepare for your lesson? 4. Who was absent from the previous lesson? 5. How many points have you got for your exam? 7. What countries does the USA border upon? 10» Who phoned yesterday? 11. How long have you been studying English?

### Exercise 97

1. Whose working day lasts eight hours? What lasts eight hours? How many hours does your working day last? 2. Who discussed a lot of articles on economics last Weekend? What did they do? How many articles on economics did they discuss? What did they discuss? What subject did they discuss articles on? When did they discuss a lot of articles on economics? 3. Who has read this book in the original? What have you done (with the book)? What have you read? 4. Who was watching TV when I came? What were they doing when I came? What were they watching when I, came? When were they watching TV? 5. Who was absent? Why were you absent? 6. Who(m) did it take two hours to get there? How long did it take you to get there? 7. Who is going to travel by car? What are they going to do? How are they going to travel? 8. Who always speaks English to him? What language do you speak to him? Who do you always speak English to? 9. Who will do the work in two days' time? What will she do in two days' time? When will she do the work? 10. Who taught him to swim? Who did you teach to swim? What did you teach him?

### Exercise 98. (Possible variants.)

1. I wonder how long it takes him to get there.  
2. Tell me please when he met her for the first time.  
3. Do you know who objects to Sunday work? 4. I wonder what his date of birth is. 5. Do you know whose book it is? 6. Tell me please when the next conference will take place. 7. I wonder how well she plays the piano. 8. Do you know why they are buying a new house? 9. Tell me please how long the interview will last. 10. Do you know what kind of chocolate tastes best? 11. I wonder where they spent their vacation. 12. Tell me please who he knows from Group 302. 13. I wonder how much it costs to repair a bicycle. 14. Tell me please how long you have known the Browns. 15. Do you know whose bag is on the table?

### Exercise 99

1. So are we. 2. So am I. 3. Neither can mine. 4. So will they. 5. So does mine. 6. Neither did he. 7. So has ours. 8. So will we. 9. Neither am I. 10. So did we. 11. Neither do I. 12. So does he. 13. Neither has she. 14. So are we. 15. So can Ann.

### Exercise 100

1. Do you? I don't. 2. Is he? I am not. 3. Hasn't she? I have. 4. Don't you? I do. 5. Are you? I am not. 6. Is he? I am not. 7. Do you? I don't. 8. Hasn't he? I have. 9. Can you? I can't. 10. Can't you? I can.

## Unit 10 The Verb

### Verb and Subject Agreement

#### Exercise 101

1) was; 2) were; 3) was; 4) is; 5) are/were; 6) was; 7) is; 8) move; 9) was; 10) is; 11) is; 12) is; 13) takes; 14) is; 15) is; 16) has been; 17) were; 18) is; 19) are; 20) are; 21) was; 22) believes; 23) believe; 24) is; 25) are

Verbs be, have, do

#### Exercise 102

If, 2h, 3e, 4i, 5c, 6j, 7b, 8k, 9d, 10g, 11a

#### Exercise 103

1. Are they to meet at 9 o'clock sharp? They are not to meet at 9 o'clock sharp. 2. Was she to arrive at five o'clock in the afternoon? She was not to arrive at five o'clock in the afternoon. 3.

Were we to meet under the Big Clock at the station? We were not to meet under the fig Clock at the station. 4. Is the luggage to be examined at the customs office? The luggage is not to be examined at the customs office. 5. Are the traffic regulations to be observed? The traffic regulations are not to be observed. 6. Is he to do the work tomorrow? He is not to do the work tomorrow. 7. Is he to leave for Washington one of these days? He is not to leave for Washington one of these days. 8. Is Jack to speak to the top manager tonight? Jack is not to speak to the top manager tonight. 9. Is the delegation to arrive in Moscow in a week? The delegation is not to arrive in Moscow in a week. 10. Is Mr. Black to take part in the talks? Mr. Black is not to take part in the talks.

#### **Exercise 104**

1) have met; 2) come; 3) have left; 4) have phoned; 5) speak; 6) take; 7) have arrived

#### **Exercise 105**

1. She is to solve a very difficult problem. 2. I don't know what I am to do. 3. She is to have an interview today. She is excited. 4. What time are they to have talks? 5. What are we to do? We don't have any money. 6. She was to take a serious step. 7. We were to have met at seven, but he did not come for some reason. 8. I was to leave home for the first time. 9. I was to have begun work last week but then I changed my mind. 10. We are to organize a meeting.

#### **Exercise 106**

1) were; 2) is; 3) is being; 4) was being; 5) is; 6) was being; 7) is; 8) is being

#### **Exercise 107**

1. Does he have much experience? He doesn't have much experience. 2. Does she have a bath every day? She does not have a bath every day. 3. Has she got much jewelry? She has not got much jewelry. 4. Do they have many rare plants in their garden? They do not have many rare plants in their garden. 5. Does she usually have a rest after dinner? She does not usually have a rest after dinner. 6. Did they have late supper tonight? They did not have late supper tonight. 7. Have we got many problems now? We have not got many problems now. 8. Did they have a pleasant voyage last summer? They did not have a pleasant voyage last summer. 9. Does her mother have a flat in the High Street? Her mother does not have a flat in the High Street. 10. Does the president have a bad cold? The president does not have a bad cold.

#### **Exercise 108**

3. She is having a shower now. 4. Helen is having a chat with Robert. 5. We are having a good time this weekend. 9. He is having a swim now. 10. We are having a lot of fun now.

#### **Exercise 109**

1. Do they have to go there? They don't have to go there. 2. Has Bess got to stay here till late at night? Bess hasn't got to stay here till late at night. 3. Do you often have to travel on business? I don't often have to travel on business. 4. Did they have to buy tickets for the next train? They didn't have to buy tickets for the next train. 5. Do they have to work a lot to earn money? They don't have to work a lot to earn money. 6. Does she have to take another exam? She doesn't have to take another exam. 7. Have you got to leave the party because of your baby? We have not got to leave the party because of our baby. 8. Do I have to get permission to go there? You don't have to get permission to go there. 9. Does she have to go shopping after work? She doesn't have to go shopping after work. 10. Does he have to see the dentist tomorrow? He doesn't have to see the dentist tomorrow. 11. Did you have to change your plans? We didn't have to change our plans. 12. Did he have to revise the rule to write the test well? He didn't have to revise the rule to write the test well. 13. Has she got to work at the weekend? She has not got to work at the weekend. 14. Did they have to spend more money on this trip? They didn't have to spend more money on this trip. 15. Does he have to go by underground? He doesn't have to go by underground. 16. Does she have to keep to a diet? She doesn't have to keep to a diet.

Exercise 110. (Possible variants.) 1) had; 2) are having; 3) had to; 4) had (has); 5) have; 6) is having; 7) have; 8) has; 9) has; 10) has, has to

#### **Exercise 111**

1) won't she; 2) doesn't he; 3) don't we; 4) didn't they; 5) haven't you; 6) doesn't she; 7) didn't he;

8) didn't he; 9) do they; 10) didn't they

### **Exercise 112**

1) am; 2) is/was; 3) had; 4) are; 5) is; 6) had; 7) had;  
8) is; 9) had; 10) is

### **Exercise 113**

1. He'll have to work instead of her. 2. Did they have to work till late? 3. I have to leave now. I am to have important talks. 4. I don't have to work tomorrow, I have got a day off. 5. We were to meet at 5; as I could be late, I had to take a taxi. 6. You have to work much at the computer, don't you? 7. She was hurrying home. She was to cook supper for her guests. 8. She was to have called yesterday, but she had to leave urgently. 9. I am sorry, I am late. Did you have to wait long? 10. I don't have to translate this article.

### **Exercise 114**

1) does; 2) did; 3) do; 4) did; 5) does; 6) do; 7) do; 8) did; 9) does; 10) does; 11) did; 12) do; 13) does

### **Exercise 115**

1. He does love her. 2. Do say something! 3. I do want you to believe me. 4. She did want to get an excellent mark. 5. Do listen to her. 6. I did want to leave. 7. "But I do mean it!" she cried. 8. Do treat him more trustingly. 9. They did have to find the way out. 10. Do stop playing the fool, please. 11. At last he did receive the job he had wanted for such a long time. 12. Do come, Ann; I'm waiting. I really must ask you to be reasonable and listen to what I did say and do say. 13. I do want to show you my house today. 14. Life did change for them.

Unit 11

### **The Indicative Mood. The Use of Tenses**

Exercise 116 - 1) goes, takes; 2) has; 3) speaks; 4) look; 5) wins;  
6) seems; 7) snows, rains; 8) eats; 9) is; 10) start

### **Exercise 117**

1) work, produces; 2) work, is, are made; 3) start, comes; 4) is, writes; 5) does not know, goes, work; 6) help, know;  
7) answers, shows; 8) does, writes, files, answers; 9) arranges; 10) understand, is, is; 11) does not like, wants

### **Exercise 118**

' copying, translating, seeing, meeting, forgetting, lying, flying, quitting, spreading, eating, beginning, paying, opening, forbidding, stopping

### **Exercise 119**

. 1) are working, are making; 2) goes; 3) is meeting, is coming; 4) is crying; 5) have, take; 6) describes; 7) is working; 8) dreams, does; 9) is being; 10) are waiting; 11) is boiling; 12) are getting; 13) is taking, takes; 14) are changing, are getting; 15) are leaving; 16) am studying; 17) boils; 18) are breaking; 19) surprises; 20) looks

### **Exercise 120**

1) is striking; 2) understand; 3) is preparing, prepares; 4) is coming; 5) are shivering, feel; 6) is having; 7) tastes;  
8) see, are driving; 9) believes, goes; 10) hate, complains, forgets; 11) are being, feel, like; 12) changes, belongs; 13) is trying; 14) smells; 15) is wearing; 16) drinks, is drinking; 17) leaves; 18) wants, is taking; 19) likes, laughs; 20) are laughing, complain

### **Exercise 121**

1. Peter usually does homework before supper. 2. Why are you walking so fast? — I am afraid of missing the train. I always leave home earlier and walk slowly. 3. What new subjects are the students taking this year? 4. Why is he being so careful today? It's strange, he is not usually like this. 5. Mr. Thompson is living in Prague now. — What is he doing there? — He is teaching English. 6. It is snowing today. Winter is usually warm here and it does not often snow. 7. I can't speak to you any longer. Why are you always criticizing all I do? 8. What's the matter with you? You are looking rather pale. How are you feeling? — I've got a bad headache. 9. When are they

flying for New York? — Next week. 10. What are you doing? Why are you putting salt into your coffee? 11. Now it is a crisis and prices are rising very fast. 12. How delicious the coffee smells! Make me a cup, please, only without sugar.

### Exercise 122

1) began; 2) was, put, caught; 3) brought; 4) saw; 5) had, spoiled; 6) did you go, were; 7) got, went; 8) did you see, were; 9) went; 10) came, took, moved, joined; 11) did he arrive, came; 12) did your bag cost, paid

### Exercise 123

stands, crowd, come, is, is, is, offer, made up, hired, rowed, arrived, strolled, was surprised, told, asked, is, dines, said

### Exercise 124

A 1. I have found a new job. 2. My father has retired. 3. Jane and Mike have gone to work to Australia. 4. I have bought a new motorcycle. 5. My niece has started to walk. 6. The Browns have moved to another town. 7. Jack's Grandpa has died. 8. I have joined another football club. 9. Nick and Rita have divorced. 10. John has received a fortune, he has become a millionaire.  
B 1. Have you already seen the Great American Lakes? 2. Have you been to Broadway? 3. Has Mike managed to see the Statue of Liberty? 3. What new places has your brother shown to you? 4. Has Ann visited the White House? 5. Has your father got promotion? 6. Have you received your driving license? 7. Has your brother changed a car? 8. What kind of house have you bought?

C 1. Sue has not read *Gone with the Wind* yet. 2. Jill has not entered London University this year. 3. Larry has not produced a new film yet. 4. Peggy and Paul have not moved to another flat this month. 5. Pete has not finished his project yet. 6. My cousin has not got married this month. 7. Mrs. Brown has not recovered yet. 8. They have not gone on business this week.

### Exercise 125

1) have, have ordered; 2) live/am living, have lived; 3) is, is coming, smokes, does not let; 4) write, have not written; 5) looks, has been; 6) have you not shaven, shave; 7) shows, absorb, affects; 8) have looked, have seen, is falling; 9) has not finished, makes, is working; 10) see, have not seen

### Exercise 126

1) have found, lost, found, came; 2) has stopped; 3) has left; 4) have seen; 5) met; 6) have known, met, have not seen; 7) lived, went; 8) did ... arrive, arrived; 9) read; 10) have not finished; 11) has stopped; 12) left, have not seen; 13) have had; 14) have visited; 15) have not seen, has happened, got, has been; 16) have ... switched; 17) has... done, did; 18) has ... come, came; 19) did ... meet; 20) have been, was; 21) has begun; 22) did ..., take have broken; 23) tell; 24) died; 25) have not met, left; 26) has stopped

### Exercise 127

If, 2i, 3g, 4j (c), 5h, 6a, 7c (j), 8e, 9b, 10d

### Exercise 128

Id, 2b, 3a, 4d, 5b

### Exercise 129

1. Where is Mr. Andersen? — He has left for the Hague. — When did he leave? — Several days ago. — I have never been to the Netherlands, though I have wanted to go there for several years. 2. Have you ever been to Santa Barbara? — Yes. — When were you there last? — Last year. 3. Where is Ann? Why hasn't she come to the institute today? I haven't seen her today. Has anything happened to her? — No, Ann is here. She has just gone to the lecture. But the lecture has already begun, so you won't be able to speak to her. 4. Have you been to a Broadway theatre? What did you see there? When were you there last? 5. I haven't heard from my parents lately. — When did you get the last letter? — A month ago. I have sent them several letters since that time. 6. Let's go to the restaurant to dine. — Oh, I'd love to. I haven't had dinner yet. — When did you have breakfast? — Late in the morning, but I have been hungry for a long time. 7. The weather has changed since yesterday. It's very cold, it's snowing and a strong wind is

blowing. 8. Have they gone away yet? — Yes, they left at 7 sharp. 9. They met at my friend's six months ago, but they haven't seen each other since then. 10. I miss my family. I think I haven't been home for ages. I've been on my business trip for six months already, 11. Have you written your test yet? Show it to me, please. 12. Did you come long ago? Did you see him? — I came yesterday, I saw him and spoke to him after breakfast this morning. 13. Three months later he went to Africa. They haven't met since then. 14. I came here long ago. I've been here since 9 o'clock. 15. Your hair has got a little darker since that time. 16. We have just sold the last copy of the book. It's a pity you haven't told us that you need it. 17. When did he get ill? — Three days ago. I've been with him since yesterday. 18. I found out your telephone number in the enquiry office and called you several times, but nobody answered. 19. Have you been here for a long time? — No, I've just come. 20. He learned to swim when he was a child. They were in the South then.

### Exercise 130

1) has been studying; 2) have been waiting; 3) have been making; 4) have ... been trying; 6) have ... been doing, Have ... been painting; 6) have been considering; 7) have been speaking; 8) has been running; 9) has been snowing; 10) has ... been working; 11) have been walking for six hours

### Exercise 131

1) have been trying, have given; 2) has lost, have been looking; 3) has been, has lived/has been living; 4) Have ... worked, have been doing; 5) have ... made up, have not been; 6) has been asking, has got; 7) has been helping, have developed; 8) have known; 9) have opened, have been ringing; 10) has been talking, has missed

### Exercise 132

1) is taking, has been taking; 2) are playing, have been playing; 3) have been learning, is improving; 4) is coming; 5) has been staying, has been trying; 6) is working, is preparing, has been writing; 7) is doing; 8) Are ... discussing, have been doing; 9) are going up, have been rising; 10) is blowing, has been blowing

### Exercise 133

1) has been snowing, is snowing; 2) have been climbing, have not reached; 3) has gone, is crying; 4) have been working, have been busy/are busy; 5) has been solving, says, is, is thinking; 6) has been working, has made, is remained; 7) has finished, is writing, has been working; 8) plays, gives; 9) is, Have ... been swimming; 10) have shown

### Exercise 134

1. He has been our trainer since I began playing in this team. 2. Have they taken a decision on this question? — No, they haven't. They are still arguing. They have been discussing the question for two hours and haven't come to any decision. 3. The morning was sunny, but the weather has changed since 11 o'clock, and now it is raining. 4. What have you been doing since we parted? 5. Has Mary come yet? — Yes, she's been here for two days, she came on Friday. 6. The students have already been writing their test for two hours. Only two of them have already handed their papers in. 7. The thunderstorm has gone, but the sky is covered with dark clouds and a strong wind is blowing. 8. Have you read the book which I gave you? 9. You are looking bad. Have you been working much this week? — Yes, I have. I have been working at the translation for ten days but have done only half of it. 10. What is the man doing here? — He is waiting for the secretary. She has not come to the office yet.

### Exercise 135

1) were walking, asked; 2) was having, rang, was; 3) was finishing, entered, was following; 4) dropped, washing up, broke; 5) was walking, was going on, were rushing, was; 6) was sitting, kept, turned round, began; 7) was standing, heard; 8) remembered, went; 9) were talking, ran; 10) was shining, were singing, decided; 11) rang, was dressing; 12) lit, nodded, was listening; 13) came, was doing; 14) were ... not listening, was speaking; 15) was waiting, came

### Exercise 136

Correct sentences: 1, 2, 6, 9, 14

3. When he phoned, she was having a bath. 4. While I was ironing, he was reading a newspaper. 5. I was cooking supper when I heard this news. 7. I could not answer your call. I was working in the garden then. 8. They wished to stay because they were enjoying themselves. 10. The train was approaching the city when it rained heavily. 11. The secretary was still typing when the boss came in and put some documents on the table. 12. When he came up to the square, he saw a lot of people: they were singing, dancing and shouting. They were celebrating New Year. 13. Just as I came into the room, the students were discussing the first report. 15. The children were playing while the mother was putting the room in order.

### **Exercise 137**

1) was waiting, was having; 2) was writing; 3) invited; 4) have passed; 5) read; 6) saw; 7) was painting; 8) was making; 9) were learning; 10) has rained; 11) was having; 12) has washed; 13) were having; 14) haven't met; 15) went; 16) was reading; 17) was sleeping; 18) have had; 19) were sitting, spoke; 20) was washing up, heard; 21) has made; 22) were shining; 23) contained; 24) was leaving, entered; 25) met, have known

### **Exercise 138**

1c, 2d, 3a, 4c, 5b

### **Exercise 139**

1. I never saw the Great Lakes. When the train was passing the district, it was night. 2. While the director was speaking to the representatives of the foreign firms, the secretary was sorting out the morning mail. 3. Tom Sawyer could not play with his friends. He was painting the fence. 4. The sun was already setting- when I reached Edinburgh. 5. He was driving a car at a great speed. 6. They went out when it was still light, but black clouds were gathering at the horizon and a cold northern wind was blowing. 7. It was very difficult for her to share the room with Mrs. Green because the latter always complained/was complaining of cold and bad service. 8. She was going along the dark street and was looking back. Somebody was following her. 9. He looked out of the window. A lot of people were standing near the house. 10. When I came into the room, she was crying. 11. We were skiing, though it was snowing. 12. That day we had a lot of work to do because we were leaving in the evening. 13. We got acquainted when we were passing entrance I exams. 14. He was busy yesterday, he was fixing the TV set. 15. He came into the room, greeted everybody and sat at the window. 16. She was preparing for the exams. 17. When the clock struck eleven o'clock, he was still working. 18. The rain started when she went into the garden. 19. He used to read in a loud voice to his son in the evenings. They stopped quarreling because the guests were entering the hall.

### **Exercise 140**

1) had gone, came; 2) had cooked, came; 3) reached, lost; 4) had closed, got; 5) had carried, achieved; 6) arrived, was staying, met; 7) had finished; 8) had not seen, had moved; 9) came, had come, was sitting; 10) had met

### **Exercise 141**

1a, 2a, 3a, 4b, 5b, 6a, 7b, 8a, 9a, 10b

### **Exercise 142**

1) had seen; 2) had ... come, arrived; 3) had finished, was sitting, had passed; 4) had died, were muttering; 5) had gone, had fallen asleep, knocked, asked; 6) came, had not be ready; 7) was not listening, missed, had said; 8) had finished, went, had stopped, was; 9) came, had closed; 10) had ... left, broke down

### **Exercise 143**

1) had been driving; 2) had been practicing; 3) had been quarreling; 4) had been considering; 5) had been working; 6) had been trying; 7) had been writing; 8) had been burning; 9) had been hoping; 10) had been raining

### **Exercise 144**

1) arrived, had been living; 2) were reading, was eating; 3) phoned, was writing; 4) came, had been doing; 5) had closed, got; 6) was driving, heard; 7) had, went on; 8) had been walking, realized, had lost; 9) had ... complained, had not heard, came; 10) finished, had been applauding



### Exercise 145

1. We had seen the play before we discussed it. 2. We saw the play and then discussed it. 3. I was in London last year. I had not been there before. 4. He did not like the letter, which he had been trying to write for two hours. The words seemed unconvincing to him. 5. When we came, he had already returned and was writing something in his study. 6. He had finished his work and was sitting on the terrace. The evening was warm and the sun had just set. 7. She had been working with us only for two months, but she proved she was an experienced lawyer. 8. It was snowing heavily and I could not make out the number of the tram. When I had covered several tram stops, I realized that I had been travelling in the wrong direction. 9. I had been phoning you since 4 o'clock but couldn't get you: your telephone line had been busy. 10. It had been raining for two weeks: the good weather at last set in three days ago.

### Exercise 146

1) will live; 2) will start; 3) will replace; 4) will work; 5) will use; 6) will elect/have; 7) will take over; 8) will forbid; 9) will be; 10) will have/elect

### Exercise 147

1) will; 2) will; 3) shall/will; 4) shall; 5) will; 6) shall/ will; 7) shall; 8) will; 9) will; 10) will; 11) shall; 12) shall/ will; 13) will

### Exercise 148

1) am learning; 2) won't/shan't eat; 3) will help; 4) will/shall punish; 5) will rain; 6) will ... air; 7) will/ shall fix; 8) will come; 9) will help; 10) are ... doing; 11) will be, is servicing; 12) is not going, is going; 13) will not stay; 14) shall... give, will do; 15) will... help; 16) shall ... send; 17) will be; 18) shall... meet, will... be; 19) will fly; 20) am going, will/shall go; 21) will... turn down

### Exercise 149

1) will accompany, finish; 2) will be, plays; 3) is, will meet; 4) won't complete, gets; 5) will not start, arrives; 6) leaves, will miss; 7) will not be able, helps; 8) give; 9) returns, will have; 10) will phone, comes; 11) works, will finish; 12) loses; 13) comes, will not go; 14) will remind, forget; 15) gets frozen, will go skating; 16) turn, will see; 17) keeps, will be; 18) look, won't see; 19) happens, will return; 20) blows, will rain; 21) get, come; 22) goes, will graduate; 23) will not go, does; 24) will not catch, leaves; 25) will not wait, makes up his mind

### Exercise 150

1) is; 2) will rain; 3) don't take; 4) will come back; 5) will join; 6) comes; 7) lend; 8) will follow; 9) will solve; 10) is; 11) comes; 12) will invite, are; 13) will find out; 14) will go; 15) comes; 16) is

### Exercise 151

1b, 2d, 3b, 4b« 5c, 6d, 7c, 8a, 9b, 10c

### Exercise 152

1. They will see the film as soon as the children go to bed. 2. As soon as he comes, I'll tell him everything. 3. I'll speak to him before your arrival, but I am not sure if he will follow my advice. 4. I'll be very grateful to you if you dictate this article to me. 5. It will be very silly of you if you don't use this opportunity. 6. The train arrives • in an hour. If you go by car, you'll meet her. 7. As soon as you see him, ask when he will leave and if he will come to see us before he goes. 8. Ask them if they will give me a vacuum cleaner if I need to clean a carpet. 9. Here is my address in case you decide to come to Moscow. 10. Shall I send the letter? — Yes, please. When you go home, drop it into the mailbox. 11. I am sure you will like her as soon as you start working with her. 12. We'll discuss the question in detail before he comes. 13. If he doesn't get the book on Sunday, he won't be able to prepare for the report. 14. I'll speak to him when he comes but I am not sure if he will come today. 15. I don't know when I will get an answer from her, but as soon as I get it, I'll phone you.

### Exercise 153

1. She will be having a music lesson at 5 o'clock. 2. He will be working in the garden tomorrow. 3= Ben will be lying on the beach at 11 o'clock. 4. Nick and Tom will be playing tennis at 10

o'clock. 5. We'll be standing in the queue to enter the canteen at dinnertime. 6. She will be going shopping during the break. 7. He *will* be speaking with his partner on the telephone. 8. Granny will be cooking supper tomorrow. 9. His little sister will be eating porridge tomorrow morning. 10. Tom will be watching a football match.

#### **Exercise 154**

1) will be doing; 2) will be having; 3) will be having; 4) will be having; 5) will see; 6) will be meeting; 7) will be working; 8) will phone; 9) (will) go; 10) will be playing; 11) will be working; 12) will be going; 13) will be crossing; 14) will..., be doing, will be watching; 15) will be sleeping

#### **Exercise 155**

1. He'll be back early in August when/after his holiday finishes. 2. He'll have a good time if/in case/ providing/provided the sea is warm. 3. I'll be quite free after/when I graduate from college. 4. He will come to my birthday party if/in case/providing/provided he does not forget. 5. The German students will be having their oral test while the English students are writing their examination paper. 6. He will not go for a walk if/in case/providing/provided he does not have breakfast. 7. You will be packing our things while I am making arrangements on the phone. 8. If/In case/Providing/ Provided we come at 2 o'clock, they will be preparing for the test, 9. If/In case/Providing/Provided you phone at 3, I'll be having a long-distance call and the line will be engaged. 10. After they see the sights they'll go home,

#### **Exercise 156**

1. If the weather is good, you'll be crossing the English Channel at that time tomorrow. 2. Don't phone me from 3 to 5 o'clock, I'll be working. 3. The girls will be playing volleyball while the boys are playing football. 4. When you come to see him, he will be painting the ceiling. He is refurnishing his flat. 5. I am afraid, I'll be busy at this time. We'll be meeting the Japanese delegation. 6. When we come home, Mother will be still cooking dinner. 7. Oh, will I be lying to America tomorrow? 8. I am afraid, they'll be leaving when you come. 9. We'll be having dinner at three instead of two o'clock tomorrow. 10. Will your baby be still sleeping if I come at 3?

#### **Exercise 157**

1) will have typed; 2) will have tidied up; 3) will have painted; 4) will have cooked; 5) will have bought; 6) will have gone; 7) will have received; 8) will have packed; 9) will have seen; 10) will have learned

#### **Exercise 158**

1) will have had; 2) will have finished; 3) come, will do; 4) will have looked; 5) will have received; 6) get, will have stopped; 7) will have answered; 8) will begin, have read; 9) will not do, takes; 10) will have prepared; 11) reaches, will have returned; 12) will pass, has learned; 13) will not have discussed, come; 14) will not be able, obtain; 15) will have looked, comes; 16) will have left, come

#### **Exercise 159**

1. I am afraid, they will have sold out everything by the time you come with the money. 2. Ring me up after you have read the book. 3. We will have done all the exercises by his arrival, and then we all will be going to the skating rink. 4. I'll write to him after I have seen his parents. 5. Our plant will have produced a new automobile by the end of the year. 6. I wonder if he will have written the article by the first of September. If it has been ready by this time, we'll publish it. 7. I will have gone to the theatre if you come so late. 8. I am afraid, you will be late. They will have finished the talks by 5 o'clock. 9. I am sorry, but you won't get him. He will have gone to the railway station by the time, 10. By Sunday they will have finished repairs and will have moved to the new flat.

#### **Exercise 160**

1) will have been rehearsing; 2) will have been working; 3) will have been writing; 4) will have been driving; 5) will have been studying

#### **Exercise 161**

Correct sentences: 4, 10

1. After graduating from the institute I came to St. Petersburg. I have been working here since then. 2. I was just leaving the house when you phoned me. 3. By the time I came to the country cottage my friends had already left. 5. It has been raining since morning and I am afraid, it won't have stopped by Saturday. 6. He will be working at his new book during his holiday. 7. The woman who is speaking with my sister is my neighbor who lives opposite us. 8. They had been looking for the money since morning but they couldn't find it anywhere. 9. Yesterday when I came to see my friend he was having supper. He had just come home.

### Exercise 162

1c, 2d, 3b, 4b, 5a, 6d, 7b, 8c, 9b, 10c

### Exercise 163

1. I was standing by the window and thinking about his future. 2. I saw him long ago. I haven't seen him lately. I haven't seen him for a long time. 3. It had happened before we came there. 4. They had done their best before the doctor came. 5. I hope everything will be clear for you when you get the letter. 6. By 9 o'clock he had finished work. He went out. The wind had fallen but it was rather cool. He was walking slowly trying to think about nothing. 7. I haven't seen you for ages! How are you getting on, what's new? 8. You are wrong. You are passing me the salt, but not the mustard. 9. We stopped because a man was approaching us. 10. I've come here to say good-bye to you. Tomorrow at that time I will be sailing to Easter Island. 11. Where have you put the key? I can't find it anywhere. 12. He did not see me as he was writing something. 13. At last I've done my homework and I am free. 14. Somebody is standing by our door. I think he is overhearing us. 15. If she hasn't heard from her brother this week, she will send a telegram. 16. By the time we reached home, it had stopped snowing, and the moon was shining brightly in the dark sky. We were tired because we had been walking for three hours. 17. Have you ever heard how well she speaks English? They say she has been learning it for three years. 18. What will you be doing at 3 tomorrow? If you are free, we'll come to see you.

## Unit 12

### The Passive Voice

### Exercise 164

1d, 2n, 3i, 4o, 5h, 6m, 7l, 8k, 9j, 1Gb, lie, 12a, 13g, 14f, 15c

### Exercise 165

A 1. My watch was broken. 2. The rule was explained to the students. The students were explained the rule. 3. I am often asked to help them. 4. Written exercises are done in class. 5. A new discovery will be made soon. 6. A report will be made at the conference. 7. Tennis is played all year round. 8. His betrayal was never forgiven by his friends. 9. I am offered several jobs. Several jobs are offered to me. 10. Much will be promised, but don't imagine you will be given everything (everything will be given to you). 11. Parcels with fruit from his parents' garden were regularly sent to him. He was regularly sent parcels with fruit from his parents' garden. 12. A leave in July will be given to me if there is no urgent work. I'll <sup>11</sup>\* 323 be given a leave in July if there is no urgent work. 13. Three ships were offered Columbus by the Spanish government. Columbus was offered three ships by the Spanish government. 14. Their children are usually sent to camp for summer. 15. A very important mission was charged him with. He was charged with a very important mission. 16. I'm sure the matter will be settled easily. 17. The driver was fined for exceeding the speed limit. 18. She is called by somebody every day. 19. The passengers leaving for London are requested to register. 20. Contracts will be signed by the manager tomorrow.

B 1. The police was sent for. 2. This book is much spoken about. 3. He is often laughed at. 4. Our conversation was listened to very attentively. 5. I think we will be waited for only in a week. 6. His late arrival was not taken notice of. 7. All the advertisements were looked through very attentively. 8. He was a brilliant speaker, and whenever he spoke, he was listened to with great attention. 9. He will be looked after in hospital much better. 10. Her new dress was looked at with interest. 11. A taxi was sent for. 12. The successful performance of the young actress will

be talked much about. 13. He is always made fun of. 14. Gross mistakes in the translation were pointed out. 15. Very interesting plans were referred to. 16. Monday was agreed upon as the most suitable day. 17. This question was not touched upon unfortunately. 18. He was spoken to about his promotion yesterday.

C 1. Don't come in! Students are being examined. 2. Can I read the article? — No, it is being typed. 3. We had to hurry. We were being waited for. 4. It was noisy. He was not being listened to. 5. Does he realize that he is being laughed at? 6. Look at this man. I think we are being followed by him. 7. Listen carefully! A very interesting talk is being given. 8. We are being served rather fast. 9. Morning mail was being looked through. 10. Their conversation is being translated rather well. 11. The briefing is in full swing. The participants of the conference are being interviewed. 12. A new project was being developed by the company. 13. You can't watch the film now. The TV set is being fixed.

D 1. Our house has been repaired lately. 2. When the fire brigade came, the building had been destroyed by the fire. 3. Much better results have been shown by the athlete since he is trained by this coach. 4. All the business letters will have been answered by noon. 5. The document has been signed by the president of the board. 6. Is she washing the floor? — No, it has already been washed. 7. By his arrival his car had been repaired. 8. The tickets have been booked and will have been brought by 2 o'clock. 9. Their house had been painted by his arrival. 10. The reason for the accident hasn't been found yet. 11. Has anything been touched here? 12. A lot of students have been interviewed by the sociologist. 13. Have all the machines been tested? 14. Considerable damage has been caused by the flood. 15. The papers will have been received by tomorrow.

E 1. The job can be found by her easily. 2. The matter is urgent. She should be phoned immediately. 3. The boss wants Mr. Black. He must be found. 4. An interesting offer can be made to you. 5. He's got a pay rise and now a new house can be bought. 6. The document must be sent as quickly as possible. 7. The weather is warm. The flowers may be planted. 8. The document is of great importance. It must be shown to us. 9. The book must be given back on Sunday. 10. Their kitchen is large and it can be used as a dining room. 11. Ecologists say that our planet should be taken care of. 12. The doctor must be sent for immediately. 13. The lecture is over. Questions may be asked. 14. The centre of town should be avoided during rush hours. 15. They agreed that the club membership fee should be raised.

### Exercise 166

1c, 2a, 3c, 4c, 5c, 6c, 7b, 8c, 9a, 10b, 11c, 12c, 13a, 14b, 15b

### Exercise 167

1) was not discussed, had been withdrawn; 2) has been sent; 3) is being fixed; 4) is being constructed, will be built; 5) will be taken, have been spoken; 6) were told, were being waited; 7) can be solved; 8) must be done; 9) was admitted; 10) are being listened to; 11) has ... been approved, is being discussed, has ... been discussed; 12) will have been settled; 13) have been bought, has been postponed; 14) was lent, has not been given; 15) was being looked through, were being typed, were being answered, were being held; 16) is being laid; 17) was invented; 18) may be written; 19) had ... been done; 20) are asked

### Exercise 168

Correct sentences: 2, 6

1. Don't bring the article today. It will be typed only tomorrow. 3. The book that was written last month is being discussed a lot. It *has* been written a lot of articles about. 4. When I came, an experiment was being held in the lab. 5. Do you know that this house belonged to Mr. Brown? 7. The building collapsed during the earthquake. 8. Have you seen him? Has he changed Much? 9. Do you know that you are being followed? 10. I hope this journal can be found at the library.

### Exercise 169

1» Unfortunately, such questions were not touched upon at the conference. 2. Who told you that the agreement had already been signed? 3. English is spoken here. 4. She was allowed to go in for sports. 5. Visitors are received every day. 6. Betsy is not permitted to come here. 7. He was

badly looked after in hospital. 8. Has he been sent for yet? — Yes, he was called and told to come at 8 o'clock. 9. A new cinema is being built in our street. 10. Don't say it, otherwise you'll be laughed at. 11. I haven't been told about it yet. 12. Shall we go to the country if it rains tomorrow? — Yes, we must go there, we'll be waited for. 13. This building had just been built when we came here. 14. The work had been finished by evening. 15. When we returned, we were told a lot of interesting news.

### **Unit 13 Sequence of Tenses**

#### **Exercise 170**

1. I told her that I had something to tell her. 2. He said that he had met her for the first time on a warm sunny morning the spring before. 3. She told her mother that she was going to call again next day. 4. Robert said he had been to Turkey twice, but so far he hadn't had time to visit Istanbul. 5. I replied to the doctor that it would be very difficult to persuade her to take care of herself. 6. The BBC announcer said that the president was to come to Madrid the day after tomorrow. 7. They said they had a lift but very often it didn't work. 8. My cousin said they had bought a new flat. But they didn't like it so much as their last one. 9. She said she had left a message for him, but he hadn't phoned yet. 10. Peggy said she had no idea who had done it but Sue would find out. 11. He said his mother had just been operated on. 12. She replied to me she would come with me as soon as she was ready. 13. The small boy said he had a French lesson that evening and he hadn't done his homework yet. 14. I told the officer she had been sitting in the garden since the police came. 15. He pointed out to me that I hadn't closed the window and had forgotten to turn off the light.

#### **Exercise 171**

1. He asked me if my children were still skiing. 2. She wondered whether they had had breakfast yet. 3. I wondered if Mike was still taking an exam. 4. He asked whether she had taken part in the performance. 5. She wondered if they had already left by the time I had gone to the station. 6. He wanted to know if they regularly went to the swimming pool. 7. I asked whether she would buy a new Hoover. 8. I wondered if she would be training at 10 next day. 9. She asked whether he usually went to the Caribbeans for his holiday. 10. I wondered if she had learned to play the guitar. 11. They wanted to know if the decision had already been taken. 12. He asked if I knew when the results would be out. 13. She wondered if he knew my new address. 14. They asked whether we had known each other for a long time. 15. She asked if he had begun smoking a pipe.

#### **Exercise 172**

1. I asked why he had decided to go to Ethiopia. 2. He wondered when she had been sent on business. 3. I wanted to know who would fulfill this task. 4. They asked how long she had been staying here. 5. I asked who he had been speaking to when I had come up to him. 6. He wondered who would play the role of Hamlet. 7. She asked what was shown in that diagram. 8. I wanted to know what he was going to do on Sunday. 9. We wondered how long they had been developing this project. 10. I asked who this book had been written by.

#### **Exercise 173**

1. Ann asked how long I had been there. 2. Peter asked if I was working as well as studying. 3. Bill wanted to know whether I had a work permit. 4. Ann asked what I was going to study. 5. Peter wondered if I had enrolled for more than one class. 6. Bill asked whether I wanted to buy any second-hand books. 7. Ann asked if I had seen the library. 8. Peter wondered if I played rugby. 9. He asked again if I would have time to play regularly. 10. Bill wanted to know whether I had played for my school team. 11. Ann asked if I was interested in acting. 12. She asked again if I would like to join their drama group. 13. Pete asked what I thought of their canteen.

#### **Exercise 174**

1. The raiders ordered the bank clerk to open the safe. 2. He begged me to do as he said. 3. Mr. Pitt told Peter to help his mother. 4. He told the children not to make too much noise. 5. She told us to do whatever we liked. 6. She warned them not to miss their train. 7. The lawyer told his client to read the document before he signed it. 8. He said

to fill in the blank again. 9.1 advised him to buy a new car. 10. She begged him not to drive too fast. 11. The shopkeeper told me not to put my bicycle near his window. 12. He asked her to come to the cinema with him. 13.1 advised her to cook it in butter. 14. The manager told the porter to send for the fire brigade. 15. The shop assistant told her to pay at the desk. 16. The teacher told the boy not to argue with him. 17. He told her to pull as hard as she could. 18. He advised us not to lend anything to her. 19. A voice warned the people to stand clear off the door. 20. She warned him to put down that gun. It was loaded.

### **Exercise 175**

1. He said that if what I had said was true he must/ had to go to the police. 2. My employer said that I didn't need to come in next day and I might take a day off. 3. She told us she would be busy the following week and wouldn't be able to help us. She added that article must be typed and she could not type, so she would have to ask somebody to do it. 4. The official said that this passport photo wasn't like me at all and I must have another one taken. 5.1 said I didn't need/didn't have to get up till nine the next day. 6. She told me she must go to the dentist the next day because she had an appointment. 7. He said he would go to bed. He had had to get up very early that day. 8. He said he hadn't been able to meet her because he had been working. 9. The teacher said that Ann's English was very poor and she must study very hard. 10. She said that something had been wrong with the receiver, he had not been able to hear me well the day before.

### **Exercise 176**

1.1 knew she had not read the letter yet. 2. She thought that pineapples grew on the trees. 3. He told us he had paid his debts more than a month before. 4. She said she had been writing the composition for more than three hours. 5. She did not know if the operation had been a success, 6. Tom phoned the police and said that all his things had been stolen, 7. The captain ordered everybody to get aboard. 8. They did not know if the results of their research would be published. 9.1 thought he was working and had not come into the room. 10. He asked her not to worry. 11.1 don't know when he will come to Moscow. 12. They wondered if I had ever been abroad. 13. He told us they must not speak about it now. 14. Our guide told us that the castle had been built in the 14<sup>th</sup> century. 15.1 hope a new bridge will be built next year.

### **Exercise 177**

1. Mother said she would put a book into my briefcase in case I wanted to read. 2. He said that if she followed his advice, all would turn out well. 3. Pete thought that Annette would have come to Paris in an hour if there were no delays. 4. The manager said these letters must be sent immediately as soon as they were translated. 5. He told his dog he would take it out for a walk after he had seen the film. 6. He whispered he was sure she would sing to them provided they asked her. 7. The trainer said that if she trained hard she would win the Cup. 8. The doctor told the mother that if she stayed in bed for a couple of days, she would be all right in a week. 9. He told me they would be able to see the football match if the train came on time. 10. She said that she wouldn't come if she was not invited.

### **Exercise 178**

1.1 knew that they would certainly ring us up when they returned. 2. He told me that they would not go there till they found out the address. 3. She said that she had met a friend with whom they had studied at school. 4. She told me that she would hardly recognize the district because it had changed very much. 5. He asked what I would be doing when I retired. 6. He said that the documents would be sent to us as soon as they were received. 7. The nurse said that we would be able to speak to the doctor after he had examined the patient. 8. He asked me if there was any hope that I would change. 9. The correspondents were informed that the problem of prices was still being discussed and as soon as it was solved the contract would be signed. 10. He said that five years had passed since they got married. 11. He reminded me that when we had been students we had always helped each other. 12. The professor told me not to come till I learned all the material.

## **Unit 14 The Infinitive**

### **Exercise 179**

Ig, 21,3j, 4i, 5k, 6h, 7a, 8e, 9f, lOb, lid, 12c

### **Exercise 180**

1) to be invited; 2) to be interrupted; 3) to see; 4) to be met; 5) to be told, listen; 6) to interrupt; 7) to be sent; 8) to ask; 9) to be asked; 10) to be joked at; 11) to laugh; 12) be seen, see

### **Exercise 181**

A 1, A mink coat is expensive to buy. 2. A good dinner in our canteen is impossible to get. 3. The engine was difficult to start in such cold weather» 4. This ladder is dangerous to stand on, 5. Stubborn people are rather difficult to deal with, 6, A car is dangerous to drive in big cities. 7. New people are interesting to meet, 8. People are simple to communicate with due to Internet. 9. Their quarrel was unpleasant to watch. 10. He is always funny to listen to.

B 1. He is the only one among us to give up smoking. 2. I was the next to speak on the topic. 3. He was the first to raise this question. 4, She was the second to get an excellent mark. 5. Paul was the last to greet me. 6. She is the first to be fired. 7. He was the only one to jump with a parachute. 8. I am the next to be interviewed. 9. He was the only one to speak Japanese. 10. I was the first to notice the mistake. 11. His horse was the last to come in the race. 12. She was the first among us to recognize them,

C 1. Here is a simple English book for you to read. 2. The first thing for them to do when they arrive is to phone home. 3. This is a problem for you to solve by yourself. 4. There is nothing for us to add. 5. These are children for you to play with. 6. It is not a question for you to laugh at. 7. There is nothing for us to do now. 8. These are nice flowers for you to buy. 9. It was a little town for them to live a quiet life, 10. It is quite natural for them to get married.

### **Exercise 182**

1. It was silly of him to buy a car. 2. It was mean of her to betray all her friends. 3, It was kind of them to help me with the work. 4. It was unfair of the manager to cut down his salary. 5. It was sensible of him to sell his house. 6. It was careless of you to trust her.

### **Exercise 183**

1. I need advice. I have been offered a new job but I really don't know whether to accept it or not. 2. Do you know what to do/where to phone if the robbers burst into the bank? 3. Can you tell me where to phone/what to do if there is a fire? 4. I don't know how to switch on the computer. Will this button do? 5. The countries are very interesting and I haven't chosen yet where to go. 6. The TV set is good but I haven't decided yet whether to buy it or not. 7. Why have you stopped? Have you forgotten where to go? 8. Have you understood how to use this device? 9. The problem is serious. I don't know how to act in this situation. 10. I wonder whether to take a suitcase. The trip will take only two days.

### **Exercise 184**

1) listen, see, to watch, take, go; 2) sit; 3) to fly, (to) go; 4) not go; 5) take; 6) to put on; 7) not wear; 8) walk, go; 9) buy; 10) to go

### **Exercise 185**

1. I'd rather stay at home than go out. 2. He prefers to solve a problem immediately rather than postpone it. 3. I'd prefer to buy it tonight rather than go shopping early in the morning. 4., They'd prefer to go to the restaurant rather than cook dinner at home. 5. I'd rather die than betray my friends. 6. She prefers to go to the country rather than stay in town. 7. I'd rather go to the movies than watch the VCR. 8. We'd prefer to read a book rather than see a screened version. 9. She prefers to drink a cup of juice rather than have a substantial breakfast. 10. I'd rather go to the museum than stay at home,

### **Exercise 186**

1. I'd rather he went on holiday in March. 2. Would you rather I cooked the supper? 3. I'd rather they went with us. 4. Would you rather he played the leading part? 5. I'd rather she bought a new TV instead of a freezer. 6. Would you rather I did not know anything? 7. I'd rather you asked me a straight question. 8.

Would you rather he made a new attempt? 9. I'd rather she entered the university. 10. Would you rather she did not interfere?

### Exercise 187

1. It's high time for us to say goodbye to everybody. 2. It's time for the child to go to bed. 3. It's time for her to put up with his behavior. 4. It's high time for them to develop a new model. 5. It's about time for us to leave the house. 6. It's high time for him to speak English fluently. 7. It's time for her to choose a profession. 8. It's high time for us to buy a new TV set. 9. It's high time for him to ring me up. 10. It's time for him to temper justice with mercy.

### Exercise 188

1. It is time she made a decision. 2. It is high time her cousin found a job. 3. It is high time we put up with it. 4. It is time you got married. 5. It is high time I handed in the composition. 6. It is about time the chairman made a break. 7. It is high time Granny had a nap. 8. It is high time Pete took his mother from the hospital. 9. It is high time the government changed their policy. 10. It's high time the local authorities pulled down this house.

### Exercise 189

Correct sentences: 3, 6

1. I'd prefer to speak to you in private rather than phone you. 2. There is a reporter to interview you. 4. You had better help her carry these suitcases. 5. It was very generous of them to give us such a present. 7. I would rather go without him. 8. She is/was the first to finish the homework. 9. I don't like to listen to him. 10. I am not sure where to go now. 11. Such books are interesting to read. 12. I am the next to be fired.

### Exercise 190

1. She was too small to remember the incident. 2. He is the person to speak to on this question. 3. It is important for him to receive the information today. 4. Here is the money to spend on the furniture. 5. They are very pleased to be invited to the conference. 6. You will be the first to speak. 7. This mistake must be paid particular attention to. 8. You'd better stay at home. 9. It's great of him to do his best to save them. 10. He did not know what to do next and who to make the request to. 11. He was the last to guess her intentions. 12. I'd rather go there by train than fly (by plane). I'd prefer to go there by train rather than fly (by plane). 13. It's quite dark already, it's high time to turn on the light. 14. It's time he saw a doctor. It's time for him to see a doctor. 15. I prefer to have a holiday somewhere by the sea rather than stay in the country.

The Complex Object

### Exercise 191

1. Do you want them to stay at the hotel or with us? 2. I'd like the professor to look through my report. 3. Do you want me to show you the sights of the city? 4. We expect him to arrange everything by the time we come. 5. I want her to tell me the news in brief. 6. He expected the meeting to be held in the Red Room. 7. I would like them to fix an appointment for me for Tuesday. 8. We want her to introduce us to the president. 9. I don't want them to be late for dinner. 10. He expected her to be invited to the party by the Smiths. 11. I'd like the dress to be bought by Saturday. 12. I don't want her to be treated like Alice. 13. We considered him to be an honest person. 14. I don't like her to prevent me from doing it. 15. I suspect him to be helped by her.

### Exercise 192

1. They did not notice us pass by. 2. He heard her playing the piano. 3. He saw her burst into tears. 4. I felt her hand shaking. 5. He hasn't heard us call his name. 6. They haven't seen the accident occur at the corner. 7. I heard them arguing. 8. She heard the footsteps dying away. 9. She felt something crawling around her neck. 10. We many times heard him tell this story. 11. She noticed the expression of his face change suddenly. 12. I heard somebody mention my name. 13. I felt something hard hurt my leg.

### Exercise 193

1. I did not expect her to forget about my birthday. 2. She saw the children playing in the park. 3. Do you know him to go abroad two days ago? 4. I like to watch her dance. 5. She could hardly



believe him to be rescued. 6. He expects everybody to be ready to do this work. 7. I don't like the children to be late for dinner. 8. Don't consider him to be a hero. He is an ordinary man. 9. I've heard him arguing with his father. 10. I suspect him to take my money. 11. She likes to watch the sun set. 12. I hate people to shout at each other. 13. They suppose him to cope with this work. 14. I've heard her crying. 15. We expect him to solve this problem soon.

#### **Exercise 194**

1. Where is Nick? — I saw him talking to Kate a few minutes ago. 2. Parents always want their children to be the best. 3. I wouldn't like such valuable presents to be given to me. 4. I noticed him write something and pass it to Alice. 5. We suppose them to apologize to us. 6. She watched the stars sparkling in the dark sky. 7. I did not expect him to behave in such a way. 8. We don't want our planet to be polluted. 9. I heard him working in his study at night. 10. They expected him to buy a more expensive car.

#### **Exercise 195**

1b, 2a, 3b, 4c, 5b, 6a, 7a, 8b, 9a, 10b

#### **Exercise 196**

1. I did not expect the policeman to be such an impolite person. 2. We'd like you to deliver goods by the end of June. 3. I expected her to be invited there. 4. They did not expect him to be asked about it. 5. I heard his name be mentioned several times at the meeting. 6. He did not notice us come up to him. 7. Have you seen them laughing at something? 8. We did not expect it to be announced on the radio. 9. I'd like her to tell us what she is going to do tonight. 10. I think you'll hear today her singing. 11. When he heard his son crying he got up and went to the nursery. 12. I'd like nobody to take my things.

#### **The Complex Subject**

#### **Exercise 197**

1. He is considered to be a good musician. 2. They are thought to have gone away some days ago. 3. James is expected to make a report next Wednesday. 4. Steve is known to have helped them to solve a problem when they were in trouble. 5. Mozart is known to have composed a lot of wonderful pieces of music. 6. The film is considered to be the worst of the year. 7. She is supposed to be working in the laboratory from 2 to 6 p. m. tomorrow. 8. They are known to have made a new discovery a month ago. 9. He is expected to manage the business himself. 10. He is said to be at the customs office now. 11. The delegation is reported to be leaving Prague tonight at 11 a.m. 12. They are known to have lived in Egypt for a long time. 13. He is believed to be working at an urgent problem now.

#### **Exercise 198**

1. They are likely to have a good time in the bar tonight. 2. He is sure to win this match. 3. The plane is unlikely to reach the place of destination on time. 4. You are likely to miss the train unless you hurry. 5. She is unlikely to go by plane. 6. He is unlikely to be invited to the conference. 7. They are sure to get married soon. 8. They are unlikely to follow my recommendations. 9. They are likely to go on a world tour. 10. This picture *is* sure to be the best at the exhibition.

#### **Exercise 199**

A 1. No, she doesn't seem to be happy. 2. No, she appears to have lost it. 3. No, he seems to be waiting for us. 4. Yes, but she seems to have put on weight. 5. He appears to know her well. 6. I seem to know this type very well. 7. No, he seems to have changed his job. 8. No, she seems to have returned two months ago and now to be working at her new book. 9. Look, this man seems to be overhearing us. 10. The president appears to have left his country residence and to be returning to the capital.

B 1. I'll visit Trafalgar Square if I happen to be in London. 2. If anybody happens to know him, call the police. 3. If you happen to see Kate, ask her to phone me. 4. Do you happen to know how to get to the Tower? 5. He'll arrange everything if he happens to go on a tour. 6. Does he happen to know with whom Mary has gone to the Canaries? 7. Have you happened to see them leave? 8. Can you happen to change a pound? 9. Has she happened to see where they parked their car? 10.

If I happen to meet them, I'll phone the police.

C 1. The interview with the young artist turned out to be rather interesting. 2. The prices at the hotel proved to be reasonable. 3. The conversation with them turned out to be rather unpleasant. 4. The young man turned out to be a smuggler. 5. He proved to be a qualified economist. 6. The student's knowledge of mathematics turned out to be above the average. 7. Yesterday's party turned out to be entertaining. 8. The weather in this part of the country proved to be rainy. 9. The workshop proved to be rather useful for economists, but for managers it turned out to be rather dull. 10. I bought a book which turned out to be a best-seller. 11. This unpleasant man who found faults with me during the interview turned out to be my manager.

### **Exercise 200**

Ib, 2d, 3a, 4c, 5b, 6d

### **Exercise 201**

• 1. Steven is sure to win the game. 2. Peter is known to have left for Oslo. 3. The president is supposed to speak at the conference. 4. This play is considered to be the most interesting at the theatre. 5. She seems to be cooking an apple pie. It tastes delicious. 6. Bob is likely to help us. — He is sure to help us. 7. They were believed to have left yesterday. 8. The talks are likely to finish tomorrow. 9. The work is supposed to have been done successfully. 10. This fact is unlikely to be of great importance. 11. This is likely to happen if the wind does not change. 12. The delegates to the conference are said to have come. 13. The committee is known to have been set up several years ago. 14. He is likely to be writing a new book. 15. They are thought to be able to solve the question at once. 16. Jack London is known to have written a lot of good books.

### **Unit 15**

#### **Causative Verbs and Have/Got something done**

### **Exercise 202**

1. He got/had the fridge fixed. 2. I got/had the floor washed. 3. She got/had the article typed. 4. He got/had the letter translated. 5. They got/had the house repaired. 6. I got/had the car washed. 7. She got/had the dress made. 8. He got/had supper cooked. 9. He got/had the shirt ironed. 10. They got/had the fence built.

### **Exercise 203**

1) to feel; 2) entertain; 3) to pay; 4) cleaned; 5) to rise; 6) carry; 7) carried; 8) to have, shaven; 9) leave; 10) changed; 11) work; 12) to buy; 13) washed; 14) to go; 15) to refuse

### **Exercise 204**

1) feel; 2) to sign; 3) to give up; 4) to sell; 5) do; 6) installed; 7) shortened; 8) leave; 9) to hand 10. decide;

11) contribute; 12) to learn; 13) developed; 14) open; 15) to decrease; 16) attend; 17) to go; 18) to make; 19) forget; 20) watch; 21) to shave; 22) have

### **Exercise 205**

Correct sentences: 2, 5, 19, 21, 24, 25

1. My mother won't let anybody think ill of him. 3. The party was dull, and we decided to tell stories to make the time pass. 4. Nick got Mary to give him a lift to the school. 6. Let's try to get them to join our company. 7. She got the telephone repaired. 8. The thought of his coming made me feel ill. 9. The wind made the windows rattle. 10. They must have the problem settled. 11. She had the secretary make another copy. 12. He had the copy made. 13. They did their best to make themselves agree to the proposal. 14. He changed his mind to have his house painted green. 15. Let him choose his friends himself. 16. Your enthusiasm makes me feel young again. 17. She had a desire to let her life go on as though nothing had happened. 18. The director got his paper typed. 20. What makes you think so? 22. She is getting her hair cut tomorrow. 23. She did not let her daughter go to discos.

### **Exercise 206**

1. The robbers made the people in the bank stand against the wall. 2. Let the child eat an ice-cream. 3. I am not to blame. I was made to do it. 4. Yesterday I had my windows washed. 5. Let me try to do it myself. 6. The children are so noisy/making a lot of noise. Let them go for a walk.

7. He was made to do very dull work. 8. I got her to go for a holiday. 9. He has his flat repaired. 10. Difficult circumstances made him act in such a way. 11. Let's make a break for lunch. 12. You must get her to accept the offer. 13. Let me know when you want to see me again. 14. He got his neighbour to look after his dog during his absence. 15. I wonder what made him kill the president. 16. She always lets her children watch cartoons on Sunday. 17. The suspect was made to lie on the ground. 18. She must have her watch repaired. 19. She feels bad, she got her tooth pulled out yesterday. 20. He did not build the house himself, he had it built.

## **Unit 16 The Gerund**

### **Exercise 207**

1) afford; 2) offer; 3) put off; 4) fail; 5) give up; 6) appear; 7) refuse; 8) intend; 9) seem; 10) be busy

### **Exercise 208**

1) being; 2) finding; 3) asking, wasting; 4) talking, playing; 5) swimming; 6) repairing; 7) living; 8) airing; 9) going; 10) doing, receiving, going

Exercise 209 1c, 2d, 3e, 4a, 5b

### **Exercise 210**

1) paying, escaping; 2) making; 3) answering; 4) seeing, recognizing, commenting; 5) signing; 6) helping; 7) going; 8) buying

### **Exercise 211**

1. Forgive my taking up so much of your time. 2. Do you mind his joining us? 3. Does he feel like staying here for another week? 4. I appreciate your encouraging him when he failed in his experiment. 5. Do you know the reason for his feeling disappointed? 6. "It's no good your hating it," he said becoming didactic. 7. Only the other day they had been talking about something happening. 8. She was listening hard all the time for any sound of Jan's descending the stairs. 9. He wishes he'd never told you the truth but it's no use his denying it. 10. Cursing himself for not learning to drive a car he woke up Tony. 11. Of course, I should insist on your accepting the proper professional fee. 12. Bob was feeling rather unwell, and was not really looking forward to our visiting him. 13. My father thinks I am not capable of earning my own living. 14. He warned us that there was no point in our arriving half an hour earlier. 15. They were talking about her giving up the job and going to live in the country.

### **Exercise 212**

1. The speaker was annoyed at being interrupted every other moment. 2. He showed no sign of being hurt. 3. They showed no sign of recognizing us. 4. He insists on being paid for his work done. 5. We did not want to speak to the correspondent and tried to avoid being interviewed by him. 6. Excuse me for giving so much trouble to you. 7. After being examined by the doctor I was given a sick leave. 8. They deny robbing the bank, but admit making plans about it. 9. The problem is not worth speaking of. 10. Why does he avoid meeting journalists? 11. She insisted on showing the files to her. 12. She does not stand reminding people of their duties and being reminded of hers. 13. He is not used to being spoken to like that. 14. He had never thought of security because he had no idea of being kidnapped. 15. Did you succeed in persuading your colleagues? 16. The TV set needs repairing. 17. He is looking forward to being given the main part in the play. 18. After being looked through the papers were registered. 19. He can't do anything without disturbing anybody or being disturbed. 20. Have you ever dreamed of earning a million dollars?

### **Exercise 213**

1) watching; 2) seeing; 3) going; 4) speaking;  
5) crying; 6) doing; 7) talking, persuading; 8) buying; 9) gambling; 10) getting; 11) trying; 12) visiting; 13) remembering

### **Exercise 214**

1) by; 2) after; 3) without; 4) on, without; 5) by;  
6) after; 7) before; 8) on; 9) after; 10) by/after

### **Exercise 215**

1) accomplishing; 2) explaining; 3) his taking part, his being sent; 4) laughing; 5) gambling; 6) going; 7) stealing, cheating, buying; 8) finding; 9) supporting; 10) living, coming; 11) taking; 12) speaking; 13) calling

#### **Exercise 216**

1) of; 2) of; 3) from; 4) against; 5) in; 6) like, of; 7) up with; 8)\_\_\_; 9) forward to; 10)\_\_\_; 11) on; 12) at; 13) of; 14) of; 15)\_\_\_

#### **Exercise 217**

1. His being unable to resist r charm is funny. 2. You shouldn't deny their telling the truth. 3. It's no good taking advantage of people's weakness. 4. I admit my confiding in this man. 5. Her mother was displeased with her daughter's accepting the proposal. 6. We were admitted to the hall after ringing the bell. 7. I hope you don't mind my speaking to you frankly. 8. I object to his being admitted to our closed circle. 9. He was afraid of my changing the decision. 10. I regret giving you so much trouble. 11. After studying the weather forecast in great detail, he said he would go back to London. 12. Why do you insist on his being present there? 13. I am really ashamed of not writing to you for so long. 14. I remember your submitting the report to the secretary. 15. I was prepared to dislike Mr. Kalada even before meeting him. 16. He suggested our starting at once. 17. Mrs. Knight disliked my telling the truth. 18. We are looking forward to your spending the summer with us. 19. He is responsible for the letter being delivered only today. 20. This woman's face attracted his attention as familiar for he remembered her passing by him several times.

#### **Exercise 218**

1) in worrying; 2) to order; 3) giving, to swear; 4) leave/leaving, to have been; 5) in being; 6) looking up; 7) to making; 8) going; 9) closing, sitting; 10) arranging; 11) to arrange; 12) to deal, to doing; 13) to speak; 14) to go; 15) having, to drive

#### **Exercise 219**

A 1) to look; 2) to point out; 3) meeting; 4) to phone; 5) locking; 6) paying; 7) to give; 8) seeing; 9) asking; 10) staying; 11) to send

B 1) to tell; 2) not learning; 3) failing; 4) to inform;

5) quarrelling; 6) to say; 7) missing; 8) to say; 9) not being able; 10) doing

C 1) be; 2) getting up; 3) think; 4) working; 5) study;

6) wandering; 7) bring; 8) having; 9) say; 10) doing; 11) do

D 1) to lose; 2) going; 3) explaining; 4) to write; 5) to persuade; 6) to forget; 7) catching; 8) cooking; 9) to introduce

E 1) doing; 2) to do; 3) buying; 4) to buy; 5) making;

6) to buy; 7) producing; 8) speaking

F 1) to take, of failing; 2) to leave, of meeting; 3) to say; 4) of going; 5) to tell; 6) of meeting; 7) to make, of falling

G 1) feeling; 2) laughing; 3) to do; 4) being attracted; 5) to solve, phoning

#### **Exercise 220**

1) switching off, go, check; 2) go, swimming, going, bathing; 3) to buy, to ask; 4) dining, have, to go, having; 5) travelling, standing, to go; 6) to come, seeing, listening;

7) to hear, seeing; 8) swimming, to bring; 9) lending, to write; 10) to start off, wait, snowing; 11) meeting, of meeting; 12) to say, to rewrite, rewriting; 13) to buy, having

#### **Exercise 221**

Correct sentences: 4, 9

1. I think you made a mistake by coming here. 2. When he told me about his plans, I couldn't help being surprised. It absolutely wasn't in his line. 3. I can't help you to prepare this historical sketch. 5. People often have difficulty learning a foreign language. 6. I congratulated Ann on entering University. 7. We called after him, but he did not even stop to turn his head. 8. I don't remember his telling anything of the kind. 9. It is not worth taking up the matter now; it can wait.

#### **Exercise 222**

Id, 2b, 3c, 4a, 5c

### **Exercise 223**

1. I insist on your showing the new automobile to us.  
2. The little boy was proud of having such a noble friend.  
3. This film is worth seeing. You can't help enjoying the wonderful performance of the actors.  
4. It was impossible to get the tickets and he had to give up the idea of listening to the famous pianist.  
5. I remember his laughing loudly when telling the story.  
6. She was sure that the boys had stopped working long ago and had run to the river.  
7. She was sitting in the drawing room without saying a word and paying attention to her sister's chat.  
8. He quickly went into the hall without answering the greetings.  
9. I am sick and tired of being old and wise and I can't stand being treated like an invalid.  
10. He meant to begin his investigation with the garden examining.  
11. After washing up and tidying up the kitchen she lay on the sofa.  
12. If you don't tell me what the matter is, what is the use of my being here?  
13. I couldn't even walk without his coming up to me.  
14. He can't bear being praised.  
15. He did not like his daughter chatting on the phone for hours.  
16. He was trying to find a pretext for leaving earlier.  
17. I hope you don't mind his being told everything.  
18. Did you remember to post the letter that he gave you?  
19. On seeing our difficulty, they offered their help.  
20. They couldn't help laughing at the sight of the clown.

### **Unit 17 The Participle**

#### **Exercise 224**

1) going; 2) remembering; 3) connecting; 4) taking; 5) not knowing; 6) saying; 7) turning; 8) being; 9) shaking; 10) supporting

#### **Exercise 225**

Sentences 2, 4, 6, 9, 12 are impossible to paraphrase.

1. The woman working in the garden is my sister.  
3. Not knowing their telephone number I couldn't ring them up.  
5. The sidewalks were crowded with people watching the carnival.  
7. He stood at the counter and hesitated not knowing what to choose.  
8. The conferences held at the University every year are devoted to ecological problems.  
10. I looked at the people lying on the beach.  
11. The people waiting for the doctor have been sitting here for a long time.

#### **Exercise 226**

1) divided; 2) broken; 3) left; 4) connected; 5) told; 6) received; 7) installed; 8) sent; 9) applied; 10) cooked

#### **Exercise 227**

1. The new job offered to me lately seems to be very interesting.  
2. He could not recognize the square rebuilt while he was away.  
3. The news brought to us is exciting.  
4. The things left behind by passengers are usually taken to the Lost Property Office.  
5. The animals caught in the morning struggled furiously.  
6. The answer, so long expected, came at last.  
7. There was a dead silence in the room broken only by his cough.  
8. The sunrays lighted the magnificent house built on the hill.  
9. The castle built many years ago was in good order.  
10. The typewriter bought a few days ago has gone wrong.

#### **Exercise 228**

1. When lying he spoke more quickly than when telling the truth.  
2. She stood in front of the mirror as if speaking to herself.  
3. She screamed as though badly hurt.  
4. He is a quiet man. He never hurries unless pressed for time.  
4. While waiting for you, I was looking through newspapers and magazines.  
6. When asked about it, he could say nothing.  
6. When translated, the article will be typed.  
7. While crossing the street yesterday, I saw an accident.  
8. A promise accounts so little till kept.  
9. When a student he used to study at the library.  
10. He was hesitating whether to take the step, which if mistaken, could put him to trouble.

#### **Exercise 229**

1. Having seen so little of the country, I am afraid I cannot answer all your questions.  
2. Having arrived two days before the conference he had a lot of time to see Edinburgh.  
3. I felt very tired having worked the whole day in the sun.  
4. Having bought a pair of gloves we moved to the shoe department.  
5. She left having told us all she had found out.  
6. Having got what he wanted he

took his hat and left. 7. By this time having got used to the atmosphere of the big city, he no longer felt a stranger. 8. I felt refreshed and rested having slept for eight hours. 9. Having completed all our preparations we hired a taxi and hurried off. 10. Having never experienced such difficulties she was at a loss.

### **Exercise 230**

1) exhausted; 2) accompanied; 3) sleeping; 4) Having filled; 5) promising; 6) laid; 7) Judging; 8) Having arrived-9) asking; 10) walking; 11) fallen; 12) Seen; 13) Not knowing; 14) Locked; 15) Having addressed; 16) giving-17) Having washed; 18) having changed

### **Exercise 231**

1b, 2b, 3b, 4a, 5c, 6b, 7a, 8c, 9a, 10b

### **Exercise 232**

Correct sentences: 3, 7, 10

1. Feeling tired and having nothing more to do till he came, she sat into the armchair at the window looking at the mountains lit by the sun. 2. On the walls there were some common coloured pictures, framed and glazed. 4. It was the hour of sunset, unnoticed in the cities, so beautiful in the country. 5. Having finished breakfast he stayed for some minutes in the dining room. 6. Mother smiled looking at the children playing in the garden. ». borne questions touched upon in the report are worth considering. 9. Having left our suitcases we went sightseeing.

### **Exercise 233**

1. Be attentive when driving a car. 2. On the sheet of the paper there were several lines written in pencil 3. Having received a telegram my sister immediately left for Glasgow. 4. I don't know the man speaking on the phone. 5. Having gone in the evening, we arrived in the city at 6 a.m. 6. The news received made everybody excited. 7. I left her a message not having caught her at home. 8. Feeling tired they decided to have a rest. 9. I did not remember the name of the person who rang you up yesterday. 10. We sat on the terrace enjoying a wonderful view of the mountains surrounding our hotel.

### **Exercise 234**

#### **The Bees**

I remember when I was a child being sent to visit one of our numerous elderly eccentric aunts. She was mad about bees; the garden was full of bees, humming like telegraph poles. One afternoon she put on an enormous veil and a pair of gloves, locked us all in the cottage for safety, and went out to try to get some honey out of one of the hives. Apparently she did not stupefy them properly, or whatever it is to do, and when she took the lid off, the bees poured out and settled on her. We were watching all this through the window. We didn't know much about bees, so we thought this was all right, until we saw her flying round the garden making desperate attempts to avoid the bees, getting her veil tangled in the rosebushes. Eventually she reached the cottage and flung herself at the door. We couldn't open it because she had the key. We kept trying to tell her this, but her screams of agony and the humming of the bees drowned our voices. It was I believe Leslie who had the brilliant idea of throwing a bucket of water over her from the bedroom window. Unfortunately in his enthusiasm he threw the bucket as well. To be drenched with cold water and then hit on the head with a large iron bucket is irritating enough, but to fight off a mass of bees at the same time makes the whole thing extremely trying. When we eventually got her inside she was so swollen as to be almost unrecognizable.

### **Unit 18 Modal Verbs**

#### **Obligation and Likelihood**

### **Exercise 235**

1) must; 2) will have to; 3) must; 4) had to; 5) had to; 6) was to; 7) were to, had to; 8) must; 9) is to; 10) must; 11) had to; 12) will not have to; 13) will not have to; 14) are to; 15) are to

### **Exercise 236**

1) study; 2) be studying; 3) have studied; 4) have been studying; 5) have been taking; 6) be; 7) be; 8) think; 9) be thinking; 10) have written; 11) be playing; 12) have understood; 13) be staying; 14) have got; 15) have met

**Exercise 237**

1) be raining; 2) have followed; 3) have fallen ill; 4) be, have missed; 5) be quarrelling; 6) have noticed; 7) have been; 8) be waiting; 9) have forgotten; 10) have been writing, be; 11) have misunderstood; 12) have seen; 13) be going; 14) be reading; 15) take

**Exercise 238**

1. They are in Greece. They must be enjoying themselves. 2. She is an experienced teacher. She must have been working at school for at least twenty years. 3. They must have finished painting the house. 4. She must be at home. 5. They must have already passed the frontier. 6. He must be playing cards with his friends. 7. She is not very young, as she seems to be. She must be nearly forty. 8. You must have visited this place before. 9. He has to do a very urgent task. He must be working now. 10. He is so absent-minded. He must have left the letter unanswered. 11. You know he is a good tennis player. He must have won this match. 12. I shan't bother you any longer; you must feel tired of my talking after a tiring day. 13. They must be expecting somebody. 14. She must have been upset by something; I never saw her so nervous. 15. The youth must be reading something funny. He is smiling all the time.

**Exercise 239**

1a, 2b, 3c, 4c, 5a, 6c, 7a, 8a, 9b, 10a

**Exercise 240**

1. He must have heard about it. 2. This house must have been built at the beginning of the century. 3. You must not stop work till you finish it. 4. They must be having a lesson now. 5. Take it easy, he must have done it by chance. 6. He must be sleeping now. 7. I have been looking for the house for half an hour already and can't find it anywhere. She must have given me the wrong address. 8. I did not have to do the drawing. 9. Evidently, he had no time to finish work by Friday and had to spend the weekend doing it because it was to be done by Monday. 10. Evidently, she hasn't watered the garden. The ground is very dry. 11. There was no choice and they had to agree. 12. She must be waiting for us at home. 13. She must wait for us at home. 14. Evidently, she was not told that we had already returned. 15. She had to apologize though it was unpleasant for her.

**Exercise 241**

1) watering; 2) fixed; 3) to come; 4) repaired; 5) to prepare; 6) cutting; 7) to book; 8) looked after; 9) papered; 10) to get

**Exercise 242**

1) come; 2) to carry; 3) to worry; 4) to tell; 5) phone; 6) ask; 7) to go; 8) leave; 9) help; 10) to talk

**Exercise 243**

1) needn't; 2) needn't; 3) needn't; 4) mustn't; 5) mustn't; 6) needn't; 7) needn't; 8) needn't; 9) mustn't; 10) mustn't

**Exercise 244**

1) needn't have gone; 2) didn't need to cook; 3) needn't have hurried; 4) didn't have to return; 5) didn't have to take; 6) needn't have come; 7) didn't have to go; 8) needn't have made; 9) didn't have to wake up; 10) needn't have spent

**Exercise 245**

1. You needn't have told Mike about it. 2. He needn't be asked about it. 3. I need your help. 4. You needn't have learned the text by heart, the teacher did not ask it. 5. In the evening the temperature fell and he decided that he didn't have to go to the doctor's. 6. Don't you see that his hair needs cutting? 7. He needn't have refused the invitation. 8. You bought your car only a year ago. Does it need to be painted? 9. My computer needs fixing. 10. John did not have to go to London, and he decided to spend the weekend in Brighton.

**Exercise 246**

1f, 2h, 3a, 4j, 5b, 6c, 7i, 8e, 9g, 10d

**Exercise 247**

1. She ought to have taken a taxi. 2. I should have eaten at home. 3. She shouldn't have bought a

TV set. 4. He shouldn't have signed a contract without reading it thoroughly. 5. Mary shouldn't have sold her house.

6. You ought to have come to the party last night. 7. The driver in front of me shouldn't have stopped suddenly. 8. The boy shouldn't have gone out. 9. We should have reserved the rooms beforehand. 10. Tom and Mary ought not to have got married.

### **Exercise 248**

1) be; 2) have missed; 3) have exceeded; 4) have taken; 5) control; 6) have cleared; 7) have stayed; 8) shave; 9) have been; 10) have revealed

### **Exercise 249**

1c, 2b, 3b, 4d, 5a, 6b, 7c, 8a, 9b, 10a

### **Exercise 250**

1) did not have to go/did not need to go; 2) have to take; 3) must/ought to/should respect; 4) should be done/ ought to be done; 5) are to meet, needn't make; 6) must have; 7) should/must try; 8) had to change; 9) needn't/ shouldn't shout; 10) must be crossing

### **Exercise 251**

1. You should have rung him up yesterday. 2. He shouldn't have spoken to her in that tone. His tone must have hurt her. 3. It was to happen. Everybody knows his forgetfulness. 4. She had to find out everything before starting the work. Now she must change a lot of things. 5. She should have brought all the papers long ago. Now it's too late. 6. Children must not see horror films. 7. Shall I see them off? — No, you needn't. I'll have to do it myself. 8. You/ One must adapt yourself/oneself to a new life in a foreign country. 9. You needn't have bought this coat. 10. Evidently, we did not notice him in the crowd. 11. We did not need to hurry, so we decided to walk. 12. Why should I do it?

Ability, Likelihood and Permission

### **Exercise 252**

1) can, was not able to; 2) been able to; 3) be able to; 4) can, can't; 5) can't, will be able to; 6) can; 7) be able to; 8) been able to; 9) couldn't; 10) to be able to; 11) could; 12) could (not); 13) can; 14) were able to; 15) could

### **Exercise 253**

1) be; 2) have got; 3) have done; 4) be; 5) have been; 6) have told; 7) have cancelled; 8) do; 9) have been; 10) have committed; 11) come; 12) have crashed

### **Exercise 254**

A 1. Can he have been at the party yesterday? 2. Could they be in Germany? 3. Can he have broken his leg? 4. Could they have been sent to prison? 5. Can she got married? 6. Could he study at Cambridge University? 7. Can she have been practicing the violin for five years? 8. Could he have made an interesting report? 9. Could he have won a lot of money in the casino? 10. Can they will to the Canaries next summer? 11. Could he have passed his English exam? 12. Could she be forty in June? 13. Can she be stubborn? 14. Could he have been a cruel man?

B 1. You can't be mistaken. 2. They can't have forgotten about the meeting. 3. He couldn't be writing a new novel now. 4. She couldn't have bought a new fur coat. 5. He can't have had an accident. 6. Mary can't invite the Jones to her place for the weekend. 7. They couldn't have upset our plans. 8. She can't waste a lot of time. 9. Mr. Fox couldn't be a reliable person. 10. She couldn't be making a cruise now.

### **Exercise 255**

1. He can't have been at home at that time yesterday. 2. Can he have told you about it? 3. He could have called on them when he was in Moscow. 4. He could have done it but he didn't want to. 5. Could he have refused to go there? 6. He can't be sleeping now. 7» They can't have left without saying goodbye to us. 8. She can't have answered you in such a way. 9. He could come tomorrow. 10. He can't have collided with another car. He is such a careful driver. 11. He couldn't have forgotten his promise, I reminded him about it yesterday. 12. He could not read the book so quickly, it is too difficult for him. 13. They could have reached the top, but the weather



prevented them from doing it. 14. They couldn't get married, they are so different

15. Has anybody have thought of his winning the match?

### **Exercise 256**

1. Under the law you may make one photocopy for your personal use but you can't make multiple copies. 2. This may/might be the reason why they have refused to join us. 12\*

3.1 may/might have to take her to hospital; she may/might have broken her arm in the accident.

4. He may/might not have had her phone number. 5. When the World Cup was shown on TV, I might stay up late and watch it. 6. Your friend may/might help you, but I don't believe it. 7. They may/might not have known that the problem was so urgent. 8. May I smoke here? 9. You might have come! I needed your help badly. 10. She may/might have made a mistake, but I am not sure of it. She is a very punctual person.

### **Exercise 257**

1) might have warned; 2) may/might start; 3) can't/ couldn't not have heard; 4) may/might have heard; 5) can't/couldn't have noticed; 6) may/might not have noticed; 7) may; 8) may/might not have heard; 9) can't/ couldn't have heard, could; 10) may; 11) may; 12) might have helped; 13) can/could ... have said

### **Exercise 258**

1a, 2d, 3a, 4c, 5d, 6c

### **Exercise 259**

1) must/may be reading; 2) can' have got; 3) might have been; 4) must have got; 5) must/may; 6) need not have taken up; 7) must/may/might, were to come; 8) must/may/might have lost; 9) should/might have introduced; 10) can't/couldn't have bought; 11) may/ might/could have bought; 12) must/may have arrived; 13) must/may/might be smoking; 14) must/should/ought to do; 15) might have bought; 16) must/should obey; 17) needn't have waited; 18) must have been working; 19) could be; 20) may/might not have known

### **Exercise 260**

Correct sentences: 7, 10

1.1 need not have dressed in my best. When I came, everybody was wearing jeans and T-shirts.

2. He might have known that she needed his help. 3. He must/may have had an accident in the thick fog. 4. You should have phoned her long ago. I am. sure she is looking forward to your call. 5. With your knowledge of the language you can/are able to read the article. 6.1 cannot imagine Mary teaching students. She used to be so impatient. — You know, time changes people. She may have become quite different. 8.1 was so angry, I could have thrown my boot at him. 9. Could you do me a favour, please?

### **Exercise 261**

1. What's happening here? Could you tell me what the matter is? — The police must be catching a dangerous criminal, that's why you must not/can't go here. 2. He might have explained to me from the very beginning the importance of it. 3. You should hurry up. We may be late. 4. What a boring film I have seen! I needn't have gone to the cinema, I could have seen something on TV. 5. You should have gone on a diet half a year ago. Look at yourself! You've gained three kilos. You must not/can't eat sweets. 6. Could she have lost my telephone number? 7. Why is he keeping silence? — He may/might not have heard your question. Could you repeat it, please? 8. You ought to/ should/must respect your parents. 9. He probably won't come today. It's 8 o'clock already and he was to have come at seven. 10. They couldn't have returned yet. They are there for the first time and can/may stay long.

## **Unit 19 Subjunctives and Conditionals**

### **Exercise 262**

1.1 would apologize to him for being late. 2. Everybody would be glad to go there. 3. I'd eat something sweet. 4. It would not make much difference. 5.1 would not go to Egypt in summer. 6. She would do her best to improve the situation. 7. He would give you a different answer. 8. Nobody would blame them. 9. Would you find it inconvenient? 10. He would warn you of the danger. 11. A true friend would never fail you. 12. They would accept the invitation for Sunday.

13. I would never agree to it. 14. A wise man would find a way out of the situation. 15. It would be interesting to find out who is right.

### **Exercise 263**

1. In your place I would have arranged everything yesterday. 2. At that time he would have taken the necessary steps. 3. Why did you wash up? I would have done it myself. 4. She would have bought the dress, but she had no money. 5. He would have advised them what to do, but he couldn't get in touch with them. 6. We would have gone to the country rain or shine, but he was busy last weekend. 7. I would have come to see him last week, but I got ill and had to stay in bed. 8. It would have been important then but not now. 9. They would have taken a taxi, but there was none. 10. Why didn't you ask them to discuss your problem then? They would have not postponed it.

### **Exercise 264**

1) have brought; 2) be; 3) object; 4) have done; 5) have argued; 6) have said; 7) worry; 8) stay; 9) have taken; 10) have gone

### **Exercise 265**

A 1) put; 2) leaves; 3) services; 4) does; 5) get up; 6) see

B 1) would you do; 2) lived; 3) were; 4) came; 5) would sail; 6) were; 7) were; 8) were; 9) did not have; 10) would go

C 1) would have noticed; 2) had known; 3) had known; 4) would have met; 5) had known; 6) would have got; 7) had not worked; 8) would have gone; 9) would have passed; 10) had received

### **Exercise 266**

1) would have behaved, had realized; 2) came, would be; 3) had stayed, would have finished; 4) were, would not be; 5) smoked, would feel; 6) told, would give; 7) would have done, had been; 8) would you go, were; 9) went, would be; 10) had come, would have called; 11) had not complained, would have been, would not have been fired; 12) would you reply, apologized

### **Exercise 267**

1. Had I known who was invited, I would have never come. 2. You would hardly recognize her should you meet her. 3. Had a passer-by not helped us, we would not have found the way. 4. Mother would have had a short rest had the sick boy gone to sleep. 5. We wouldn't have made friends with them had we not stayed at the same hotel. 6. It wouldn't have been so cold in the morning had the wind stopped blowing. 7. Peter would accept your invitation were he in London. 8. They wouldn't have quarreled had they both not been so nervous. 9. Should they not like each other, they wouldn't spend so much time together. 10. Should it snow, the weather would get warmer.

### **Exercise 268**

1) had booked, would lie/would be lying; 2) would not have forgiven, were; 3) had drunk, would not feel; 4) were, would not have behaved; 5) knew, would have translated; 6) would have taken part, were; 7) had done, would be; 8) had taken, would not have; 9) might be, had been offered; 10) had not decided, would go; 11) would not have gone, were not; 12) were, would have taken

### **Exercise 269**

1. Would you be upset if I did not come? 2. Had he been more careful, he would not have fallen. 3. If he had not come in his car to meet us, we would have had to carry our things ourselves. 4. Would you go somewhere in the evening if he invited you? 5. We would go to the swimming pool today if you had phoned last night. 6. If he could give a positive answer, he would have done it long ago. 7. If I were you, I would not raise such a clamor. 8. If you had accepted his offer, you would have been working in a good company long ago. 9. If I were you, I would go earlier to catch him. 10. If he had been driving more carefully, he would not have had any accident. 11. Had he not broken his leg, he would have won the tournament. 12. Nobody would have blamed you if you had behaved differently.

### **Exercise 270**

1) had been running; 2) had known; 3) had seen; 4) wanted, were; 5) had happened; 6) had heard; 7) saw; 8) had met; 9) had known, were not; 10) agreed; 11) had not been sleeping/had not slept;

12) were listening; 13) were; 14) had been; 15) had been working

### **Exercise 271**

1. She is happy, look at her. She looks as if she got several years younger. 2. He had a feeling as though he had been deceived. 3. The explosion was heavy. It got light as if it were a bright day. 4. He looks as if he were a winner. 5. She did not stop as if she had not heard being called. 6. You look tired as though you had not had a rest for a long time. 7. He often looked at his watch as if he had been hurrying somewhere. 8. She looks upon the world as if it belongs to her. 9. He stared at me as if I had said something wrong.

### **Exercise 272**

1) had not sent; 2) had been; 3) were; 4) did not look; 5) studied; 6) had not come; 7) had seen; 8) had introduced; 9) didn't know; 10) hadn't noticed

### **Exercise 273**

1. We wish we were able to reach the village before sunset. 2. My friend wishes he had told you all at once. 3. I wish you had sent your son for one of us last night. 4. I wish you were not leaving so soon. 5. He wished he had received the answer before Christmas. 6. I wish I had not made you upset by bringing such depressing news. 7. The patient wished he had fulfilled all the doctor's instructions. 8. She wished she had had money to buy a toy for her son. 9. They wished they had persuaded her. 10. I wish we were as young as you are.

### **Exercise 274**

1. I wish he had not come so late. We had no time to speak about our problems. 2. I wish he had developed the project. 3. I wish we did not have to leave so soon. 4. I wish you had waited till he came. 5. I wish I had not followed his advice. 6. I wish you had been understood. 7. I wish you had not missed such an opportunity. 8. She wishes she did not have to refuse such an offer. 9. I wish he did not work till late. 10. He wished he had not come and taken his friend with him. 11. I wish I were in London now. 12. I wish I spoke English as well as you do.

### **Exercise 275**

1) start; 2) should inform; 3) cover; 4) be freed; 5) should start; 6) be put; 7) do; 8) stay; 9) be left; 10) should give

### **Exercise 276**

1. It is advisable that you (should) see a doctor before going to the South. 2. He had to suggest that she (should) take part in the competition. 3. The doctor recommended that she (should) keep to a diet. 4. The captain ordered that everybody (should) leave the deck. 5. The majority of the committee insisted that the matter (should) be postponed. 6. It was suggested the celebration (should) be put off. 7. It is necessary that the child (should) spend more time out of doors. 8. The demonstrators demand that the prices (should) decrease. 9. It is quite uncommon that they (should) be against such a reasonable suggestion. 10. They advised that she (should) find another job. 11. It is necessary that you (should) hand in an application not later than a week. 12. He insisted that a chance (should) be given to him to prove his point of view. 13. It is very important that they (should) see the purpose of their work. 14. They requested that the goods (should) be delivered in time. 15. It is desirable that the applicant (should) give his address and telephone number in case the management may want him.

### **Exercise 277**

1. "It is desirable that you (should) revise all the words before the test", said the teacher. 2. He demanded that all further information (should) be given to him. 3. I demand that he (should) go away. 4. The commission suggested that he (should) be included into the list. 5. We suggest that they (should) make a break. 6. It is important that the children (should) sleep in the open air. 7. You must at last insist that he (should) return home at the proper time. 8. The committee has been recommended that they (should) develop a new program. 9. The chairman proposed that the question (should) be postponed. 10. The professor demands that we (should) hand in our papers typed. 11. I suggest that we do the exercise now. 12. The weather is nice and I recommend that everybody (should) walk to the station.

### **Exercise 278**

Correct sentences: 7, 8

1.1 cannot give him such a job. I wish he were not light-minded. 2. It was desirable that all participants (should) come on time. 3. If he went there, I would not come. 4. He insisted that everybody (should) sign the paper. 5. He looks upon the cottage as if it were his property. 6. If he had come a bit earlier, he would have had time to say goodbye to you. 9. Could he do it, he would do it. 10.1 demand that he (should) be taken to hospital immediately.

## **Unit20 The Preposition**

### **Exercise 279**

1) on, at; 2) at, on; 3) at, in; 4) on, at; 5) in; 6) hi, in, in; 7) at, in, at; 8) at; 9) at; 10) on, at; 11) \_\_\_, on; 12) on; 13) in; 14) \_\_\_, in, at; 15) in

### **Exercise 280**

1) at; 2) in; 3) at; 4) in; 5) on; 6) in; 7) until; 8) by; 9) by; 10) \_\_\_, in, at; 11) in; 12) at; 13) at; 14) in; 15) in

### **Exercise 281**

1) since; 2) for; 3) during; 4) during; 5) while; 6) during, for; 7) for; 8) during; 9) while; 10) during; 11) while; 12) for, since, during, while; 13) during; 14) since; 15) while

### **Exercise 282**

1) on/to, at, at/on; 2) on; 3) >on, in; 4) on; 5) on, in, in; 6) on; 7) in; 8) at; 9) at; 10) in, at; 11) on, at; 12) on, at; 13) in; 14) at, on; 15) at, at

### **Exercise 283**

1) on, in; 2) on, by, on; 3) in, on, in; 4) by, on; 5) by, in; 6) on; 7) in; 8) in, by; 9) on; 10) by; 11) in; 12) in, on, in

### **Exercise 284**

1) out of, into; 2) off, out of; 3) out of, into; 4) at, in, on, off; 5) on, to; 6) from, to, in; 7) \_\_\_, off, on, into; 8) from, in; 9) to; 10) to, at; 11) to, to; 12) into; 13) to, in; 14) on/to, in; 15) from

### **Exercise 285**

A 1) under; 2) over; 3) over/under; 4) under; 5) below; 6) down; 7) up, down; 8) above, below

B 1) in front of; 2) in front of, at the back; 3) before; 4) behind; 5) opposite; 6) at the back; 7) in front of; 8) opposite C 1) past, through, along, across, along; 2) across; 3) past; 4) through; 5) across; 6) along; 7) through; 8) past

D 1) between; 2) between; 3) among; 4) between; 5) among; 6) among; 7) between; 8) among; 9) between E 1) like; 2) like; 3) as; 4) as; 5) like; 6) like; 7) as; 8) like; 9) as, like; 10) as

### **Exercise 286**

1) on; 2) to, on; 3) in; 4) at; 5) on; 6) at, in, on; 7) by; 8) at, on; 9) with, at; 10) in, in front of; 11) at, until; 12) to, at; 13) on, on; 14) on, by; 15) in, on

### **Exercise 287**

1) in, out of, up, through, into, through, down, in, in; 2) in, with; 3) before/for, to, by/near, back, in; 4) about, as, for; 5) in, in, at, in/of; 6) in, at; 7) into, in, at, in, in; 8) off, of; 9) by, at, in front of, at the back of, near/by; 10) on, over; 11) by, on; 12) to, for, in, for, in at; 13) at, \_\_\_, along, in; 14) with, by, on; 15) of about, with, in, like, as

### **Exercise 288**

1. He took the watch out of his pocket and put it on the table. 2. The train stops at every station. 3. I've been to Rome during my holiday. 4. He jumped over the fence, walked across the lawn and opened the door with his own key. 5. As the majority of the houses in London in the 17<sup>th</sup> century were built of wood, they all burnt during the fire, which lasted three days. 6. The thief went into the house through the window, took the jewelry out of the safe, threw the picture off the wall and then went away through the door. 7. I like travelling by bicycle. Last year I rode through all Greece on my old bicycle. 8. I opened your letter by mistake. 9. The Irish Sea is between Ireland and Great Britain. 10. He'll be coming home on Christmas holiday. At Christmas all children come to see their parents

## **Noun / Verb / Adjective + Preposition**

**Exercise 289**

1) to; 2) for; 3) of; 4) in/to; 5) for; 6) to; 7) to, by; 8) by, in; 9) of; 10) in; 12) by, in; 13) with; 14) for; 15) for; 16) with; 17) between; 18) of; 19) to; 20) to

**Exercise 290**

1) of; 2) in; 3) forward to; 4) of; 5) about; 6) in, of; 7) of; 8) up with; 9) at; 10) without; 11) in; 12) to, for; 13) of; 14) on; 15) of; 16) from; 17) on; 18) like; 19) of; 20) of; 21) for; 22) of; 23) against; 24) of; 25) to

**Exercise 291**

1) to, on, on; 2) by, in, for; 3) on; 4) on, for, in; 5) of, on, with; 6) to, in, with; 7) in, by, of, for on; 8) in, on; 9) for; 10) of; 11) by, for; 12) to, in; 13) of; 14) to, with; 15) for; 16) of, in; 17) of, for, on; 18) of, off; 19) of, on; 20) about

**Exercise 292**

1. I've just received an invitation to their wedding. 2. The cause of the accident (The reason for the accident) is being investigated. 3. This is not the solution to the problem. 4. I can't think of the answer to his letter. 5. The demand for these goods is not high. 6. There are many advantages and disadvantages to/in having a car» 7. The disadvantage of his stay in the USA was his lack of knowledge of the language. 8» In spite of our difficulties his attitude to/towards me has not changed. 9, I don't see any connection between these two events. 10. Everybody burst out laughing on hearing the reason for his being late. 11. There has been a sharp increase in prices for the last several years. 12. The damage to the city by the flood was considerable. 13. The decrease in living standards is a characteristic feature of any crisis. 14. The businessman gave a cheque for charity. 15. Two companies are quite independent, there is no connection between them.

**Unit 21 Phrasal Verbs and Verb-Based Expressions****Exercise 293**

Ij, 21, 3g, 4f, 5i, 6m, 7c, 8p, 9o, 10a, 11n, 12b, 13d, 14k, 15e, 16h

**Exercise 294**

1. At last I have got through this work! 2. It rained heavily. We got wet. 3. We got up early yesterday because the train started at 7 o'clock. 4. It is difficult to get used to hot weather if one lives in the north. 5. She was upset because her husband had got a notice that he would be dismissed. 6. It's high time we got down to business. 7. She is such a bore! She gets on my nerves every time I see her. I'm dreaming of getting rid of her. 8. We haven't met got together since we graduated. 9. Though they are quite different, they get on with each other. 10. Look! The cat's got hold of a bird!

**Exercise 295**

1) on, off; 2) a notice; 3) on my nerves; 4) into; 5) hold of; 6) out, wet; 7) up; 8) out; 9) rid of; 10) used to; 11) down to; 12) on with; 13) together; 14) through; 15) to know

**Exercise 296**

1. Why don't cats get on with dogs? 2. He got down to work early in the morning hoping to get through it by 4 o'clock. 3. He did not get used to not being obeyed. 4. I'll be happy if I can get rid of my old car. 5. Get out of my house! You are a liar! 6. He got out of the car and came up to the shop window. 7. Dad, you are sure to like him. when you get to know him better.-8. After leaving school we decided to get together on the 1<sup>st</sup> of September. 9. When we got on the plane, the air hostess told us about the crew. 10. He got wet badly while coming back home. 11. He got hold of the possibility to solve the problem without the police. 12. Close the door, please. This noise gets on my nerves.

**Exercise 297**

Ih, 2i, 3e, 4g, 5c, 6j, 7d, 8a, 9b, 10f

**Exercise 298**

1. John is a good husband. He always gives his wife a hand about the house. 2. He decided to give up gambling after he lost a large sum of money in the casino. 3. His behaviour and manner of speaking gave him away; he was not a gentleman. 4. The fight at the party gave rise to a lot of

gossip. 5. He gave me a lift to the station in his car, €.  
He gave in after our sound arguments. 7. She gave him a birth early in the morning. 8. The usher gave out the programmes of the concert. 9. She has been given a notice that she will be fired. 10. Has he given back the book yet?

### Exercise 299

1) in; 2) birth to; 3) up; 4) a lift; 5) out; 6) notice to; 7) back; 8) rise to; 9) away; 10) a hand

### Exercise 300

1. Why do you always give in to his demands? 2. She has given up studying English. She says she is not good at it. 3. He is to give back the debt on Friday. 4. Don't worry, he'll give me a lift to the office. 5. The new law will give rise to the increase in taxes. 6. I gave him a hand to pay his debts. 7. The manager gave his employees notice of the decrease in pay. 8. I recognised her though she was made up. Her voice gave her away. 9. Wait a minute. Jack is coming. He will give out free tickets to the concert. 10. She gave birth to three children.

### Exercise 301

If, 2h, 3g, 4k, 5j, 6a, 7c, 8b, 9l, 10e, 11d, 12i

### Exercise 302

1) his word; 2) in mind; 3) fit; 4) from; 5) his temper; 6) to; 7) pace with; 8) from; 9) house; 10) company; 11) up; 12) on

### Exercise 303

1. He has to spend a lot of money to keep up a country house. 2. Try to keep to the subject. 3. The evening would have been so boring if Ann hadn't kept me company. 4. I can't keep pace with him. He is walking too fast. 5. I never got used to keeping house. 6. Only a saint could have kept his temper in such a situation. 7. She kept her word and gave back the money in time. 8. You must always keep in mind that you are responsible for your actions. 9. He keeps from smoking and drinking. 10. Though he realized that his speech was a failure, he kept on speaking. 11. Why don't you jog in the mornings if you want to keep fit?

### Exercise 304

1h, 2i, 3e, 4k, 5c, 6j, 7l, 8a, 9b, 10f, 11d, 12g

### Exercise 305

1) out; 2) like; 3) for; 4) up; 5) into; 6) upon; 7) after; 8) forward to; 9) at; 10) round; 11) through; 12) through; 13) up

### Exercise 306

Correct sentences: 6, 10

1) forward to; 2) up; 3) out; 4) for; 5) into; 7) through; 8) into; 9) upon; 11) after

### Exercise 307

1. Have you looked through the documents yet? — Yes, I looked into them attentively. 2. If you want to have a nice garden, you must look after it carefully. 3. What are you looking for? — A pen. I need to write down the address. 4. The teachers look upon him as the most capable student in the group. 5. I want the accurate data. Look them up in the reference book. 6. Look out! Don't you see the door painted? 7. She looks like her aunt, doesn't she? 8. He looked up and saw a stork on the roof of the house. 9. The boy was looking forward to Christmas. 10. She looked round, but saw none of her friends.

### Exercise 308

1h, 2d, 3f, 4g, 5i, 6c, 7a, 8b

### Exercise 309

1) up; 2) his living, both ends meet; 3) up his mind; 4) out; 5) fun of; 6) up; 7) ourselves comfortable; 8) friends

### Exercise 310

1. She made up her mind to change her image and made up in another way. 2. Sit into the armchair and make yourself comfortable. 3. He makes his living by selling real estate. 4. He's got an awful handwriting. I can't make out anything. 5. They could not help making fun of him. 6. He lost his job, now his family has to make both ends meet. 7. The parliament of Great Britain is made up of two chambers, the House of Commons and the House of Lords. 8. They made friends

in their childhood.

### Exercise 311

le, f Д 2h, 3a, 4g, 5k, 6d, 7c, 8b, 9l, 10j

### Exercise 312

1) up; 2) out; 3) down; 4) off; 5) on weight; 6) on; 7) down; 8) up with; 9) down; 10) in order; 11) an end to; 12) forward

### Exercise 313

1. Put down the newspaper and listen to me. The situation is very serious, and the meeting has been again put off. You must put forward our suggestion. 2. You must put on your cap. There is a strong wind in the street. 3. I've put on weight again. I'll have to keep from eating the sweets. 4. Have you put down the data? 5. The rebellion was put down with great cruelty. 6. The Egyptians built pyramids which remained till our time. 7. It's getting light already. It's high time to go to bed. Put your papers in order and put out the light. 8. He can't put up with the deception any longer. 9. They want to put an end to corruption in their office.

### Exercise 314

1c, 2d, 3b, 4g, 5f, 6e, 7a

### Exercise 315

1) out; 2) to; 3) into; 4) after; 5) about; 6) over

### Exercise 316

1. The car disappeared after running over a passer by. 2. Do you know who I ran into the library? It was Jack! 3. He ran into debt because he bought a house. 4. They had to surrender because they ran out of water. 5. The children were running about the bank of the river. 6. The price of the picture at the auction ran to \$15,000. 7. Run after Father, he left his wallet at home.

### Exercise 317

1e, 2j, 3s, 4g, 5a, 6n, 7d, 8k, 9b, 10p, 11c, 12q, 13f, 14r, 15h, 16m, 17o, 18i

### Exercise 318

1) off; 2) into account; 3) the floor; 4) for; 5) after; 6) part in; 7) interest in; 8) offence at; 9) off; 10) place; 11) to; 12) measures; 13) notice of; 14) for granted; 15) an advantage of; 16) over; 17) after; 18) to heart; 19) notes of

### Exercise 319

1. He took to playing cards in his youth. 2. It is not worth taking offence at him. He did not want to hurt you. 3. He's got an alibi. When the murder took place, he was in another town. 4. The dictaphone did not work and he had to take notes of all the conversation. 5. My son takes after his grandfather, he is as stubborn as his Grandpa is. 6. Did he take an advantage of anything? 7. He took notice of her at the tram stop. 8. We took his victory for granted. 9. She is a person who takes everything to heart. 10. We'll take over another company next year. 11. He took interest in my work. 12. What measures have been taken to make profit? 13. The plane is to take off in 10 minutes. Fasten the belts, please. 14. We took him for an Italian, but he turned out a Spaniard. 15. He decided to take the floor at the next sitting. 16. It was stuffy in the hall and she took off the jacket. 17. They took into account all his remarks. 18. I'd like to work in the hospital and take after the wounded. 19. He took an active part in the discussion of the plan.

## Unit 22 Problem Verbs

### Exercise 320

1) rise; 2) rise; 3) raise; 4) rises; 5) rising; 6) raises; 7) raise; 8) raised; 9) rose; 10) raised; 11) risen; 12) raised; 13) raised; 14) is rising; 15) raises; 16) raised

### Exercise 321

1) lie; 2) be laid; 3) lie; 4) lie; 5) lay; 6) laid; 7) lies; 8) was laid; 9) laid; 10) laid; 11) lies/lay; 12) lie; 13) laid; 14) laid; 15) to lie; 16) laid

### Exercise 322

1) set; 2) was sitting; 3) set; 4) set; 5) to sit; 6) was sitting; 7) set; 8) have been sitting; 9) to set; 10) set; 11) set; 12) sit; 13) sat; 14) sets; 15) were sitting

### Exercise 323

1) did, made; 2) made; 3) do, does; 4) make; 5) does; 6) make; 7) made; 8) do; 9) to do, make; 10) make; 11) made; 12) made; 13) to make; 14) to make; 15) do

#### **Exercise 324**

1) said; 2) told; 3) tell, says; 4) said to; 5) speaking/ talking to; 6) tell; 7) speak; 8) to say; 9) speaking/talking; 10) told; 11) speaking/talking; 12) say

#### **Exercise 325**

1) heard; 2) listen to, hear; 3) listen to; 4) heard; 5) heard; 6) heard; 7) hear; 8) listening to; 9) heard; 10) heard

#### **Exercise 326**

1) was lying; 2) laid; 3) lay; 4) set; 5) make; 6) does ... do, is making, has made; 7) have ... heard, listen; 8) had laid; 9) rose; 10) raised, to speak; 11) says/tells; 12) told; 13) heard; 14) set, sitting; 15) say

#### **Exercise 327**

1. He tried to do his best to help her pay the debts. 2. She set the meat into the oven and began making a pie. 3. They say it is very cold in Russia. Is it true? 4. He burst out laughing and raised his hands showing he gave in. 5. On entering the room she laid the bag on the table and came up to the mirror. 6. The doctor does not allow you to rise, you must lie. 7. It was cool and he made up his mind to set/to lay the fire. 8. The prices for petrol have risen this year in comparison with the previous year. 9. His number is engaged. Maybe Mary again is speaking on the telephone. 10. Listen, somebody is walking downstairs. — I hear nothing.

#### **Keys to Tests**

##### **Test1**

Ic, 2b, 3b, 4c, 5a, 6a, 7d, 8a, 9b, 10b, lie, 12a, 13b, 14d, 15a, 16c, 17c, 18c, 19d, 20a

##### **Test 2**

1a, 2d, 3b, 4b, 5d, 6c, 7c, 8d, 9d, 10c, 11a, 12c, 13a, 14b, 15a, 16d, 17a, 18a, 19b, 20d, 21a, 22c, 23d, 24a, 25a

##### **Test3**

Ic, 2a, 3c, 4a, 5a, 6d, 7c, 8d, 9a, 10c, 11a, 12a, 13d, 14c, 15d, 16b, 17c, 18d, 19d, 20c

##### **Test 4**

Ic, 2d, 3c, 4a, 5c, 6b, 7d, 8c, 9a, 10d, lib, 12d, 13d, 14c, 15c, 16a, 17a, 18d, 19c, 20a

##### **Tests**

Ic, 2c, 3d, 4a, 5b, 6d, 7b, 8a, 9d, 10c, lie, 12a, 13c, 14a, 15c, 16c, 17c, 18d, 19c, 20a

##### **Test 6**

Ic, 2b, 3c, 4c, 5b, 6d, 7a, 8c, 9b, 10d, lib, 12b, 13c, 14b, 15c, 16a, 17a, 18b, 19b, 20c

##### **Test?**

Ic, 2b, 3a, 4c, 5d, 6c, 7d, 8a, 9b, 10d, lib, 12b, 13a, 14c, 15c, 16d, 17a, 18b, 19d, 20d

##### **Tests**

Ic, 2a, 3b, 4b, 5d, 6c, 7d, 8a, 9b, 10c, 11d, 12b, 13c, 14a, 15c, 16c, 17d, 18b, 19d, 20a

##### **Final Test 1**

Id, 2a, 3c, 4c, 5c, 6d, 7b, 8a, 9b, 10d, lib, 12c, 13d, 14a, 15c, 16b, 17d, 18c, 19a, 20a

##### **Final Test 2**

Ic, 2b, 3d, 4a, 5b, 6b, 7d, 8b, 9c, 10b, lib, 12c, 13d, 14b, 15b, 16c, 17d, 18c, 19a, 20b